

His Divine Grace
A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda
Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness

PLATE ONE

After Aditi had performed the ritualistic ceremony known as *payo-vrata*, the original Supreme Personality of Godhead, dressed in yellow garments and bearing a conchshell, disc, club and lotus in His four hands, appeared before her. At that time Aditi was so overwhelmed by transcendental bliss that she at once stood up and then fell to the ground like a rod to offer the Lord her respectful obeisances. When she arose, she was trembling, her eyes were filled with tears and her hair was standing on end, and thus she could not utter a word. She appeared to be drinking the Supreme Lord through her eyes. Finally she regained her composure and began offering her prayers to the Supreme Personality of Godhead in a faltering voice and with great love: "O master and enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies, O infallible and most famous person, whose name, when chanted, spreads all good fortune! O original Supreme Personality of Godhead, supreme controller, shelter of all holy places, You are the shelter of all poor, suffering living entities, and You have appeared to diminish their suffering. Please be kind to us and spread our good fortune." (pp. 3-8)



PLATE TWO

First the Lord appeared in His original form, with ornaments and weapons in His hands. Then, in the presence of His father and mother, He assumed the form of Vāmana (a *brāhmaṇa*-dwarf and a *brahmacārī*) just like a theatrical actor. When the great sages saw Vāmana, they were very pleased. Thus they brought forward Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati, and performed all the ritualistic ceremonies, beginning with the birthday rites. When they reached the sacred thread ceremony, by which Vāmana formally took brahminical initiation, the sun-god personally uttered the Gāyatrī *mantra*, Bṛhaspati offered the sacred thread, and Kaśyapa Muni offered a straw belt. Mother earth gave Him a deerskin, the demigod of the moon gave Him a staff, His mother, Aditi, gave Him a loincloth, and the deity presiding over the heavenly kingdom offered Him an umbrella. Lord Brahmā offered Him a waterpot, the seven sages offered Him *kuśa* grass, and mother Sarasvatī gave Him a string of Rudrākṣa beads. Kuvera, King of the Yakṣas, gave Him a begging pot, and mother Bhagavatī, the wife of Lord Śiva, gave Him His first alms. Having thus been welcomed by everyone, Lord Vāmanadeva, the best of the *brahmacārīs*, exhibited His Brahman effulgence. Thus He surpassed in beauty that entire assembly, which was filled with great saintly *brāhmaṇas*. (pp. 37-41)



PLATE THREE

When Lord Vāmana appeared before Bali Mahārāja and begged for three steps of land, the King agreed. Then, greatly disturbed, Bali's spiritual master, Śukrācārya, said: "O King Bali, this *brahmacārī* in the form of a dwarf is directly the imperishable Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu. Accepting Kaśyapa Muni as His father and Aditi as His mother, He has now appeared to help the demigods and vanquish the demons. You have promised to give Him three steps of land in charity, but when you give it, He will occupy the three worlds. You are a rascal! You do not know what a great mistake you have made." King Bali replied, "O great sage, great saintly persons like you, being completely aware of the Vedic principles, worship Lord Viṣṇu in all circumstances. Therefore, whether that same Lord Viṣṇu has come here to give me all benedictions or to punish me as an enemy, I must carry out His order and give Him the requested tract of land without hesitation." Enraged, Śukrācārya said, "Although you have no knowledge, you have become a so-called learned person, and therefore you dare be so impudent as to disobey my order. Because you have disobeyed me, I curse you to lose all your opulence very soon." (pp. 79-111)



PLATE FOUR

As Bali Mahārāja and the members of the assembly watched in stunned amazement, the unlimited Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of Vāmana, began increasing in size, until everything in the universe was within His body, including the earth, the planetary systems, the sky, the oceans, the birds, beasts, human beings, the demigods and the great saintly persons. The Lord in His universal form thus stood before Bali Mahārāja holding a conchshell, sword, shield, flaming discus, arrow, bow, lotus flower and club. On the Lord's feet, Bali Mahārāja saw the surface of the globe, on the surface of His calves all the mountains, on His bosom all the clusters of stars as well as the goddess of fortune, who held a lotus flower in her hand, and on His hair, the clouds. The Lord wore a yellow garment, covered by a belt, and He was decorated by a flower garland, surrounded by bees. Manifesting Himself in this way, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose activities are wonderful, covered the entire surface of the earth with one footstep, the sky with His body, and all directions with His arms. (pp. 116-126)



PLATE FIVE

After the associates of Lord Vāmanadeva had defeated all the demons and driven them into the lower regions of the universe, Garuḍa arrested Bali Mahārāja with the snake-ropes of Varuṇa and brought him before the Lord. “O King of the demons,” said Vāmana, “you have promised to give Me three steps of land, but I have occupied the entire universe with two steps. Now think about where I should put My third.” Bali Mahārāja replied, “O best Personality of Godhead, if You think that my promise has become false, I shall certainly rectify matters to make it truthful. Please, therefore, place Your third lotus footstep on my head.” Just then Prahlāda Mahārāja, the grandfather of Bali, appeared in the assembly, like the moon rising in the nighttime. His dark body resembled black ointment for the eyes. His tall, elegant figure was dressed in yellow garments, he had long arms, and his beautiful eyes were like the petals of a lotus. He was very dear and pleasing to everyone. Being bound by the snake-ropes of Varuṇa, Bali Mahārāja could not offer befitting respect to Prahlāda Mahārāja. Rather, he simply offered respectful obeisances with his head, his eyes being inundated with tears and his face lowered in shame. (pp. 147–170)



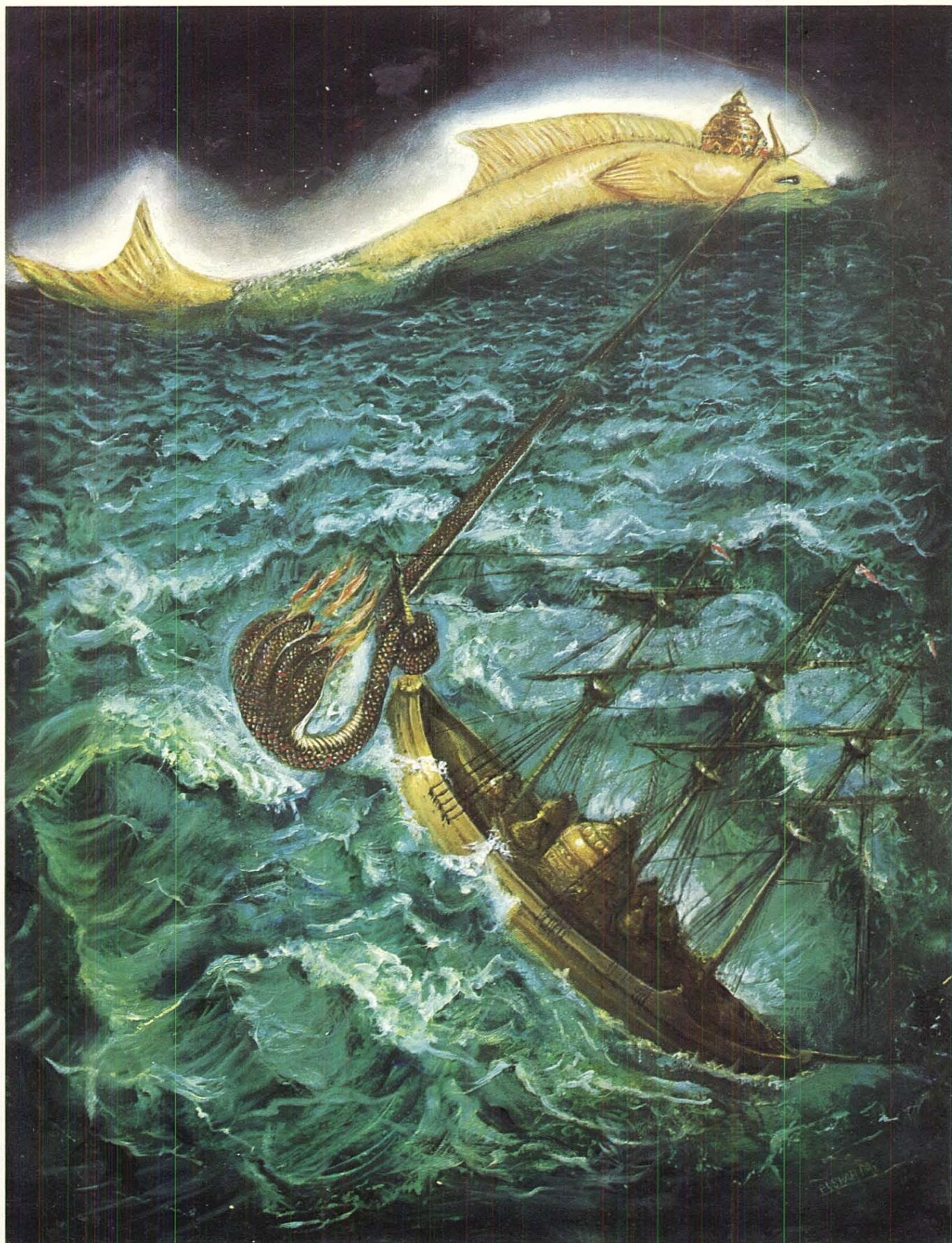
PLATE SIX

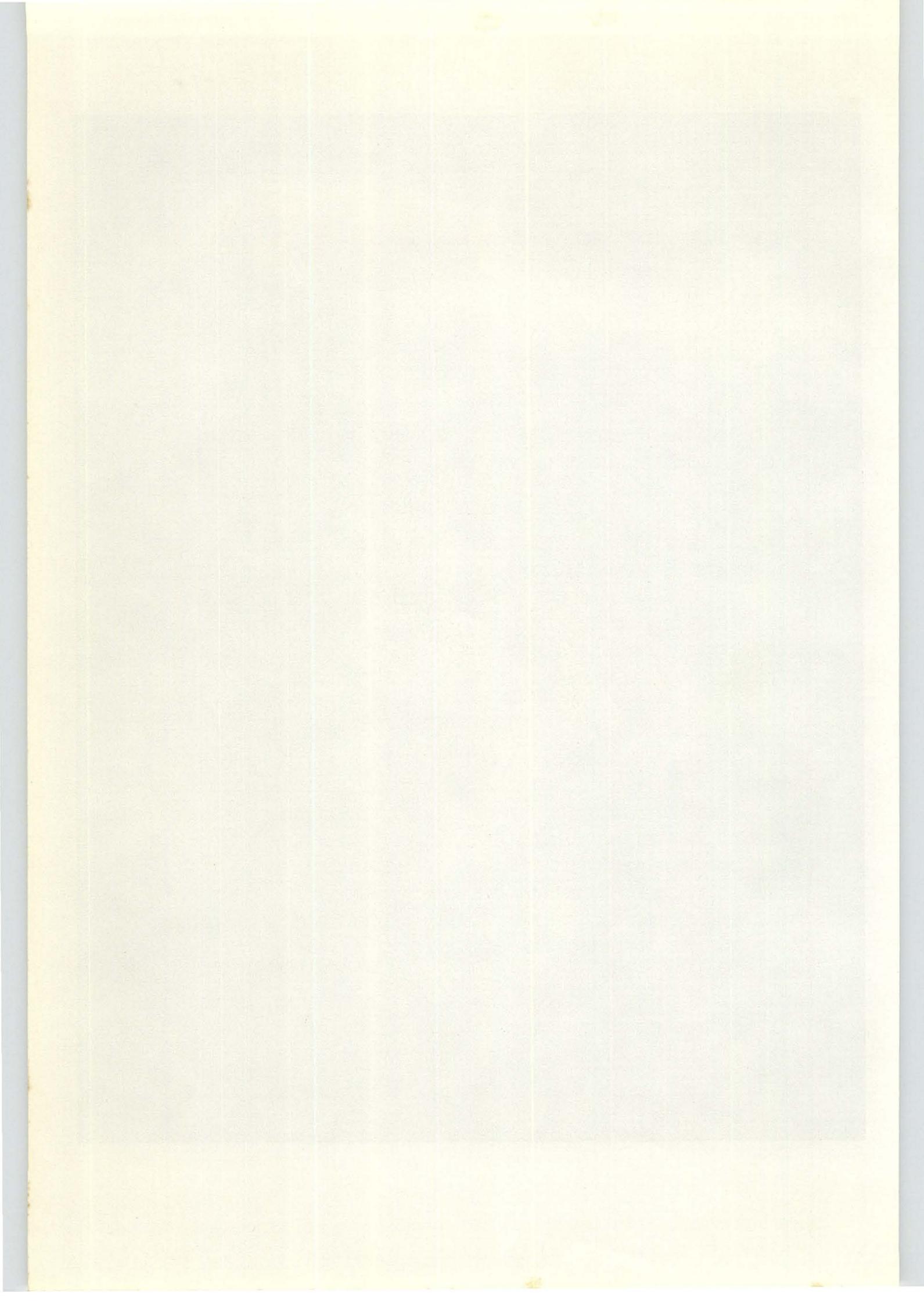
Once, millions of years ago, the Supreme Personality of Godhead appeared in the form of a fish and warned the pious King Satyavrata of an impending inundation. After receiving instructions from Lord Matsya, King Satyavrata spread a mat of *kuśa* grass, sat down and meditated on the Lord for seven days. Thereafter, gigantic clouds pouring incessant water swelled the ocean more and more. Thus the ocean began to overflow onto the land and inundate the entire world. Then, just as the Lord had predicted, when the world was flooded by the devastating water a magnificent boat mysteriously appeared before King Satyavrata and the seven great sages. (pp. 253–254)



PLATE SEVEN

While King Satyavrata constantly meditated upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, a large golden fish with one horn appeared in the ocean of inundation. Following the instructions that the Supreme Lord had previously imparted to him, the King anchored the boat to the fish's horn, using the serpent Vāsuki as a rope. Thus being satisfied, the King began offering prayers to the Lord: "O Supreme Lord, for self-realization I surrender unto You, who are worshiped by the demigods as the supreme controller of everything. By Your instructions, exposing life's purpose, kindly cut the knot from the core of my heart and let me know the destination of my life." When King Satyavrata had thus prayed to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of a fish, the Lord, while moving in the water of inundation, explained to him the Absolute Truth. (pp. 256-270)





ALL GLORY TO ŚRĪ GURU AND GAURĀṄGA

ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

of

KṚṢṂA-DVAIPĀYANA VYĀSA

श्रीविन्ध्यावलिरुवाच

क्रीडार्थमात्मन इदं त्रिजगत् कृतं ते
स्वाम्यं तु तत्र कुधियोऽपर ईश कुर्युः ।
कर्तुः प्रभोस्तव किमस्यत आवहन्ति
त्यक्तह्रियस्त्वदवरोपितकर्तृवादाः ॥

śrī-vindhyāvalir uvāca

*kṛīḍārtham ātmana idaṁ tri-jagat kṛtaṁ te
svāmyaṁ tu tatra kudhiyo 'para īśa kuryuḥ
kartuḥ prabhos tava kim asyata āvahanti
tyakta-hriyas tvad-avaropita-kartṛ-vādāḥ*

(p. 175)

BOOKS by
His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda

Bhagavad-gītā As It Is
Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, Cantos 1-9 (27 Vols.)
Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta (17 Vols.)
Teachings of Lord Caitanya
The Nectar of Devotion
The Nectar of Instruction
Śrī Īsopaniṣad
Easy Journey to Other Planets
Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Topmost Yoga System
Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead (3 Vols.)
Perfect Questions, Perfect Answers
Dialectic Spiritualism — A Vedic View of Western Philosophy
Transcendental Teachings of Prahlaḍ Mahārāja
Kṛṣṇa, the Reservoir of Pleasure
Life Comes from Life
The Perfection of Yoga
Beyond Birth and Death
On the Way to Kṛṣṇa
Geetār-gan (Bengali)
Rāja-vidyā: The King of Knowledge
Elevation to Kṛṣṇa Consciousness
Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Matchless Gift
Back to Godhead Magazine (Founder)

A complete catalog is available upon request

The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust
3764 Watseka Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90034

ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

Eighth Canto

“Withdrawal of the Cosmic Creations”

(Part Three—Chapters 17–24)

*With the Original Sanskrit Text,
Its Roman Transliteration, Synonyms,
Translation and Elaborate Purports*

by

His Divine Grace
A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda

Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness



THE BHAKTIVEDANTA BOOK TRUST

New York · Los Angeles · London · Bombay

SRIMAD
BHAGAVATAM

Readers interested in the subject matter of this book
are invited by the International Society for Krishna Consciousness
to correspond with its Secretary

International Society for Krishna Consciousness
3764 Watseka Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90034

©1976 Bhaktivedanta Book Trust

All Rights Reserved

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 73-169353

International Standard Book Number: 0-912776-92-7

First printing, 1976: 20,000 copies

Printed in the United States of America

Table of Contents

Preface	<i>ix</i>
Introduction	<i>xiii</i>
CHAPTER SEVENTEEN	
The Supreme Lord Agrees to Become Aditi's Son	1
Chapter Summary	1
The Supreme Personality of Godhead Appears Before Aditi	4
Surmounting the Illusory Energy	10
Life Is Not a Product of Two Secretions	20
The Waves of the Eternal Time Factor	24
CHAPTER EIGHTEEN	
Lord Vāmanadeva, the Dwarf Incarnation	27
Chapter Summary	27
The Transcendental Birth of Lord Vāmanadeva	28
Vedic Astronomy: The Truth About the Moon	32
Millions of Incarnations Emanate from Kṛṣṇa	37
Bali Mahārāja Personally Greets the Lord	46
CHAPTER NINETEEN	
Lord Vāmanadeva Begs Charity from Bali Mahārāja	53
Chapter Summary	53
The Lord Praises Bali's Magnanimity	55
The "God Is Dead" Concoction	62

Lord Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the Omnipotent Landholder	67
How to Receive Another Temporary Body	71
Kṛṣṇa's Devotees Are Not Escapists	75
The Body: Making the Best Use of a Bad Bargain	87
The Eternal Solution to Poverty	90

CHAPTER TWENTY

Bali Mahārāja Surrenders the Universe 93

Chapter Summary	93
Bali Mahārāja Rejects His False <i>Guru</i>	95
Untruthfulness Overburdens the Earth	99
Transcendental Charity, Life's Rarest Opportunity	104
Bali Mahārāja's False <i>Guru</i> Curses Him	110
The Lord Expands His Body, Enveloping the Universe	116
The Lord's Stride Pierces the Covering of the Universe	127

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

Bali Mahārāja Arrested by the Lord 129

Chapter Summary	129
Lord Vāmanadeva Resumes His Original Form	134
Bali's Demonic Followers Attack the Lord	139
Bali's Tolerance a Lesson for the Universe	146
Devotees Are Transcendental to Any Material Conditions	151

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

Bali Mahārāja Surrenders His Life 155

Chapter Summary	155
Bali's Head the Place for the Lord's Final Footstep	157
Wasting One's Valuable Lifetime	164
Prahlāda Mahārāja, the Most Dear Devotee, Arrives	169

World Mismanagement: Defying the Supreme Proprietor	178
The Human Form of Life Is Rarely Obtained	182
Bali Mahārāja Receives the Lord's Eternal Benediction	188
CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE	
The Demigods Regain the Heavenly Planets	195
Chapter Summary	195
Why the Devotees Enjoy and the Nondevotees Suffer	203
Chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa <i>Mantra</i>	210
Defying the Supreme Wastes Time, Energy and Money	219
CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR	
Matsya, the Lord's Fish Incarnation	223
Why the Lord Accepted the Form of a Fish	226
Laws of Nature Cannot Affect the Supreme Lord	229
Even Unknowing Service to the Lord Is Never in Vain	236
Unintelligent Persons Worship the Demigods	245
Transcendental Knowledge Hinges on Surrender	252
Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Spiritual Master	261
How Materialistic "Gurus" Cheat Foolish Disciples	265
The Search for a Bona Fide Spiritual Master	268
Appendixes	277
The Author	279
References	281
Glossary	283
Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide	289
Index of Sanskrit Verses	291
General Index	301

Preface

We must know the present need of human society. And what is that need? Human society is no longer bounded by geographical limits to particular countries or communities. Human society is broader than in the Middle Ages, and the world tendency is toward one state or one human society. The ideals of spiritual communism, according to *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, are based more or less on the oneness of the entire human society, nay, of the entire energy of living beings. The need is felt by great thinkers to make this a successful ideology. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need in human society. It begins, therefore, with the aphorism of Vedānta philosophy *janmādy asya yataḥ* to establish the ideal of a common cause.

Human society, at the present moment, is not in the darkness of oblivion. It has made rapid progress in the field of material comforts, education and economic development throughout the entire world. But there is a pinprick somewhere in the social body at large, and therefore there are large-scale quarrels, even over less important issues. There is need of a clue as to how humanity can become one in peace, friendship and prosperity with a common cause. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need, for it is a cultural presentation for the re-spiritualization of the entire human society.

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam should be introduced also in the schools and colleges, for it is recommended by the great student-devotee Prahlāda Mahārāja in order to change the demoniac face of society.

*kaumāra ācaret prājño
dharmān bhāgavatān iha
durlabham mānuṣam janma
tad apy adhravam arthadam
(Bhāg. 7.6.1)*

Disparity in human society is due to lack of principles in a godless civilization. There is God, or the Almighty One, from whom everything emanates, by whom everything is maintained and in whom everything is

merged to rest. Material science has tried to find the ultimate source of creation very insufficiently, but it is a fact that there is one ultimate source of everything that be. This ultimate source is explained rationally and authoritatively in the beautiful *Bhāgavatam* or *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*.

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam is the transcendental science not only for knowing the ultimate source of everything but also for knowing our relation with Him and our duty towards perfection of the human society on the basis of this perfect knowledge. It is powerful reading matter in the Sanskrit language, and it is now rendered into English elaborately so that simply by a careful reading one will know God perfectly well, so much so that the reader will be sufficiently educated to defend himself from the onslaught of atheists. Over and above this, the reader will be able to convert others to accepting God as a concrete principle.

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam begins with the definition of the ultimate source. It is a bona fide commentary on the *Vedānta-sūtra* by the same author, Śrīla Vyāsadeva, and gradually it develops into nine cantos up to the highest state of God realization. The only qualification one needs to study this great book of transcendental knowledge is to proceed step by step cautiously and not jump forward haphazardly like with an ordinary book. It should be gone through chapter by chapter, one after another. The reading matter is so arranged with its original Sanskrit text, its English transliteration, synonyms, translation and purports so that one is sure to become a God-realized soul at the end of finishing the first nine cantos.

The Tenth Canto is distinct from the first nine cantos because it deals directly with the transcendental activities of the Personality of Godhead Śrī Kṛṣṇa. One will be unable to capture the effects of the Tenth Canto without going through the first nine cantos. The book is complete in twelve cantos, each independent, but it is good for all to read them in small installments one after another.

I must admit my frailties in presenting *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, but still I am hopeful of its good reception by the thinkers and leaders of society on the strength of the following statement of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (1.5.11):

*tad-vāg-visargo janatāgha-viplavo
yasmin prati-ślokaṁ abaddhavaty api*

*nāmāny anantasya yaśo 'ñkitāni yac
chṛṇvanti gāyanti grṇanti sādhaveḥ*

“On the other hand, that literature which is full with descriptions of the transcendental glories of the name, fame, form and pastimes of the unlimited Supreme Lord is a transcendental creation meant to bring about a revolution in the impious life of a misdirected civilization. Such transcendental literatures, even though irregularly composed, are heard, sung and accepted by purified men who are thoroughly honest.”

Om tat sat

A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami

Introduction

“This *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* is as brilliant as the sun, and it has arisen just after the departure of Lord Kṛṣṇa to His own abode, accompanied by religion, knowledge, etc. Persons who have lost their vision due to the dense darkness of ignorance in the age of Kali shall get light from this *Purāṇa*.” (*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* 1.3.43)

The timeless wisdom of India is expressed in the *Vedas*, ancient Sanskrit texts that touch upon all fields of human knowledge. Originally preserved through oral tradition, the *Vedas* were first put into writing five thousand years ago by Śrīla Vyāsadeva, the “literary incarnation of God.” After compiling the *Vedas*, Vyāsadeva set forth their essence in the aphorisms known as *Vedānta-sūtras*. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is Vyāsadeva’s commentary on his own *Vedānta-sūtras*. It was written in the maturity of his spiritual life under the direction of Nārada Muni, his spiritual master. Referred to as “the ripened fruit of the tree of Vedic literature,” *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is the most complete and authoritative exposition of Vedic knowledge.

After compiling the *Bhāgavatam*, Vyāsa impressed the synopsis of it upon his son, the sage Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Śukadeva Gosvāmī subsequently recited the entire *Bhāgavatam* to Mahārāja Parīkṣit in an assembly of learned saints on the bank of the Ganges at Hastināpura (now Delhi). Mahārāja Parīkṣit was the emperor of the world and was a great *rājarsi* (saintly king). Having received a warning that he would die within a week, he renounced his entire kingdom and retired to the bank of the Ganges to fast until death and receive spiritual enlightenment. The *Bhāgavatam* begins with Emperor Parīkṣit’s sober inquiry to Śukadeva Gosvāmī: “You are the spiritual master of great saints and devotees. I am therefore begging you to show the way of perfection for all persons, and especially for one who is about to die. Please let me know what a man should hear, chant, remember and worship, and also what he should not do. Please explain all this to me.”

Śukadeva Gosvāmī’s answer to this question, and numerous other questions posed by Mahārāja Parīkṣit, concerning everything from the nature of the self to the origin of the universe, held the assembled sages

in rapt attention continuously for the seven days leading to the King's death. The sage Sūta Gosvāmī, who was present on the bank of the Ganges when Śukadeva Gosvāmī first recited *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, later repeated the *Bhāgavatam* before a gathering of sages in the forest of Naimiṣāraṇya. Those sages, concerned about the spiritual welfare of the people in general, had gathered to perform a long, continuous chain of sacrifices to counteract the degrading influence of the incipient age of Kali. In response to the sages' request that he speak the essence of Vedic wisdom, Sūta Gosvāmī repeated from memory the entire eighteen thousand verses of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, as spoken by Śukadeva Gosvāmī to Mahārāja Parīkṣit.

The reader of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* hears Sūta Gosvāmī relate the questions of Mahārāja Parīkṣit and the answers of Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Also, Sūta Gosvāmī sometimes responds directly to questions put by Śaunaka Ṛṣi, the spokesman for the sages gathered at Naimiṣāraṇya. One therefore simultaneously hears two dialogues: one between Mahārāja Parīkṣit and Śukadeva Gosvāmī on the bank of the Ganges, and another at Naimiṣāraṇya between Sūta Gosvāmī and the sages at Naimiṣāraṇya Forest, headed by Śaunaka Ṛṣi. Furthermore, while instructing King Parīkṣit, Śukadeva Gosvāmī often relates historical episodes and gives accounts of lengthy philosophical discussions between such great souls as the saint Maitreya and his disciple Vidura. With this understanding of the history of the *Bhāgavatam*, the reader will easily be able to follow its intermingling of dialogues and events from various sources. Since philosophical wisdom, not chronological order, is most important in the text, one need only be attentive to the subject matter of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* to appreciate fully its profound message.

The translator of this edition compares the *Bhāgavatam* to sugar candy—wherever you taste it, you will find it equally sweet and relishable. Therefore, to taste the sweetness of the *Bhāgavatam*, one may begin by reading any of its volumes. After such an introductory taste, however, the serious reader is best advised to go back to Volume One of the First Canto and then proceed through the *Bhāgavatam*, volume after volume, in its natural order.

This edition of the *Bhāgavatam* is the first complete English translation of this important text with an elaborate commentary, and it is the first widely available to the English-speaking public. It is the product of

the scholarly and devotional effort of His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda, the world's most distinguished teacher of Indian religious and philosophical thought. His consummate Sanskrit scholarship and intimate familiarity with Vedic culture and thought as well as the modern way of life combine to reveal to the West a magnificent exposition of this important classic.

Readers will find this work of value for many reasons. For those interested in the classical roots of Indian civilization, it serves as a vast reservoir of detailed information on virtually every one of its aspects. For students of comparative philosophy and religion, the *Bhāgavatam* offers a penetrating view into the meaning of India's profound spiritual heritage. To sociologists and anthropologists, the *Bhāgavatam* reveals the practical workings of a peaceful and scientifically organized Vedic culture, whose institutions were integrated on the basis of a highly developed spiritual world view. Students of literature will discover the *Bhāgavatam* to be a masterpiece of majestic poetry. For students of psychology, the text provides important perspectives on the nature of consciousness, human behavior and the philosophical study of identity. Finally, to those seeking spiritual insight, the *Bhāgavatam* offers simple and practical guidance for attainment of the highest self-knowledge and realization of the Absolute Truth. The entire multivolume text, presented by the Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, promises to occupy a significant place in the intellectual, cultural and spiritual life of modern man for a long time to come.

—The Publishers

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry should be supported by a valid receipt or invoice. This ensures transparency and allows for easy auditing of the accounts.

Furthermore, it is noted that the records should be kept in a secure and accessible location. Regular backups should be taken to prevent data loss in the event of a system failure or disaster. The document also mentions the need to review the records periodically to identify any discrepancies or trends.

In addition, the document highlights the importance of confidentiality. All financial information should be protected and shared only with authorized personnel. This helps to maintain the trust of stakeholders and complies with relevant data protection regulations.

The document concludes by stating that maintaining accurate and secure records is essential for the long-term success of any organization. It provides a clear framework for how these records should be managed and reviewed.

Approved: _____

10/10/2023

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

The Supreme Lord Agrees to Become Aditi's Son

As explained in this chapter, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, being very pleased by the *payo-vrata* ceremony performed by Aditi, appeared before her in full opulence. At her request, the Lord agreed to become her son.

After Aditi performed the *payo-vrata* ceremony for twelve continuous days, the Lord, who was certainly very pleased with her, appeared before her with four hands and dressed in yellow garments. As soon as Aditi saw the Supreme Personality of Godhead present before her, she immediately got up, and with great ecstatic love for the Lord she fell to the ground to offer respectful obeisances. Aditi's throat was choked because of ecstatic feelings, and her entire body trembled with devotion. Although she wanted to offer suitable prayers to the Lord, she could not do anything, and thus she remained silent for some time. Then, feeling solace, observing the beauty of the Lord, she offered her prayers. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Supersoul of all living entities, was very pleased with her, and He agreed to become her son by incarnating as a plenary expansion. He was already pleased by Kaśyapa Muni's austerities, and thus He agreed to become their son and maintain the demigods. After giving His word of honor to this effect, the Lord disappeared. Following the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Aditi engaged in the service of Kaśyapa Muni, who could see by *samādhi* that the Lord was within him and who thus placed his semen in the womb of Aditi. Lord Brahmā, who is known as Hiraṇyagarbha, understood that the Supreme Personality of Godhead had entered Aditi's womb. Thus he offered prayers to the Lord.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्त्वा सादिती राजन्स्वभर्त्रा कश्यपेन वै ।

अन्वतिष्ठद् व्रतमिदं द्वादशाहमतन्द्रिता ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
ity uktā sāditi rājan
sva-bhartrā kaśyapena vai
anv atiṣṭhad vratam idam
dvādaśāham atandritā

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *uktā*—being advised; *sā*—that lady; *aditiḥ*—Aditi; *rājan*—O King; *sva-bhartrā*—by her husband; *kaśyapena*—Kaśyapa Muni; *vai*—indeed; *anu*—similarly; *atiṣṭhat*—executed; *vratam idam*—this *payo-vrata* ritualistic ceremony; *dvādaśa-aham*—for twelve days; *atandritā*—without any laziness.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, after Aditi was thus advised by her husband, Kaśyapa Muni, she strictly followed his instructions without laziness and in this way performed the *payo-vrata* ritualistic ceremony.

PURPORT

For advancement in anything, especially in spiritual life, one must strictly follow the bona fide instructions of the teacher. Aditi did this. She strictly followed the instructions of her husband and *guru*. As confirmed in the Vedic injunctions, *yasya deve parā bhaktir yathā deve tathā gurau*. One should have complete faith in the *guru*, who helps the disciple make progress in spiritual life. As soon as the disciple thinks independently, not caring for the instructions of the spiritual master, he is a failure (*yasyāprasādān na gatiḥ kuto 'pi*). Aditi very strictly followed the instructions of her husband and spiritual master, and thus she was successful.

TEXTS 2-3

चिन्तयन्त्येकया बुद्ध्या महापुरुषमीश्वरम् ।
 प्रगृह्णेन्द्रियदुष्टाश्चान्मनसा बुद्धिसारथिः ॥ २ ॥
 मनश्चैकाग्रया बुद्ध्या भगवत्यखिलात्मनि ।
 वासुदेवे समाधाय चचार ह पयोव्रतम् ॥ ३ ॥

*cintayanty ekayā buddhyā
mahā-puruṣam īśvaram
pragrhyendriya-duṣṭāśvān
manasā buddhi-sārathiḥ*

*manaś caikāgrayā buddhyā
bhagavaty akhilātmani
vāsudeve samādhāya
cacāra ha payo-vratam*

cintayanti—constantly thinking; *ekayā*—with one attention; *buddhyā*—and intelligence; *mahā-puruṣam*—upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *īśvaram*—the supreme controller, Lord Viṣṇu; *pragrhya*—completely controlling; *indriya*—the senses; *duṣṭa*—formidable, powerful; *āśvān*—horses; *manasā*—by the mind; *buddhi-sārathiḥ*—with the help of intelligence, the chariot driver; *manaḥ*—the mind; *ca*—also; *eka-agrayā*—with full attention; *buddhyā*—with the intelligence; *bhagavati*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *akhila-ātmani*—the Supreme Soul, the Supersoul of all living entities; *vāsudeve*—unto Lord Vāsudeva; *samādhāya*—keeping full attention; *cacāra*—executed; *ha*—thus; *payo-vratam*—the ritualistic ceremony known as *payo-vrata*.

TRANSLATION

With full, undiverted attention, Aditi thought of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and in this way brought under full control her mind and senses, which resembled forceful horses. She concentrated her mind upon the Supreme Lord, Vāsudeva. Thus she performed the ritualistic ceremony known as *payo-vrata*.

PURPORT

This is the process of *bhakti-yoga*.

*anyābhilāṣitā-sūnyam
jñāna-karmādy-anāvṛtam
ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-
śīlanam bhaktir uttamā*

“One should render transcendental loving service to the Supreme Lord Kṛṣṇa favorably and without desire for material profit or gain through fruitive activities or philosophical speculation. That is called pure devotional service.” One simply has to concentrate upon the lotus feet of Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa (*sa vai manaḥ kṛṣṇa-padāravindayoḥ*). Then the mind and senses will be controlled, and one can engage himself fully in the devotional service of the Lord. The devotee does not need to practice the *haṭha-yoga* system to control the mind and senses; his mind and senses are automatically controlled because of unalloyed devotional service to the Lord.

TEXT 4

तस्याः प्रादुरभूत्तात भगवानादिपुरुषः ।
पीतवासाश्चतुर्बाहुः शङ्खचक्रगदाधरः ॥ ४ ॥

*tasyāḥ prādurabhūt tāta
bhagavān ādi-puruṣaḥ
pīta-vāsāś catur-bāhuḥ
śaṅkha-cakra-gadā-dharaḥ*

tasyāḥ—before her; *prādurabhūt*—appeared; *tāta*—my dear King; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ādi-puruṣaḥ*—the original person; *pīta-vāsāḥ*—dressed in yellow garments; *catur-bāhuḥ*—with four arms; *śaṅkha-cakra-gadā-dharaḥ*—bearing the conchshell, disc, club and lotus flower.

TRANSLATION

My dear King, the original Supreme Personality of Godhead, dressed in yellow garments and bearing a conchshell, disc, club and lotus in His four hands, then appeared before Aditi.

TEXT 5

तं नेत्रगोचरं वीक्ष्य सहस्रोत्थाय सादरम् ।
ननाम भुवि कायेन दण्डवत्प्रीतिविह्वला ॥ ५ ॥

*tam netra-gocaram vikṣya
sahasotthāya sādaram
nanāma bhuvi kāyena
daṇḍavat-prīti-vihvalā*

tam—Him (the Supreme Personality of Godhead); *netra-gocaram*—visible by her eyes; *vikṣya*—after seeing; *sahasā*—all of a sudden; *utthāya*—getting up; *sa-ādaram*—with great respect; *nanāma*—offered respectful obeisances; *bhuvi*—on the ground; *kāyena*—by the whole body; *daṇḍa-vat*—falling like a rod; *prīti-vihvalā*—almost puzzled because of transcendental bliss.

TRANSLATION

When the Supreme Personality of Godhead became visible to Aditi's eyes, Aditi was so overwhelmed by transcendental bliss that she at once stood up and then fell to the ground like a rod to offer the Lord her respectful obeisances.

TEXT 6

सोत्थाय बद्धाञ्जलिरीडितुं स्थिता
नोत्सेह आनन्दजलाकुलेक्षणा ।
बभूव तूष्णीं पुलकाकुलाकृति-
स्तद्दर्शनात्युत्सवगात्रवेपथुः ॥ ६ ॥

*sotthāya baddhāñjalir īditum sthitā
notseha ānanda-jalākulekṣaṇā
babhūva tūṣṇīm pulakākulākṛtis
tad-darśanātyutsava-gātra-vepathuḥ*

sā—she; *utthāya*—standing up; *baddha-añjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *īditum*—to worship the Lord; *sthitā*—situated; *na utsehe*—could not endeavor; *ānanda*—from transcendental bliss; *jala*—with water; *ākula-ikṣaṇā*—her eyes were filled; *babhūva*—remained; *tūṣṇīm*—silent; *pulaka*—with standing of the hairs of the body; *ākula*—overwhelmed; *ākṛtiḥ*—her form; *tad-darśana*—by seeing the Lord;

ati-utsava—with great pleasure; *gātra*—her body; *vepathuḥ*—began to tremble.

TRANSLATION

Aditi stood silently with folded hands, unable to offer prayers to the Lord. Because of transcendental bliss, tears filled her eyes, and the hairs on her body stood on end. Because she could see the Supreme Personality of Godhead face to face, she felt ecstasy, and her body trembled.

TEXT 7

प्रीत्या शनैर्गद्गदया गिरा हरिं
 तुष्टाव सा देव्यदितिः कुरुद्वह ।
 उद्वीक्षती सा पिबतीव चक्षुषा
 रमापतिं यज्ञपतिं जगत्पतिम् ॥ ७ ॥

prītyā śanair gadgadayā girā harim
tuṣṭāva sā devy aditiḥ kurūdvaha
udvikṣatī sā pibatīva cakṣuṣā
ramā-patiṁ yajña-patiṁ jagat-patiṁ

prītyā—because of love; *śanaiḥ*—again and again; *gadgadayā*—faltering; *girā*—with a voice; *harim*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tuṣṭāva*—pleased; *sā*—she; *devī*—the demigoddess; *aditiḥ*—Aditi; *kuru-udvaha*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *udvikṣatī*—while staring; *sā*—she; *pibatī iva*—appeared as if she were drinking; *cakṣuṣā*—through the eyes; *ramā-patiṁ*—unto the Lord, the husband of the goddess of fortune; *yajña-patiṁ*—unto the Lord, the enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies; *jagat-patiṁ*—the master and Lord of the entire universe.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, the demigoddess Aditi then began offering her prayers to the Supreme Personality of Godhead in a faltering voice and with great love. She appeared as though drinking

through her eyes the Supreme Lord, who is the husband of the goddess of fortune, the enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies, and the master and Lord of the entire universe.

PURPORT

After observing the *payo-vrata*, Aditi was certain that the Lord had appeared before her as *Ramā-pati*, the husband of all good fortune, just to offer her sons all opulences. She had performed the *yajña* of *payo-vrata* under the direction of her husband, *Kaśyapa*, and therefore she thought of the Lord as *Yajña-pati*. She was completely satisfied to see the master and Lord of the entire universe come before her to fulfill her desire.

TEXT 8

श्रीअदितिरुवाच

यज्ञेश यज्ञपुरुषाच्युत तीर्थपाद
तीर्थश्रवः श्रवणमङ्गलनामधेय ।
आपन्नलोकवृजिनोपशमोदयाद्य
शंनः कृधीश भगवन्नसि दीननाथः॥ ८ ॥

śrī-aditir uvāca

yajñeśa yajña-puruṣācyuta tīrtha-pāda
tīrtha-śravaḥ śravaṇa-maṅgala-nāmadheya
āpanna-loka-vṛjinopaśamodayādyā
śaṁ naḥ kṛdhīśa bhagavann asi dīna-nāthaḥ

śrī-aditiḥ uvāca—the demigoddess Aditi said; *yajña-iśa*—O controller of all sacrificial ceremonies; *yajña-puruṣa*—the person who enjoys the benefits of all sacrifices; *acyuta*—infallible; *tīrtha-pāda*—at whose lotus feet stand all the holy places of pilgrimage; *tīrtha-śravaḥ*—celebrated as the ultimate shelter of all saintly persons; *śravaṇa*—hearing about whom; *maṅgala*—is auspicious; *nāmadheya*—to chant His name is also auspicious; *āpanna*—surrendered; *loka*—of people; *vṛjina*—dangerous material position; *upaśama*—diminishing; *udaya*—who has appeared; *ādyā*—the original Personality of Godhead; *śaṁ*—auspiciousness;

naḥ—our; *kṛdhi*—kindly bestow upon us; *īśa*—O supreme controller; *bhagavan*—O Lord; *asi*—You are; *dīna-nāthaḥ*—the only shelter of the downtrodden.

TRANSLATION

The goddess Aditi said: O master and enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies, O infallible and most famous person, whose name, when chanted, spreads all good fortune! O original Supreme Personality of Godhead, supreme controller, shelter of all holy places, You are the shelter of all poor, suffering living entities, and You have appeared to diminish their suffering. Please be kind to us and spread our good fortune.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is the master of those who observe vows and austerities, and it is He who bestows benedictions upon them. He is worshipable for the devotee throughout the devotee's life, for He never breaks His promises. As He says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.31), *kaunteya pratijānīhi na me bhaktaḥ praṇaśyati*: "O son of Kuntī, declare it boldly that My devotee never perishes." The Lord is addressed here as *acyuta*, the infallible, because He takes care of His devotees. Anyone inimical to the devotees is certainly vanquished by the mercy of the Lord. The Lord is the source of the Ganges water, and therefore He is addressed here as *tīrtha-pāda*, indicating that all the holy places are at His lotus feet, or that whatever He touches with His foot becomes a holy place. *Bhagavad-gītā*, for example, begins with the words *dharma-kṣetre kuru-kṣetre*. Because the Lord was present on the Battlefield of Kuru-kṣetra, it became a *dharma-kṣetra*, a place of pilgrimage. Therefore the Pāṇḍavas, who were extremely religious, were assured of victory. Any place where the Supreme Personality of Godhead displays His pastimes, such as Vṛndāvana or Dvārakā, becomes a holy place. The chanting of the holy name of the Lord—Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/ Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare—is pleasing to the ear, and it expands good fortune to the audience who hears it chanted. Owing to the presence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Aditi was fully assured that the troublesome condition created for her by the demons would now be ended.

TEXT 9

विश्वाय विश्वभवनस्थितिसंयमाय
 स्वैरं गृहीतपुरुशक्तिगुणाय भूमने ।
 स्वस्थाय शश्वदुपबृंहितपूर्णबोध-
 व्यापादितात्मतमसे हरये नमस्ते ॥ ९ ॥

*viśvāya viśva-bhavana-sthiti-saṁyamāya
 svairam gṛhīta-puru-śakti-guṇāya bhūmne
 sva-sthāya śaśvad-upabṛṁhita-pūrṇa-bodha-
 vyāpāditātma-tamase haraye namas te*

viśvāya—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is actually the entire universe; *viśva*—of the universe; *bhavana*—creation; *sthiti*—maintenance; *saṁyamāya*—and annihilation; *svairam*—fully independent; *gṛhīta*—taking in hand; *puru*—completely; *śakti-guṇāya*—controlling the three modes of material nature; *bhūmne*—the supreme great; *sva-sthāya*—who is always situated in His original form; *śaśvat*—eternally; *upabṛṁhita*—achieved; *pūrṇa*—complete; *bodha*—knowledge; *vyāpādita*—completely vanquished; *ātma-tamase*—the illusory energy of Your Lordship; *haraye*—unto the Supreme Lord; *namaḥ te*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are the all-pervading universal form, the fully independent creator, maintainer and destroyer of this universe. Although You engage Your energy in matter, You are always situated in Your original form and never fall from that position, for Your knowledge is infallible and always suitable to any situation. You are never bewildered by illusion. O my Lord, let me offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

PURPORT

In the *Caitanya-caritāmṛta* (*Ādi* 2.117) it is said:

*siddhānta baliyā citte nā kara alasa
ihā ha-ite kṛṣṇe lāge sudṛḍha mānasa*

Anyone trying to become fully Kṛṣṇa conscious must know the Lord's glories as far as they are possible to understand. Here Aditi hints at these glories. The universe is nothing but the external potency of the Lord. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.4): *mayā tatam idaṁ sarvam*. Whatever we see in this universe is but an expansion of the potency of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, just as the sunshine and heat all over the universe are expansions of the sun. When one surrenders unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he surpasses the influence of the illusory energy, for the Supreme Lord, being fully wise and being situated in the heart of everyone, especially in the heart of the devotee, gives one intelligence by which one is sure never to fall into illusion.

TEXT 10

आयुः परं वपुरभीष्टमतुल्यलक्ष्मी-
द्योभूरसाः सकलयोगगुणात्त्रिवर्गः ।
ज्ञानं च केवलमनन्त भवन्ति तुष्टात्
त्वत्तो नृणां किमु सपत्नजयादिराशीः॥१०॥

*āyuh param vapur abhiṣṭam atulya-lakṣmī
dyo-bhū-rasāḥ sakala-yoga-guṇās tri-vargaḥ
jñānam ca kevalam ananta bhavanti tuṣṭāt
tvatto nṛṇām kim u sapatna-jayādir āśīḥ*

āyuh—duration of life; *param*—as long as that of Lord Brahmā; *vapuh*—a particular type of body; *abhiṣṭam*—the goal of life; *atulya-lakṣmīḥ*—unparalleled opulence in material existence; *dyo*—the upper planetary system; *bhū*—Bhūloka; *rasāḥ*—the lower planetary system; *sakala*—all kinds of; *yoga-guṇāḥ*—the eight mystic perfections; *tri-vargaḥ*—the principles of religiosity, economic development and sense gratification; *jñānam*—transcendental knowledge; *ca*—and; *kevalam*—complete; *ananta*—O unlimited one; *bhavanti*—all become possible; *tuṣṭāt*—by Your satisfaction; *tvattaḥ*—from You; *nṛṇām*—of all living

entities; *kim u*—what to speak of; *sapatna*—enemies; *jaya*—conquering; *ādiḥ*—and others; *āśiḥ*—such benedictions.

TRANSLATION

O unlimited one, if Your Lordship is satisfied, one can very easily obtain a lifetime as long as that of Lord Brahmā, a body either in the upper, lower or middle planetary systems, unlimited material opulence, religion, economic development and satisfaction of the senses, full transcendental knowledge, and the eight yogic perfections, what to speak of such petty achievements as conquering one's rivals.

TEXT 11

श्रीशुक उवाच

अदित्यैवं स्तुतो राजन्भगवान्पुष्करेक्षणः ।
क्षेत्रज्ञः सर्वभूतानामिति होवाच भारत ॥११॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
adityaivariṁ stuto rājan
bhagavān puṣkarekṣaṇaḥ
kṣetra-jñaḥ sarva-bhūtānām
iti hovāca bhārata

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *adityā*—by Aditi; *evam*—thus; *stutaḥ*—being worshiped; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *puṣkara-ikṣaṇaḥ*—whose eyes are like lotus flowers; *kṣetra-jñaḥ*—the Supersoul; *sarva-bhūtānām*—of all living entities; *iti*—thus; *ha*—indeed; *uvāca*—replied; *bhārata*—O best of the Bharata dynasty.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King Parikṣit, best of the Bharata dynasty, when the lotus-eyed Lord, the Supersoul of all living entities, was thus worshiped by Aditi, He replied as follows.

TEXT 12

श्रीभगवानुवाच

देवमातर्भवत्या मे विज्ञातं चिरकाङ्क्षितम् ।
यत् सपत्नैर्हृतश्रीणां च्यावितानां स्वधामतः ॥१२॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca
deva-mātar bhavatyā me
viññātam cira-kāṅkṣitam
yat sapatnair hr̥ta-śrīṇām
cyāvitānām sva-dhāmataḥ

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *deva-mātar*—O mother of the demigods; *bhavatyāḥ*—of you; *me*—by Me; *viññātam*—understood; *cira-kāṅkṣitam*—what You have desired for a long time; *yat*—because; *sapatnaiḥ*—by the rivals; *hr̥ta-śrīṇām*—of your sons, who are bereft of all opulences; *cyāvitānām*—vanquished; *sva-dhāmataḥ*—from their own residential quarters.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: O mother of the demigods, I have already understood your long-cherished desires for the welfare of your sons, who have been deprived of all opulences and driven from their residence by their enemies.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, being situated in everyone's heart, and especially in the hearts of His devotees, is always ready to help devotees in adversity. Since He knows everything, He knows how things are to be adjusted, and He does the needful to relieve the suffering of His devotee.

TEXT 13

तान्विनिर्जित्य समरे दुर्मदानसुरर्षभान् ।
प्रतिलब्धजयश्रीभिः पुत्रैरिच्छस्युपासितुम् ॥१३॥

*tān vinirjitya samare
durmadān asurarsabhān
pratilabdha-jaya-śrībhiḥ
putrair icchasy upāsītum*

tān—them; *vinirjitya*—defeating; *samare*—in the fight; *durmadān*—puffed up by strength; *asura-rsabhān*—the leaders of the demons; *pratilabdha*—getting back; *jaya*—victory; *śrībhiḥ*—as well as the opulence; *putraih*—with your sons; *icchasi*—you are desiring; *upāsītum*—to come together and worship Me.

TRANSLATION

O Devī, O goddess, I can understand that you want to regain your sons and be together with them to worship Me, after defeating the enemies in battle and retrieving your abode and opulences.

TEXT 14

इन्द्रज्येष्ठैः स्वतनयैर्हतानां युधि विद्विषाम् ।
स्त्रियो रुदन्तीरासाद्य द्रष्टुमिच्छसि दुःखिताः ॥१४॥

*indra-jyeṣṭhaiḥ sva-tanayair
hatānām yudhi vidviṣām
striyo rudantīr āsādya
draṣṭum icchasi duḥkhitāḥ*

indra-jyeṣṭhaiḥ—persons of whom King Indra is the eldest; *sva-tanayaiḥ*—by your own sons; *hatānām*—who are killed; *yudhi*—in the fight; *vidviṣām*—of the enemies; *striyaiḥ*—the wives; *rudantīḥ*—lamenting; *āsādya*—coming near the dead bodies of their husbands; *draṣṭum icchasi*—you want to see; *duḥkhitāḥ*—very much aggrieved.

TRANSLATION

You want to see the wives of the demons lamenting for the death of their husbands when those demons, the enemies of your sons, are killed in battle by the demigods, of whom Indra is the chief.

TEXT 15

आत्मजान्सुसमृद्धांस्त्वं प्रत्याहृतयशःश्रियः ।
नाकपृष्ठमधिष्ठाय क्रीडतो द्रष्टुमिच्छसि ॥१५॥

*ātmajān susamṛddhāṁs tvam
pratyāhṛta-yaśaḥ-śriyaḥ
nāka-prṣṭham adhiṣṭhāya
krīdato draṣṭum icchasi*

ātmajān—your own sons; *su-samṛddhān*—completely opulent; *tvam*—you; *pratyāhṛta*—having received back; *yaśaḥ*—reputation; *śriyaḥ*—opulence; *nāka-prṣṭham*—in the heavenly kingdom; *adhiṣṭhāya*—situated; *krīdataḥ*—enjoying their life; *draṣṭum*—to see; *icchasi*—you are desiring.

TRANSLATION

You want your sons to regain their lost reputation and opulence and live again on their heavenly planet as usual.

TEXT 16

प्रायोऽधुना तेऽसुरयूथनाथा
अपारणीया इति देवि मे मतिः ।
यत्तेऽनुकूलेश्वरविप्रगुप्ता
न विक्रमस्तत्र सुखं ददाति ॥१६॥

*prāyo 'dhunā te 'sura-yūtha-nāthā
apāraṇīyā iti devi me matiḥ
yat te 'nukūleśvara-vipra-guptā
na vikramas tatra sukhaṁ dadāti*

prāyaḥ—almost; *adhunā*—at the present moment; *te*—all of them; *asura-yūtha-nāthāḥ*—the chiefs of the demons; *apāraṇīyāḥ*—unconquerable; *iti*—thus; *devi*—O mother Aditi; *me*—My; *matiḥ*—opinion;

yat—because; *te*—all the demons; *anukūla-īśvara-vipra-guptāḥ*—protected by *brāhmaṇas*, by whose favor the supreme controller is always present; *na*—not; *vikramaḥ*—the use of power; *tatra*—there; *sukham*—happiness; *dadāti*—can give.

TRANSLATION

O mother of the demigods, in My opinion almost all the chiefs of the demons are now unconquerable, for they are being protected by *brāhmaṇas*, whom the Supreme Lord always favors. Thus the use of power against them now will not at all be a source of happiness.

PURPORT

When a person is favored by *brāhmaṇas* and Vaiṣṇavas, no one can defeat him. Even the Supreme Personality of Godhead does not interfere when one is protected by a *brāhmaṇa*. It is said, *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*. The Lord's first inclination is to give all benedictions to the cows and *brāhmaṇas*. Therefore if *brāhmaṇas* favor someone, the Lord does not interfere, nor can anyone interfere with the happiness of such a person.

TEXT 17

अथाप्युपायो मम देवि चिन्त्यः
सन्तोषितस्य व्रतचर्यया ते ।
ममार्चनं नार्हति गन्तुमन्यथा
श्रद्धानुरूपं फलहेतुकत्वात् ॥१७॥

athāpy upāyo mama devi cintyāḥ
santoṣitasya vrata-caryayā te
mamārcanam nārhati gantum anyathā
śraddhānurūpaṁ phala-hetukatvāt

atha—therefore; *api*—in spite of this situation; *upāyaḥ*—some means; *mama*—by Me; *devi*—O goddess; *cintyāḥ*—must be considered; *santoṣitasya*—very pleased; *vrata-caryayā*—observing the vow; *te*—by you; *mama arcanam*—worshipping Me; *na*—never; *arhati*—deserves;

gantum anyathā—to become otherwise; *śraddhā-anurūpam*—according to one's faith and devotion; *phala*—of the result; *hetukatvāt*—from being the cause.

TRANSLATION

Yet because I have been satisfied by the activities of your vow, O goddess Aditi, I must find some means to favor you, for worship of Me never goes in vain but certainly gives the desired result according to what one deserves.

TEXT 18

त्वयार्चितश्चाहमपत्यगुप्तये
 पयोव्रतेनानुगुणं समीडितः ।
 स्वांशेन पुत्रत्वमुपेत्य ते सुतान्
 गोप्तास्मि मारीचतपस्यधिष्ठितः ॥१८॥

tvayārcitaś cāham apatya-guptaye
payo-vratenānugūṇaṁ samīditaḥ
svāṁśena putratvam upetya te sutān
goptāsmi mārīca-tapasy adhiṣṭhitaḥ

tvayā—by you; *arcitaḥ*—being worshiped; *ca*—also; *aham*—I; *apatya-guptaye*—giving protection to your sons; *payah-vratena*—by the *payo-vrata* vow; *anugūṇam*—as far as possible; *samīditaḥ*—properly worshiped; *sva-āṁśena*—by My plenary portion; *putratvam*—becoming your son; *upetya*—taking this opportunity; *te sutān*—to your other sons; *goptā asmi*—I shall give protection; *mārīca*—of Kaśyapa Muni; *tapasi*—in the austerity; *adhiṣṭhitaḥ*—situated.

TRANSLATION

You have prayed to Me and properly worshiped Me by performing the great *payo-vrata* ceremony for the sake of protecting your sons. Because of Kaśyapa Muni's austerities, I shall agree to become your son and thus protect your other sons.

TEXT 19

उपधाव पतिं भद्रे प्रजापतिमकल्मषम् ।
मां च भावयती पत्यावेवंरूपमवस्थितम् ॥१९॥

*upadhāva patim bhadre
prajāpatim akalmaṣam
mām ca bhāvayatī patyāu
evam rūpam avasthitam*

upadhāva—just go worship; *patim*—your husband; *bhadre*—O gentle woman; *prajāpatim*—who is a Prajāpati; *akalmaṣam*—very much purified because of his austerity; *mām*—Me; *ca*—as well as; *bhāvayatī*—thinking of; *patyau*—within your husband; *evam*—thus; *rūpam*—form; *avasthitam*—situated there.

TRANSLATION

Always thinking of Me as being situated within the body of your husband, Kaśyapa, go worship your husband, who has been purified by his austerity.

TEXT 20

नैतत् परस्मा आख्येयं पृष्टयापि कथंचन ।
सर्वं सम्पद्यते देवि देवगुह्यं सुसंवृतम् ॥२०॥

*naitat parasmā ākhyeyam
pṛṣṭayāpi kathañcana
sarvaṁ sampadyate devi
deva-guhyam susamvṛtam*

na—not; *etat*—this; *parasmāi*—to outsiders; *ākhyeyam*—is to be disclosed; *pṛṣṭayā api*—even though questioned; *kathañcana*—by anyone; *sarvam*—everything; *sampadyate*—becomes successful; *devi*—O lady; *deva-guhyam*—very confidential even to the demigods; *susamvṛtam*—very carefully kept confidential.

TRANSLATION

O lady, even if someone inquires, you should not disclose this fact to anyone. That which is very confidential is successful if kept secret.

TEXT 21

श्रीशुक उवाच

एतावदुक्त्वा भगवांस्तत्रैवान्तरधीयत ।
 अदितिर्दुर्लभं लब्ध्वा हरेर्जन्मात्मनि प्रभोः ।
 उपाधावत् पतिं भक्त्या परया कृतकृत्यवत् ॥२१॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

*etāvad uktvā bhagavānś
 tatraivāntaradhīyata
 aditir durlabham labdhvā
 harer janmātmani prabhoḥ
 upādhāvat patim bhaktyā
 parayā kṛta-kṛtyavat*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *etāvat*—in this way; *uktvā*—saying (to her); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tatra eva*—in that very spot; *antaḥ-adhīyata*—disappeared; *aditiḥ*—Aditi; *durlabham*—a very rare achievement; *labdhvā*—getting; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *janma*—birth; *ātmani*—in herself; *prabhoḥ*—of the Lord; *upādhāvat*—immediately went; *patim*—unto her husband; *bhaktyā*—with devotion; *parayā*—great; *kṛta-kṛtya-vat*—thinking herself very successful.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: After speaking in this way, the Supreme Personality of Godhead disappeared from that very spot. Aditi, having received the extremely valuable benediction that the Lord would appear as her son, considered herself very successful, and with great devotion she approached her husband.

TEXT 22

स वै समाधियोगेन कश्यपस्तदबुध्यत ।
प्रविष्टमात्मनि हरेरंशं ह्यवितथेक्षणः ॥२२॥

*sa vai samādhi-yogena
kaśyapas tad abudhyata
praviṣṭam ātmani harer
aṁśam hy avitathekṣaṇaḥ*

saḥ—Kaśyapa Muni; *vai*—indeed; *samādhi-yogena*—by mystic meditation; *kaśyapaḥ*—Kaśyapa Muni; *tad*—then; *abudhyata*—could understand; *praviṣṭam*—entered; *ātmani*—within himself; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Lord; *aṁśam*—a plenary portion; *hi*—indeed; *avitatha-ikṣaṇaḥ*—whose vision is never mistaken.

TRANSLATION

Being situated in a meditational trance, Kaśyapa Muni, whose vision is never mistaken, could see that a plenary portion of the Supreme Personality of Godhead had entered within him.

TEXT 23

सोऽदित्यां वीर्यमाधत्त तपसा चिरसंभृतम् ।
समाहितमना राजन्दारुण्यग्निं यथानिलः ॥२३॥

*so 'dityām vīryam ādhatta
tapasā cira-sambhṛtam
samāhita-manā rājan
dāruṇy agniṁ yathānilaḥ*

saḥ—Kaśyapa; *adityām*—unto Aditi; *vīryam*—semen; *ādhatta*—placed; *tapasā*—by austerity; *cira-sambhṛtam*—restrained for long, long years; *samāhita-manāḥ*—being fully in trance upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *rājan*—O King; *dāruṇi*—as in firewood; *agnim*—fire; *yathā*—as; *anilaḥ*—wind.

TRANSLATION

O King, as the wind promotes friction between two pieces of wood and thus gives rise to fire, Kaśyapa Muni, whose transcendental position was fully absorbed in the Supreme Personality of Godhead, transferred his potency into the womb of Aditi.

PURPORT

A forest fire begins when two pieces of wood rub against one another, being agitated by the wind. Actually, however, fire belongs neither to the wood nor to the wind; it is always different from both. Similarly, here it is to be understood that the union of Kaśyapa Muni and Aditi was not like the sexual intercourse of ordinary human beings. The Supreme Personality of Godhead has nothing to do with the human secretions of sexual intercourse. He is always completely aloof from such material combinations.

The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.29), *samo 'ham sarva-bhūteṣu*: "I am equal toward all living entities." Nonetheless, to protect the devotees and kill the demons, who were a disturbing element, the Lord entered the womb of Aditi. Therefore this is a transcendental pastime of the Lord. This should not be misunderstood. One should not think that the Lord became the son of Aditi the way an ordinary child is born because of sexual intercourse between man and woman.

Here it may also be appropriate to explain, in these days of controversy, the origin of life. The life force of the living entity—the soul—is different from the ovum and semen of the human being. Although the conditioned soul has nothing to do with the reproductive cells of man and woman, he is placed into the proper situation because of his work (*karmanā daiva-netreṇa*). Life is not, however, a product of two secretions, but is independent of all material elements. As fully described in *Bhagavad-gītā*, the living entity is not subject to any material reactions. He can neither be burnt by fire, cut by sharp weapons, moistened by water, nor dried by the air. He is completely different from the physical elements, but by a superior arrangement he is put into these material elements. He is always aloof from material contact (*asaṅgo hy ayam puruṣaḥ*) but because he is placed in a material condition, he suffers the reactions of the material modes of nature.

*puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi
bhunkte prakṛtijān guṇān
kāraṇaṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'sya
sad-asad-yoni-janmasu*

“The living entity in material nature thus follows the ways of life, enjoying the three modes of nature. This is due to his association with that material nature. Thus he meets with good and evil amongst various species.” (Bg. 13.22) Although the living entity is aloof from the material elements, he is put into material conditions, and thus he must suffer the reactions of material activities.

TEXT 24

अदितेर्धिष्ठितं गर्भं भगवन्तं सनातनम् ।
हिरण्यगर्भो विज्ञाय समीडे गुह्यनामभिः ॥२४॥

*aditer dhiṣṭhitam garbham
bhagavantam sanātanam
hiraṇyagarbho vijñāya
samīde guhya-nāmabhiḥ*

aditeḥ—into the womb of Aditi; *dhiṣṭhitam*—being established; *garbham*—pregnancy; *bhagavantam*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sanātanam*—who is eternal; *hiraṇyagarbhaḥ*—Lord Brahmā; *vijñāya*—knowing this; *samīde*—offered prayers; *guhya-nāmabhiḥ*—with transcendental names.

TRANSLATION

When Lord Brahmā understood that the Supreme Personality of Godhead was now within the womb of Aditi, he began to offer prayers to the Lord by reciting transcendental names.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead exists everywhere (*aṅdāntara-stha-paramāṇu-cayāntara-stham*). Therefore when one chants His transcendental names—Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/

Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare—the Supreme Personality of Godhead is automatically pleased by such *sarīkīrtana*. It is not that the Supreme Personality of Godhead is absent; He is present there. And when a devotee utters the transcendental name, it is not a material sound. Therefore, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is naturally pleased. A devotee knows that the Lord is present everywhere and that one can please Him simply by chanting His holy name.

TEXT 25

श्रीब्रह्मोवाच

जयोरुगाय भगवन्नुरुक्रम नमोऽस्तु ते ।
नमो ब्रह्मण्यदेवाय त्रिगुणाय नमो नमः ॥२५॥

śrī-brahmovāca
jayorugāya bhagavann
urukrama namo 'stu te
namo brahmaṇya-devāya
tri-guṇāya namo namaḥ

śrī-brahmā uvāca—Lord Brahmā offered prayers; *jaya*—all glories; *urugāya*—unto the Lord, who is constantly glorified; *bhagavan*—O my Lord; *urukrama*—whose activities are very glorious; *namaḥ astu te*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You; *namaḥ*—my respectful obeisances; *brahmaṇya-devāya*—unto the Lord of the transcendentalists; *tri-guṇāya*—the controller of the three modes of nature; *namaḥ namaḥ*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You again and again.

TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā said: O Supreme Personality of Godhead, all glories unto You, who are glorified by all and whose activities are all uncommon. I offer my respectful obeisances unto You, O Lord of the transcendentalists, controller of the three modes of nature. I offer my respectful obeisances unto You again and again.

TEXT 26

नमस्ते पृथ्निगर्भाय वेदगर्भाय वेधसे ।
त्रिनाभाय त्रिपृष्ठाय शिपिविष्टाय विष्णवे ॥२६॥

*namas te pṛṣṇi-garbhāya
veda-garbhāya vedhase
tri-nābhāya tri-pṛṣṭhāya
śīpi-viṣṭāya viṣṇave*

namaḥ te—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You; *pṛṣṇi-garbhāya*—who formerly lived within the womb of Pṛṣṇi (Aditi in her previous birth); *veda-garbhāya*—who always remain within Vedic knowledge; *vedhase*—who are full of knowledge; *tri-nābhāya*—within the stem growing from whose navel live all the three worlds; *tri-pṛṣṭhāya*—who are transcendental to the three worlds; *śīpi-viṣṭāya*—who are within the cores of the hearts of all living entities; *viṣṇave*—unto the all-pervading Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

I offer my respectful obeisances unto You, the all-pervading Lord Viṣṇu, who have entered the cores of the hearts of all living entities. All the three worlds reside within Your navel, yet You are above the three worlds. Formerly You appeared as the son of Pṛṣṇi. To You, the supreme creator, who are understood only through Vedic knowledge, I offer my respectful obeisances.

TEXT 27

त्वमादिरन्तो भुवनस्य मध्य-
मनन्तशक्तिं पुरुषं यमाहुः ।
कालो भवानाक्षिपतीश विश्वं
स्रोतो यथान्तःपतितं गमीरम् ॥२७॥

*tvam ādir anto bhuvanasya madhyam
ananta-śaktiṁ puruṣaṁ yam āhuḥ*

*kālo bhavān ākṣipatīśa viśvaṁ
stroto yathāntaḥ patitaṁ gabhīram*

tvam—Your Lordship; *ādiḥ*—the original cause; *antaḥ*—the cause of dissolution; *bhuvanasya*—of the universe; *madhyam*—maintenance of the present manifestation; *ananta-śaktim*—the reservoir of unlimited potencies; *puruṣam*—the Supreme Person; *yam*—whom; *āhuḥ*—they say; *kālaḥ*—the principle of eternal time; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *ākṣipati*—attracting; *īśa*—the Supreme Lord; *viśvam*—the whole universe; *strotaḥ*—waves; *yathā*—as; *antaḥ patitam*—fallen within the water; *gabhīram*—very deep.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, You are the beginning, the manifestation and the ultimate dissolution of the three worlds, and You are celebrated in the Vedas as the reservoir of unlimited potencies, the Supreme Person. O my Lord, as waves attract branches and leaves that have fallen into deep water, You, the supreme eternal time factor, attract everything in this universe.

PURPORT

The time factor is sometimes described as *kāla-strota*, waves of time. Everything in this material world is within the time factor and is being carried away by waves of attraction, which represent the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 28

त्वं वै प्रजानां स्थिरजङ्गमानां
प्रजापतीनामसि सम्भविष्णुः ।
दिवोकसां देव दिवश्च्युतानां
परायणं नौरिव मज्जतोऽप्सु ॥२८॥

*tvaṁ vai prajānām sthira-jāṅgamānām
prajāpatīnām asi sambhaviṣṇuḥ*

*divaukasām deva divaś cyutānām
parāyaṇam naur iva majjato 'psu*

tvam—Your Lordship; *vai*—indeed; *prajānām*—of all living entities; *sthira-jaṅgamānām*—either stationary or moving; *prajāpatīnām*—of all the Prajāpatis; *asi*—You are; *sambhaviṣṇuḥ*—the generator of everyone; *diva-okasām*—of the inhabitants of the upper planetary system; *deva*—O Supreme Lord; *divaḥ cyutānām*—of the demigods, who have now fallen from their residential quarters; *parāyaṇam*—the supreme shelter; *nauḥ*—boat; *iva*—like; *majjataḥ*—of one drowning; *apsu*—in the water.

TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are the original generator of all living entities, stationary or moving, and You are also the generator of the Prajāpatis. O my Lord, as a boat is the only hope for a person drowning in the water, You are the only shelter for the demigods, who are now bereft of their heavenly position.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Seventeenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "The Supreme Lord Agrees to Become Aditi's Son."

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

Lord Vāmanadeva, the Dwarf Incarnation

This chapter describes how Lord Vāmanadeva appeared and how He went to the sacrificial arena of Mahārāja Bali, who received Him well and fulfilled His desire by offering Him benedictions.

Lord Vāmanadeva appeared in this world from the womb of Aditi completely equipped with conchshell, disc, club and lotus. His bodily hue was blackish, and He was dressed in yellow garments. Lord Viṣṇu appeared at an auspicious moment on Śravaṇa-dvādaśī when the Abhijit star had arisen. At that time, in all the three worlds (including the higher planetary system, outer space and this earth), all the demigods, the cows, the *brāhmaṇas* and even the seasons were happy because of God's appearance. Therefore this auspicious day is called Vijayā. When the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who has a *sac-cid-ānanda* body, appeared as the son of Kaśyapa and Aditi, both of His parents were very astonished. After His appearance, the Lord assumed the form of a dwarf (Vāmana). All the great sages expressed their jubilation, and with Kaśyapa Muni before them they performed the birthday ceremony of Lord Vāmana. At the time of Lord Vāmanadeva's sacred thread ceremony, He was honored by the sun-god, Bṛhaspati, the goddess presiding over the planet earth, the deity of the heavenly planets, His mother, Lord Brahmā, Kuvera, the seven ṛṣis and others. Lord Vāmanadeva then visited the sacrificial arena on the northern side of the Narmadā River, at the field known as Bhṛgukaccha, where *brāhmaṇas* of the Bhṛgu dynasty were performing *yajñas*. Wearing a belt made of *muñja* straw, an upper garment of deerskin and a sacred thread and carrying in His hands a *daṇḍa*, an umbrella and a waterpot (*kamaṇḍalu*), Lord Vāmanadeva appeared in the sacrificial arena of Mahārāja Bali. Because of His transcendently effulgent presence, all the priests were diminished in their prowess, and thus they all stood from their seats and offered prayers to Lord Vāmanadeva. Even Lord Śiva accepts on his head the Ganges water generated from the toe of Lord

Vāmanadeva. Therefore, after washing the Lord's feet, Bali Mahārāja immediately accepted the water from the Lord's feet on his head and felt that he and his predecessors had certainly been glorified. Then Bali Mahārāja inquired of Lord Vāmanadeva's welfare and requested the Lord to ask him for money, jewels or anything He might desire.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्थं विरिञ्चस्तुतकर्मवीर्यः
 प्रादुर्बभूवामृतभूरदित्याम् ।
 चतुर्भुजः शङ्खगदाब्जचक्रः
 पिशङ्गवासा नलिनायतेक्षणः ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

*ittham viriñca-stuta-karma-vīryaḥ
 prādurbabhūvāmṛta-bhūr adityām
 catur-bhujāḥ śaṅkha-gadābja-cakraḥ
 piśaṅga-vāsā nalināyatekṣaṇaḥ*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *ittham*—in this way; *viriñca-stuta-karma-vīryaḥ*—the Personality of Godhead, whose activities and prowess are always praised by Lord Brahmā; *prādurbabhūva*—became manifested; *amṛta-bhūḥ*—whose appearance is always deathless; *adityām*—from the womb of Aditi; *catur-bhujāḥ*—having four arms; *śaṅkha-gadā-abja-cakraḥ*—decorated with conch-shell, club, lotus and disc; *piśaṅga-vāsāḥ*—dressed in yellow garments; *nalina-āyata-ikṣaṇaḥ*—having blooming eyes like the petals of a lotus.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: After Lord Brahmā had thus spoken, glorifying the Supreme Lord's activities and prowess, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is never subject to death like an ordinary living being, appeared from the womb of Aditi. His four

hands were decorated with a conchshell, club, lotus and disc, He was dressed in yellow garments, and His eyes appeared like the petals of a blooming lotus.

PURPORT

The word *amṛta-bhūḥ* is significant in this verse. The Lord sometimes appears like an ordinary child taking birth, but this does not mean that He is subject to birth, death or old age. One must be very intelligent to understand the appearance and activities of the Supreme Lord in His incarnations. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9): *janma karma ca me divyam evaṁ yo veti tattvataḥ*. One should try to understand that the Lord's appearance and disappearance and His activities are all *divyam*, or transcendental. The Lord has nothing to do with material activities. One who understands the appearance, disappearance and activities of the Lord is immediately liberated. After giving up his body, he never again has to accept a material body, but is transferred to the spiritual world (*tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*).

TEXT 2

श्यामावदातो झषराजकुण्डल-
 त्विषोल्लसच्छ्रीवदनाम्बुजः पुमान् ।
 श्रीवत्सवक्षा बलयाङ्गदोल्लस-
 त्किरीटकाञ्चीगुणचारुनूपुरः ॥ २ ॥

*śyāmāvadāto jhaṣa-rāja-kuṇḍala-
 tviṣollasac-chrī-vadanāmbujah pumān
 śrīvatsa-vakṣā balayāṅgadollasat-
 kirīṭa-kāñci-guṇa-cāru-nūpuraḥ*

śyāma-avadātaḥ—whose body is blackish and free from inebriety; *jhaṣa-rāja-kuṇḍala*—of the two earrings, made in the shape of sharks; *tviṣā*—by the luster; *ullasat*—dazzling; *śrī-vadana-ambujah*—having a beautiful lotus face; *pumān*—the Supreme Person; *śrīvatsa-vakṣāḥ*—with the mark of Śrīvatsa on His bosom; *balaya*—bracelets; *aṅgada*—

arm bands; *ullasat*—dazzling; *kirīṭa*—helmet; *kāñcī*—belt; *guṇa*—sacred thread; *cāru*—beautiful; *nūpuraḥ*—ankle bells.

TRANSLATION

The body of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, blackish in complexion, was free from all inebrieties. His lotus face, decorated with earrings resembling sharks, appeared very beautiful, and on His bosom was the mark of Śrīvatsa. He wore bangles on His wrists, armlets on His arms, a helmet on His head, a belt on His waist, a sacred thread across His chest, and ankle bells decorating His lotus feet.

TEXT 3

मधुव्रतव्रातविघुष्टया स्वया
विराजितः श्रीवनमालया हरिः ।
प्रजापतेर्वेस्मतमः स्वरोचिषा
विनाशयन् कण्ठनिविष्टकौस्तुभः ॥ ३ ॥

madhu-vrata-vrāta-ighuṣṭayā svayā
virājitaḥ śrī-vanamālayā hariḥ
prajāpater veśma-tamaḥ svarociṣā
vināśayan kaṅṭha-niviṣṭa-kaustubhaḥ

madhu-vrata—of bees always hankering for honey; *vrāta*—with a bunch; *ighuṣṭayā*—resounding; *svayā*—uncommon; *virājitaḥ*—situated; *śrī*—beautiful; *vana-mālayā*—with a flower garland; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Lord; *prajāpateḥ*—of Kāśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati; *veśma-tamaḥ*—the darkness of the house; *sva-rociṣā*—by His own effulgence; *vināśayan*—vanquishing; *kaṅṭha*—on the neck; *niviṣṭa*—worn; *kaustubhaḥ*—the Kaustubha gem.

TRANSLATION

An uncommonly beautiful garland of flowers decorated His bosom, and because the flowers were extremely fragrant, a large group of bees, making their natural humming sounds, invaded

them for honey. When the Lord appeared, wearing the Kaustubha gem on His neck, His effulgence vanquished the darkness in the home of the Prajāpati Kaśyapa.

TEXT 4

दिशः प्रसेदुः सलिलाशयास्तदा
 प्रजाः प्रहृष्टा ऋतवो गुणान्विताः ।
 द्यौरन्तरीक्षं क्षितिरग्निजिह्वा
 गावो द्विजाः संजहृषुर्नगाश्च ॥ ४ ॥

*diśaḥ praseduḥ salilāśayās tadā
 prajāḥ prahr̥ṣṭā ṛtavo guṇānvitāḥ
 dyaur antarīkṣam̐ kṣitir agni-jihvā
 gāvo dvijāḥ sañjahṛṣur nagāś ca*

diśaḥ—all directions; *praseduḥ*—became happy; *salila*—of water; *āśayāḥ*—the reservoirs; *tadā*—at that time; *prajāḥ*—all living entities; *prahr̥ṣṭāḥ*—very happy; *ṛtavaḥ*—the seasons; *guṇa-anvitāḥ*—full of their respective qualities; *dyauḥ*—the upper planetary system; *antarīkṣam*—outer space; *kṣitih*—the surface of the earth; *agni-jihvāḥ*—the demigods; *gāvaḥ*—the cows; *dvijāḥ*—the *brāhmaṇas*; *sañjahṛṣuḥ*—all became happy; *nagāḥ ca*—and the mountains.

TRANSLATION

At that time, there was happiness in all directions, in the reservoirs of water like the rivers and oceans, and in the core of everyone's heart. The various seasons displayed their respective qualities, and all living entities in the upper planetary system, in outer space and on the surface of the earth were jubilant. The demigods, the cows, the *brāhmaṇas* and the hills and mountains were all filled with joy.

TEXT 5

श्रोणायां श्रवणद्वादश्यां मुहूर्तेऽभिजिति प्रभुः ।
 सर्वे नक्षत्रताराद्याश्चक्रुस्तज्जन्म दक्षिणम् ॥ ५ ॥

*śroṇāyām śravaṇa-dvādaśyām
 muhūrte 'bhijiti prabhuḥ
 sarve nakṣatra-tārādyāś
 cakrus taj-janma dakṣiṇam*

śroṇāyām—when the moon was situated in the Śravaṇa lunar mansion; *śravaṇa-dvādaśyām*—on the twelfth lunar day of the bright fortnight in the month of Bhādra, the day famous as the Śravaṇa-dvādaśī; *muhūrte*—in the auspicious moment; *abhijiti*—in the first portion of the Śravaṇa lunar mansion known as the Abhijit-*nakṣatra* and in the Abhijit-*muhūrta* (occurring at midday); *prabhuḥ*—the Lord; *sarve*—all; *nakṣatra*—stars; *tārā*—planets; *ādyāḥ*—beginning with the sun and followed by the other planets; *cakruḥ*—made; *taj-janma*—the birthday of the Lord; *dakṣiṇam*—very munificent.

TRANSLATION

On the day of Śravaṇa-dvādaśī [the twelfth day of the bright fortnight in the month of Bhādra], when the moon came into the lunar mansion Śravaṇa, at the auspicious moment of Abhijit, the Lord appeared in this universe. Considering the Lord's appearance very auspicious, all the stars and planets, from the sun to Saturn, were munificently charitable.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura, an expert astrologer, explains the word *nakṣatra-tārādyāḥ*. The word *nakṣatra* means “the stars,” the word *tāra* in this context refers to the planets, and *ādyāḥ* means “the first one specifically mentioned.” Among the planets, the first is Sūrya, the sun, not the moon. Therefore, according to the Vedic version, the modern astronomer's proposition that the moon is nearest to the earth should not be accepted. The chronological order in which people all over the world refer to the days of the week—Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday—corresponds to the Vedic order of the planets and thus circumstantiates the Vedic version. Apart from this, when the Lord appeared the planets and stars became situated very auspiciously, according to astrological calculations, to celebrate the birth of the Lord.

TEXT 6

द्वादश्यां सवितातिष्ठन्मध्यंदिनगतो नृप ।
विजया नाम सा प्रोक्ता यस्यां जन्म विदुर्हरेः ॥ ६ ॥

dvādaśyām savitātiṣṭhan
madhyandina-gato nrpa
vijayā-nāma sā proktā
yasyām janma vidur hareḥ

dvādaśyām—on the twelfth day of the moon; *savitā*—the sun; *atiṣṭhat*—was staying; *madhyam-dina-gataḥ*—on the meridian; *nrpa*—O King; *vijayā-nāma*—by the name Vijayā; *sā*—that day; *proktā*—is called; *yasyām*—on which; *janma*—the appearance; *viduḥ*—they know; *hareḥ*—of Lord Hari.

TRANSLATION

O King, when the Lord appeared—on dvādaśī, the twelfth day of the moon—the sun was at the meridian, as every learned scholar knows. This dvādaśī is called Vijayā.

TEXT 7

शङ्खदुन्दुभयो नेदुर्मृदङ्गपणवानकाः ।
चित्रवादित्रतूर्याणां निर्घोषस्तुमुलोऽभवत् ॥ ७ ॥

śaṅkha- Dundubhayo nedur
mṛdaṅga- paṇavānakāḥ
citra-vāditra-tūryāṇām
nirghoṣas tumulo 'bhavat

śaṅkha—conchshells; *dundubhayaḥ*—kettledrums; *neduḥ*—vibrated; *mṛdaṅga*—drums; *paṇava-ānakāḥ*—drums named *paṇavas* and *ānakas*; *citra*—various; *vāditra*—of these vibrations of musical sound; *tūryāṇām*—and of other instruments; *nirghoṣaḥ*—the loud sound; *tumulaḥ*—tumultuous; *abhavat*—became.

TRANSLATION

Conchshells, kettledrums, drums, paṇavas and ānakas vibrated in concert. The sound of these and various other instruments was tumultuous.

TEXT 8

प्रीताश्चाप्सरसोऽनृत्यन्गान्धर्वप्रवरा जगुः ।
तुष्टुवुर्मुनयो देवा मनवः पितरोऽग्नयः ॥ ८ ॥

prītās cāpsaraso 'nṛtyan
gandharva-pravarā jaguḥ
tuṣṭuvur munayo devā
manavaḥ pitaro 'gnayaḥ

prītāḥ—being very pleased; *ca*—also; *apsarasaḥ*—the celestial dancing girls; *anṛtyan*—danced; *gandharva-pravarāḥ*—the best of the Gandharvas; *jaguḥ*—sang; *tuṣṭuvuḥ*—satisfied the Lord by offering prayers; *munayaḥ*—the great sages; *devāḥ*—the demigods; *manavaḥ*—the Manus; *pitaraḥ*—the inhabitants of Pitrloka; *agnayaḥ*—the fire-gods.

TRANSLATION

Being very pleased, the celestial dancing girls [Apsarās] danced in jubilation, the best of the Gandharvas sang songs, and the great sages, demigods, Manus, Pitās and fire-gods offered prayers to satisfy the Lord.

TEXTS 9-10

सिद्धविद्याधरगणाः सकिंपुरुषकिन्नराः ।
चारणा यक्षरक्षांसि सुपर्णा भुजगोत्तमाः ॥ ९ ॥
गायन्तोऽतिप्रशंसन्तो नृत्यन्तो विबुधानुगाः ।
अदित्या आश्रमपदं कुसुमैः समवाकिरन् ॥ १० ॥

siddha-vidyādhara-gaṇāḥ
sakimpuruṣa-kinnarāḥ

*cāraṇā yakṣa-rakṣāṁsi
suparṇā bhujagottamāḥ*

*gāyanto 'tipraśāṁsanto
nṛtyanto vibudhānugāḥ
adityā āśrama-padaṁ
kusumaiḥ samavākiran*

siddha—the inhabitants of Siddhaloka; *vidyādhara-gaṇāḥ*—the inhabitants of Vidyādhara-loka; *sa*—with; *kimpuruṣa*—the inhabitants of Kimpuruṣa-loka; *kinnarāḥ*—the inhabitants of Kinnaraloka; *cāraṇāḥ*—the inhabitants of Cāraṇaloka; *yakṣa*—the Yakṣas; *rakṣāṁsi*—the Rākṣasas; *suparṇāḥ*—the Suparṇas; *bhujaga-uttamāḥ*—the best of the inhabitants of the serpent *loka*; *gāyantaḥ*—glorifying the Lord; *ati-praśāṁsantaḥ*—praising the Lord; *nṛtyantaḥ*—dancing; *vibudha-anugāḥ*—the followers of the demigods; *adityāḥ*—of Aditi; *āśrama-padam*—the place of residence; *kusumaiḥ*—by flowers; *samavākiran*—covered.

TRANSLATION

The Siddhas, Vidyādharas, Kimpuruṣas, Kinnaras, Cāraṇas, Yakṣas, Rākṣasas, Suparṇas, the best of serpents, and the followers of the demigods all showered flowers on Aditi's residence, covering the entire house, while glorifying and praising the Lord and dancing.

TEXT 11

दृष्ट्वादितिस्तं निजगर्भसम्भवं
परं पुमांसं मुदमाप विस्मिता ।
गृहीतदेहं निजयोगमायया
प्रजापतिश्चाह जयेति विस्मितः ॥११॥

*dr̥ṣṭvādītis taṁ nija-garbha-sambhavaṁ
paraṁ pumāṁsaṁ mudam āpa vismitā
gr̥hīta-dehaṁ nija-yoga-māyayā
prajāpatiś cāha jayeti vismitaḥ*

dr̥ṣṭvā—seeing; *aditiḥ*—mother Aditi; *tam*—Him (the Supreme Personality of Godhead); *nija-garbha-sambhavam*—born of her own womb; *param*—the Supreme; *pumāṁsam*—the Personality of Godhead; *mudam*—great happiness; *āpa*—conceived; *vismitā*—being very much astonished; *grhīta*—accepted; *deham*—body, or transcendental form; *nija-yoga-māyayā*—by His own spiritual potency; *prajāpatiḥ*—Kāśyapa Muni; *ca*—also; *āha*—said; *jaya*—all glories; *iti*—thus; *vismitaḥ*—being astonished.

TRANSLATION

When Aditi saw the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had appeared from her own womb, having accepted a transcendental body by His own spiritual potency, she was struck with wonder and was very happy. Upon seeing the child, Prajāpati Kāśyapa exclaimed, “Jaya! Jaya!” in great happiness and wonder.

TEXT 12

यत् तद् वपुर्भाति विभूषणायुधै-
 रव्यक्तचिद्व्यक्तमधारयद्धरिः ।
 बभूव तेनैव स वामनो वटुः
 सम्पश्यतोर्दिव्यगतिर्यथा नटः ॥१२॥

yat tad vapur bhāti vibhūṣaṇāyudhair
avyakta-cid-vyaktam adhārayad dhariḥ
babhūva tenaiva sa vāmano vaṭuḥ
sampaśyator divya-gatir yathā nataḥ

yat—which; *tat*—that; *vapuḥ*—transcendental body; *bhāti*—manifests; *vibhūṣaṇa*—with regular ornaments; *āyudhaiḥ*—and with weapons; *avyakta*—unmanifested; *cit-vyaktam*—spiritually manifested; *adhārayat*—assumed; *hariḥ*—the Lord; *babhūva*—immediately became; *tena*—with that; *eva*—certainly; *saḥ*—He (the Lord); *vāmanaḥ*—dwarf; *vaṭuḥ*—a *brāhmaṇa brahmacārī*; *sampaśyatoḥ*—while both His father and mother were seeing; *divya-gatiḥ*—whose movements are wonderful; *yathā*—as; *nataḥ*—a theatrical actor.

TRANSLATION

The Lord appeared in His original form, with ornaments and weapons in His hands. Although this ever-existing form is not visible in the material world, He nonetheless appeared in this form. Then, in the presence of His father and mother, He assumed the form of Vāmana, a brāhmaṇa-dwarf, a brahmacārī, just like a theatrical actor.

PURPORT

The word *naṭaḥ* is significant. An actor changes dress to play different parts, but is always the same man. Similarly, as described in the *Brahma-saṁhitā* (5.33, 39), the Lord assumes many thousands and millions of forms (*advaitam acyutam anādim ananta-rūpam ādyam purāṇa-puruṣam*). He is always present with innumerable incarnations (*rāmādi-mūrtiṣu kalā-niyamena tiṣṭhan nānāvatāram akarod bhuvaneṣu kintu*). Nonetheless, although He appears in various incarnations, they are not different from one another. He is the same person, with the same potency, the same eternity and the same spiritual existence, but He can simultaneously assume various forms. When Vāmanadeva appeared from the womb of His mother, He appeared in the form of Nārāyaṇa, with four hands equipped with the necessary symbolic weapons, and then immediately transformed Himself into a *brahmacārī* (*vaṭu*). This means that His body is not material. One who thinks that the Supreme Lord assumes a material body is not intelligent. He has to learn more about the Lord's position. As confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9), *janma karma ca me divyam evam yo vetti tattvataḥ*. One has to understand the transcendental appearance of the Lord in His original transcendental body (*sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*).

TEXT 13

तं वटुं वामनं दृष्ट्वा मोदमाना महर्षयः ।
कर्माणि कारयामासुः पुरस्कृत्य प्रजापतिम् ॥१३॥

*taṁ vaṭuṁ vāmanam dr̥ṣṭvā
modamānā maharṣayaḥ*

*karmāṇi kārayām āsuḥ
puraskṛtya prajāpatim*

tam—Him; *vaṭum*—the *brahmacārī*; *vāmanam*—dwarf; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—seeing; *modamānāḥ*—in a happy mood; *mahā-r̥ṣayaḥ*—the great saintly persons; *karmāṇi*—ritualistic ceremonies; *kārayām āsuḥ*—performed; *puraskṛtya*—keeping in front; *prajāpatim*—Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati.

TRANSLATION

When the great sages saw the Lord as the *brahmacārī*-dwarf Vāmana, they were certainly very pleased. Thus they placed before them Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati, and performed all the ritualistic ceremonies, such as the birthday ceremony.

PURPORT

According to Vedic civilization, when a child is born in the family of a *brāhmaṇa*, the birthday ceremony, known as *jāta-karma*, is first performed, and then other ceremonies are also gradually performed. But when this *vāmana-rūpa* appeared in the form of a *vaṭu*, or *brahmacārī*, His sacred thread ceremony was also performed immediately.

TEXT 14

तस्योपनीयमानस्य सावित्रीं सविताब्रवीत् ।
बृहस्पतिर्ब्रह्मसूत्रं मेखलां कश्यपोऽददात् ॥१४॥

*tasyopanīyamānasya
sāvitrīm savitābravīt
bṛhaspatir brahma-sūtram
mekhalām kaśyapo 'dadāt*

tasya—of Lord Vāmanadeva; *upanīyamānasya*—at the time of His being offered the sacred thread ceremony; *sāvitrīm*—the Gāyatrī mantra; *savitā*—the sun-god; *abravīt*—chanted; *bṛhaspatiḥ*—Bṛhaspati, the *guru* of the demigods; *brahma-sūtram*—the sacred

thread; *mekhalām*—the belt of straw; *kaśyapaḥ*—Kaśyapa Muni; *adadāt*—offered.

TRANSLATION

At the sacred thread ceremony of Vāmanadeva, the sun-god personally uttered the Gāyatrī mantra, Bṛhaspati offered the sacred thread, and Kaśyapa Muni offered a straw belt.

TEXT 15

ददौ कृष्णाजिनं भूमिर्दण्डं सोमो वनस्पतिः ।
कौपीनाच्छादनं माता द्यौश्छत्रं जगतः पतेः ॥१५॥

dadau kṛṣṇājinam bhūmir
daṇḍam somo vanaspatiḥ
kaupīnācchādanam mātā
dyauś chatram jagataḥ pateḥ

dadau—gave, offered; *kṛṣṇa-ajinam*—the skin of a deer; *bhūmiḥ*—mother earth; *daṇḍam*—a *brahmacārī*'s rod; *somaḥ*—the moon-god; *vanaḥ-patiḥ*—the king of the forest; *kaupīna*—the underwear; *ācchādanam*—covering the body; *mātā*—His mother, Aditi; *dyauḥ*—the heavenly kingdom; *chatram*—an umbrella; *jagataḥ*—of the whole universe; *pateḥ*—of the master.

TRANSLATION

Mother earth gave Him a deerskin, and the demigod of the moon, who is the king of the forest, gave Him a brahma-daṇḍa [the rod of a brahmacārī]. His mother, Aditi, gave Him cloth for underwear, and the deity presiding over the heavenly kingdom offered Him an umbrella.

TEXT 16

कमण्डलुं वेदगर्भः कुशान्सप्तर्षयो ददुः ।
अक्षमालां महाराज सरस्वत्यव्ययात्मनः ॥१६॥

*kamaṇḍalum veda-garbhah
kuśān saptarṣayo daduḥ
akṣa-mālām mahārāja
sarasvaty avyayātmanah*

kamaṇḍalum—a waterpot; *veda-garbhah*—Lord Brahmā; *kuśān*—*kuśa* grass; *sapta-rṣayah*—the seven sages; *daduḥ*—offered; *akṣa-mālām*—a string of Rudrākṣa beads; *mahārāja*—O King; *sarasvatī*—the goddess Sarasvatī; *avyaya-ātmanah*—to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

O King, Lord Brahmā offered a waterpot to the inexhaustible Supreme Personality of Godhead, the seven sages offered Him *kuśa* grass, and mother Sarasvatī gave Him a string of Rudrākṣa beads.

TEXT 17

तस्मा इत्युपनीताय यक्षराट् पात्रिकामदात् ।
भिक्षां भगवती साक्षादुमादादम्बिका सती ॥१७॥

*tasmā ity upanītāya
yakṣa-rāṭ pātrikām adāt
bhikṣām bhagavatī sākṣād
umādād ambikā satī*

tasmāi—unto Him (Lord Vāmanadeva); *iti*—in this way; *upanītāya*—who had undergone His sacred thread ceremony; *yakṣa-rāṭ*—Kuvera, the treasurer of heaven and King of the Yakṣas; *pātrikām*—a pot for begging alms; *adāt*—delivered; *bhikṣām*—alms; *bhagavatī*—mother Bhavānī, the wife of Lord Śiva; *sākṣāt*—directly; *umā*—Umā; *adāt*—gave; *ambikā*—the mother of the universe; *satī*—the chaste.

TRANSLATION

When Vāmanadeva had thus been given the sacred thread, Kuvera, King of the Yakṣas, gave Him a pot for begging alms, and

mother Bhagavati, the wife of Lord Śiva and most chaste mother of the entire universe, gave Him His first alms.

TEXT 18

स ब्रह्मवर्चसेनैवं सभां संभावितो वदुः ।
ब्रह्मर्षिगणसञ्जुष्टामत्यरोचत मारिषः ॥१८॥

*sa brahma-varcasenaivam
sabhām sambhāvito vaṭuḥ
brahmarṣi-gaṇa-sañjuṣṭām
atyarocata māriṣaḥ*

saḥ—He (Vāmanadeva); *brahma-varcasena*—by His Brahman effulgence; *evam*—in this way; *sabhām*—the assembly; *sambhāvitaḥ*—having been welcomed by everyone; *vaṭuḥ*—the *brahmacārī*; *brahmarṣi-gaṇa-sañjuṣṭām*—filled with great *brāhmaṇa* sages; *ati-arocata*—surpassing, appeared beautiful; *māriṣaḥ*—the best of the *brahmacārīs*.

TRANSLATION

Having thus been welcomed by everyone, Lord Vāmanadeva, the best of the *brahmacārīs*, exhibited His Brahman effulgence. Thus He surpassed in beauty that entire assembly, which was filled with great saintly *brāhmaṇas*.

TEXT 19

समिद्धमाहितं वह्निं कृत्वा परिसमूहनम् ।
परिस्तीर्य समभ्यर्च्य समिद्धिरजुहोद् द्विजः ॥१९॥

*samidham āhitam vahnim
kṛtvā parisamūhanam
paristīrya samabhyarcya
samidbhir ajuhod dvijaḥ*

samidham—blazing; *āhitam*—being situated; *vahnim*—the fire; *kṛtvā*—after making; *parisamūhanam*—properly; *paristīrya*—surpassing; *samabhyarcya*—after offering worship; *samidbhiḥ*—with

sacrificial offerings; *ajuhot*—completed the fire sacrifice; *dvijaḥ*—the best of the *brāhmaṇas*.

TRANSLATION

After Lord Śrī Vāmanadeva set a sacrificial fire, He offered worship and performed a fire sacrifice on the sacrificial field.

TEXT 20

श्रुत्वाश्वमेधैर्यजमानमूर्जितं
 बलिं भृगूणामुपकल्पितैस्ततः ।
 जगाम तत्राखिलसारसंभृतो
 भारेण गां सन्नमयन्पदे पदे ॥२०॥

śrutvāśvamedhair yajamānam ūrjitam
balim bhṛgūṇām upakalpitais tataḥ
jagāma tatrākhila-sāra-sambhṛto
bhāreṇa gām sannamayan pade pade

śrutvā—after hearing; *aśvamedhaiḥ*—by *aśvamedha* sacrifices; *yajamānam*—the performer; *ūrjitam*—very glorious; *balim*—Bali Mahārāja; *bhṛgūṇām*—under the guidance of the *brāhmaṇas* born in the Bhṛgu dynasty; *upakalpitaiḥ*—performed; *tataḥ*—from that place; *jagāma*—went; *tatra*—there; *akhila-sāra-sambhṛtaḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the essence of all creation; *bhāreṇa*—with the weight; *gām*—the earth; *sannamayan*—depressing; *pade pade*—at every step.

TRANSLATION

When the Lord heard that Bali Mahārāja was performing *aśvamedha* sacrifices under the patronage of *brāhmaṇas* belonging to the Bhṛgu dynasty, the Supreme Lord, who is full in every respect, proceeded there to show His mercy to Bali Mahārāja. By His weight, He pushed down the earth with every step.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is *akhila-sāra-sambhṛta*. In other words, He is the proprietor of everything essential in this material

world. Thus although the Lord was going to Bali Mahārāja to beg something, He is always complete and has nothing to beg from anyone. Indeed, He is so powerful that in His full opulence He pressed down the surface of the earth at every step.

TEXT 21

तं नर्मदायास्तट उत्तरे बले-
 र्य ऋत्विजस्ते भृगुकच्छसंज्ञके ।
 प्रवर्तयन्तो भृगवः क्रतूत्तमं
 व्यचक्षतारादुदितं यथा रविम् ॥२१॥

*tam narmadāyās taṭa uttare baler
 ya ṛtvijas te bhṛgukaccha-saṁjñake
 pravartayanto bhṛgavaḥ kratūttamam
 vyacakṣatārād uditam yathā ravim*

tam—Him (Vāmanadeva); *narmadāyāḥ*—of the River Narmadā; *taṭe*—on the bank; *uttare*—northern; *baler*—of Mahārāja Bali; *ye*—who; *ṛtvijaḥ*—the priests engaged in ritualistic ceremonies; *te*—all of them; *bhṛgukaccha-saṁjñake*—in the field named Bhṛgukaccha; *pravartayantaḥ*—performing; *bhṛgavaḥ*—all the descendants of Bhṛgu; *kratu-uttamam*—the most important sacrifice, named *aśvamedha*; *vyacakṣata*—they observed; *ārāt*—nearby; *uditam*—risen; *yathā*—like; *ravim*—the sun.

TRANSLATION

While engaged in performing the sacrifice in the field known as Bhṛgukaccha, on the northern bank of the Narmadā River, the brahminical priests, the descendants of Bhṛgu, saw Vāmanadeva to be like the sun rising nearby.

TEXT 22

त ऋत्विजो यजमानः सदस्या
 हतत्विषो वामनतेजसा नृप ।

सूर्यः किलायात्युत वा विमात्रसुः
सनत्कुमारोऽथ दिदृक्षया क्रतोः ॥२२॥

*te ṛtvijaḥ yajamānaḥ sadasyā
hata-tviṣo vāmana-tejasā nṛpa
sūryaḥ kilāyāty uta vā vibhāvasuḥ
sanat-kumāro 'tha didṛkṣayā kratoh*

te—all of them; *ṛtvijaḥ*—the priests; *yajamānaḥ*—as well as Bali Mahārāja, who had engaged them in performing the *yajña*; *sadasyāḥ*—all the members of the assembly; *hata-tviṣaḥ*—decreased in their bodily effulgence; *vāmana-tejasā*—by the brilliant effulgence of Lord Vāmana; *nṛpa*—O King; *sūryaḥ*—the sun; *kila*—whether; *āyāti*—is coming; *uta vā*—either; *vibhāvasuḥ*—the fire-god; *sanat-kumāraḥ*—the Kumāra known as Sanat-kumāra; *atha*—either; *didṛkṣayā*—with a desire to observe; *kratoḥ*—the sacrificial ceremony.

TRANSLATION

O King, because of Vāmanadeva's bright effulgence, the priests, along with Bali Mahārāja and all the members of the assembly, were robbed of their splendor. Thus they began to ask one another whether the sun-god himself, Sanat-kumāra or the fire-god had personally come to see the sacrificial ceremony.

TEXT 23

इत्थं सशिष्येषु भृगुष्वनेकधा
वितर्क्यमाणो भगवान्स वामनः ।
छत्रं सदण्डं सजलं कमण्डलुं
विवेश विभ्रद्भयमेधवाटम् ॥२३॥

*ittham saśiṣyeṣu bhṛguṣv anekadhā
vitarkyamāṇo bhagavān sa vāmanaḥ
chatraṁ sadaṇḍaṁ sajalaṁ kamaṇḍalun
viveśa bibhrad dhayamedha-vāṭam*

ittham—in this way; *sa-śiṣyeṣu*—with their disciples; *bhṛguṣu*—among the Bhṛgu; *anekadhā*—in many ways; *vitarkyamāṇaḥ*—being talked and argued about; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *saḥ*—that; *vāmanaḥ*—Lord Vāmana; *chatram*—umbrella; *sa-daṇḍam*—with the rod; *sa-jalam*—filled with water; *kamaṇḍalum*—waterpot; *viveśa*—entered; *bibhrat*—taking in hand; *hayamedha*—of the *aśvamedha* sacrifice; *vātam*—the arena.

TRANSLATION

While the priests of the Bhṛgu dynasty and their disciples talked and argued in various ways, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāmanadeva, holding in His hands the rod, the umbrella and a waterpot full of water, entered the arena of the *aśvamedha* sacrifice.

TEXTS 24–25

मौञ्ज्या मेखलया वीतमुपवीताजिनोत्तरम् ।
जटिलं वामनं विप्रं मायामाणवकं हरिम् ॥२४॥
प्रविष्टं वीक्ष्य भृगवः सशिष्यास्ते सहाग्निभिः ।
प्रत्यगृह्णन्समुत्थाय संक्षिप्तास्तस्य तेजसा ॥२५॥

mauñjyā mekhalayā vītam
upavītājinottaram
jaṭilam vāmanam vipram
māyā-māṇavakam harim

praviṣṭam vīkṣya bhṛgavaḥ
saśiṣyās te sahāgnibhiḥ
pratyagrḥṇan samutthāya
saṅkṣiptās tasya tejasā

mauñjyā—made of *muñja* straw; *mekhalayā*—with a belt; *vītam*—circled; *upavīta*—sacred thread; *ajina-uttaram*—wearing a deerskin upper garment; *jaṭilam*—having matted locks of hair; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmana; *vipram*—a *brāhmaṇa*; *māyā-māṇavakam*—the illusory son of

a human being; *harim*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *praviṣṭam*—entered; *vīkṣya*—seeing; *bhṛgavaḥ*—the priests who were descendants of Bhṛgu; *sa-śiṣyāḥ*—with their disciples; *te*—all of them; *saha-agnibhiḥ*—with the fire sacrifice; *pratyagrḥṇan*—properly welcomed; *samutthāya*—standing up; *saṅkṣiptāḥ*—being diminished; *tasya*—His; *tejasā*—by brilliance.

TRANSLATION

Appearing as a brāhmaṇa boy, wearing a belt of straw, a sacred thread, an upper garment of deerskin, and matted locks of hair, Lord Vāmanadeva entered the arena of sacrifice. His brilliant effulgence diminished the brilliance of all the priests and their disciples, who thus stood from their seats and welcomed the Lord properly by offering obeisances.

TEXT 26

यजमानः प्रमुदितो दर्शनीयं मनोरमम् ।
रूपानुरूपावयवं तस्मा आसनमाहरत् ॥२६॥

yajamānaḥ pramudito
darśanīyaṁ manoramam
rūpānurūpāvayavaṁ
tasmā āsanam āharat

yajamānaḥ—Bali Mahārāja, who had engaged all the priests in performing the sacrifice; *pramuditaḥ*—being very jubilant; *darśanīyam*—pleasing to see; *manoramam*—so beautiful; *rūpa*—with beauty; *anurūpa*—equal to His bodily beauty; *avayavam*—all the different parts of the body; *tasmāi*—unto Him; *āsanam*—a sitting place; *āharat*—offered.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja, jubilant at seeing Lord Vāmanadeva, whose beautiful limbs contributed equally to the beauty of His entire body, offered Him a seat with great satisfaction.

TEXT 27

स्वागतेनाभिनन्द्याथ पादौ भगवतो बलिः ।
अवनिज्यार्चयामास युक्तसङ्गमनोरमम् ॥२७॥

svāgatenābhinandyātha
pādau bhagavato baliḥ
avanijyārcayām āsa
mukta-saṅga-manoramam

su-āgatena—by words of welcome; *abhinandya*—welcoming; *atha*—thus; *pādau*—the two lotus feet; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Lord; *baliḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *avanijya*—washing; *arcayām āsa*—worshiped; *mukta-saṅga-manoramam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is beautiful to the liberated souls.

TRANSLATION

Thus offering a proper reception to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is always beautiful to the liberated souls, Bali Mahārāja worshiped Him by washing His lotus feet.

TEXT 28

तत्पादशौचं जनकल्मषापहं
स धर्मविन्मूर्च्छ्यदधात् सुमङ्गलम् ।
यद् देवदेवो गिरिशञ्चन्द्रमौलि-
र्दधार मूर्ध्ना परया च भक्त्या ॥२८॥

tat-pāda-śaucam jana-kalmaṣāpaham
sa dharma-vin mūrdhny adadhāt sumaṅgalam
yad deva-devo giriśaś candra-maulir
dadhāra mūrdhnā parayā ca bhaktyā

tat-pāda-śaucam—the water that washed the lotus feet of the Lord; *jana-kalmaṣa-apaham*—which washes away all the sinful reactions of

the people in general; *saḥ*—he (Bali Mahārāja); *dharmā-vit*—completely aware of religious principles; *mūrdhni*—on the head; *adadhāt*—carried; *su-maṅgalam*—all-auspicious; *yat*—which; *deva-devaḥ*—the best of the demigods; *giriśaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *candra-mauliḥ*—who carries on his forehead the emblem of the moon; *dadhāra*—carried; *mūrdhnā*—on the head; *parayā*—supreme; *ca*—also; *bhaktiyā*—with devotion.

TRANSLATION

Lord Śiva, the best of demigods, who carries on his forehead the emblem of the moon, receives on his head with great devotion the Ganges water emanating from the toe of Viṣṇu. Being aware of religious principles, Bali Mahārāja knew this. Consequently, following in the footsteps of Lord Śiva, he also placed on his head the water that had washed the Lord's lotus feet.

PURPORT

Lord Śiva is known as Gaṅgā-dhara, or one who carries the water of the Ganges on his head. On Lord Śiva's forehead is the emblem of the half-moon, yet to give supreme respect to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Śiva placed the water of the Ganges above this emblem. This example should be followed by everyone, or at least by every devotee, because Lord Śiva is one of the *mahājanas*. Similarly, Mahārāja Bali also later became a *mahājana*. One *mahājana* follows another *mahājana*, and by following the *paramparā* system of *mahājana* activities one can become advanced in spiritual consciousness. The water of the Ganges is sanctified because it emanates from the toe of Lord Viṣṇu. Bali Mahārāja washed the lotus feet of Vāmanadeva, and the water with which he did so became equal to the Ganges. Bali Mahārāja, who perfectly knew all religious principles, therefore took that water on his head, following in the footsteps of Lord Śiva.

TEXT 29

श्रीबलिरुवाच

स्वागतं ते नमस्तुभ्यं ब्रह्मन्किं करवाम ते ।

ब्रह्मर्षीणां तपः साक्षान्मन्ये त्वार्य वपुर्धरम् ॥२९॥

śrī-balir uvāca
svāgataṁ te namaḥ tubhyaṁ
brahman kiṁ karavāma te
brahmarṣiṇām tapaḥ sākṣān
manye tvārya vapur-dharam

śrī-baliḥ uvāca—Bali Mahārāja said; *su-āgatam*—all welcome; *te*—unto You; *namaḥ tubhyam*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You; *brahman*—O *brāhmaṇa*; *kim*—what; *karavāma*—can we do; *te*—for You; *brahma-ṛṣiṇām*—of the great *brāhmaṇa* sages; *tapaḥ*—austerity; *sākṣāt*—directly; *manye*—I think; *tvā*—You; *ārya*—O noble one; *vapuḥ-dharam*—personified.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja then said to Lord Vāmanadeva: O *brāhmaṇa*, I offer You my hearty welcome and my respectful obeisances. Please let us know what we may do for You. We think of You as the personified austerity of the great *brāhmaṇa*-sages.

TEXT 30

अद्य नः पितरस्तृप्ता अद्य नः पावितं कुलम् ।
 अद्य खिष्टः क्रतुरयं यद् भवानगतो गृहान् ॥३०॥

adya naḥ pitaras trptā
adya naḥ pāvitaṁ kulam
adya sviṣṭaḥ kratuḥ ayam
yad bhavān āgato gṛhān

adya—today; *naḥ*—our; *pitaras*—forefathers; *trptāḥ*—satisfied; *adya*—today; *naḥ*—our; *pāvitaṁ*—purified; *kulam*—the whole family; *adya*—today; *su-iṣṭaḥ*—properly executed; *kratuḥ*—the sacrifice; *ayam*—this; *yad*—because; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *āgataḥ*—arrived; *gṛhān*—at our residence.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, because You have kindly arrived at our home, all my forefathers are satisfied, our family and entire dynasty have been

sanctified, and the sacrifice we are performing is now complete because of Your presence.

TEXT 31

अद्याग्नयो मे सुहुता यथाविधि
द्विजात्मज त्वच्चरणावनेजनैः ।
हतांहसो वार्ष्णिभिरियं च भूरहो
तथा पुनीता तनुभिः पदैस्तव ॥३१॥

*adyāgnayo me suhutā yathā-vidhi
dvi-jātmaja tvac-caraṇāvanejanaiḥ
hatāṁhaso vārbhir iyam ca bhūr aho
tathā punītā tanubhiḥ padais tava*

adya—today; *agnayah*—the sacrificial fires; *me*—executed by me; *su-hutāḥ*—properly offered oblations; *yathā-vidhi*—in terms of the śāstric injunction; *dvi-jātmaja*—O son of a *brāhmaṇa*; *tvac-caraṇāvanejanaiḥ*—which washed Your lotus feet; *hata-amhasaḥ*—who have become cleansed of all sinful reactions; *vārbhiḥ*—by the water; *iyam*—this; *ca*—also; *bhūḥ*—the surface of the globe; *aho*—oh; *tathā*—as well; *punītā*—sanctified; *tanubhiḥ*—small; *padaiḥ*—by the touch of the lotus feet; *tava*—Your.

TRANSLATION

O son of a *brāhmaṇa*, today the fire of sacrifice is ablaze according to the injunction of the śāstra, and I have been freed from all the sinful reactions of my life by the water that has washed Your lotus feet. O my Lord, by the touch of Your small lotus feet the entire surface of the world has been sanctified.

TEXT 32

यद् यद् वटो वाञ्छसि तत्प्रतीच्छ मे
त्वामर्थिनं विप्रसुतानुतर्कये ।

गां काञ्चनं गुणवद् धाम मृष्टं
 तथान्नपेयमुत वा विप्रकन्याम् ।
 ग्रामान् समृद्धांस्तुरगान् गजान् वा
 रथांस्तथार्हतम सम्प्रतीच्छ ॥३२॥

*yad yad vaṭo vāñchasi tat praciccha me
 tvām arthinam vipra-sutānutarkaye
 gām kāñcanam guṇavad dhāma mṛṣtam
 tathānna-peyam uta vā vipra-kanyām
 grāmān samṛddhāms turagān gajān vā
 rathāms tathārhattama sampraciccha*

yat yat—whatever; *vaṭo*—O *brahmacārī*; *vāñchasi*—You desire; *tat*—that; *praciccha*—You may take; *me*—from me; *tvām*—You; *arthinam*—desiring something; *vipra-suta*—O son of a *brāhmaṇa*; *anutarkaye*—I consider; *gām*—a cow; *kāñcanam*—gold; *guṇavat dhāma*—a furnished residence; *mṛṣtam*—palatable; *tathā*—as well as; *anna*—food grains; *peyam*—drink; *uta*—indeed; *vā*—either; *vipra-kanyām*—the daughter of a *brāhmaṇa*; *grāmān*—villages; *samṛddhān*—prosperous; *turagān*—horses; *gajān*—elephants; *vā*—either; *rathān*—chariots; *tathā*—as well as; *arhat-tama*—O best of those who are worshipable; *sampraciccha*—You may take.

TRANSLATION

O son of a *brāhmaṇa*, it appears that You have come here to ask me for something. Therefore, whatever You want You may take from me. O best of those who are worshipable. You may take from me a cow, gold, a furnished house, palatable food and drink, the daughter of a *brāhmaṇa* for Your wife, prosperous villages, horses, elephants, chariots or whatever You desire.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Eighteenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Lord Vāmanadeva, the Dwarf Incarnation.”

CHAPTER NINETEEN

Lord Vāmanadeva Begs Charity from Bali Mahārāja

This Nineteenth Chapter describes how Lord Vāmanadeva asked for three paces of land in charity, how Bali Mahārāja agreed to His proposal, and how Śukrācārya forbade Bali Mahārāja to fulfill Lord Vāmanadeva's request.

When Bali Mahārāja, thinking Vāmanadeva to be the son of a *brāhmaṇa*, told Him to ask for anything He liked, Lord Vāmanadeva praised Hiraṇyakaśipu and Hiraṇyākṣa for their heroic activities, and after thus praising the family in which Bali Mahārāja had been born, He begged the King for three paces of land. Bali Mahārāja agreed to give this land in charity, since this was very insignificant, but Śukrācārya, who could understand that Vāmanadeva was Viṣṇu, the friend of the demigods, forbade Bali Mahārāja to give this land. Śukrācārya advised Bali Mahārāja to withdraw his promise. He explained that in subduing others, in joking, in responding to danger, in acting for the welfare of others, and so on, one could refuse to fulfill one's promise, and there would be no fault. By this philosophy, Śukrācārya tried to dissuade Bali Mahārāja from giving land to Lord Vāmanadeva.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इति वैरोचनेर्वाक्यं धर्मयुक्तं स स्रुतम् ।

निश्म्य भगवान्प्रीतः प्रतिनन्देदमब्रवीत् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

iti vairocāner vākyaṁ

dharma-yuktaṁ sūṅṅtam

niśamya bhagavān prītaḥ

pratinandyedam abravīt

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *vairocaneḥ*—of the son of Virocana; *vākyaṃ*—the words; *dharma-yuktam*—in terms of religious principles; *saḥ*—He; *sū-nṛtam*—very pleasing; *niśamya*—hearing; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead¹; *prītaḥ*—completely pleased; *pratinandya*—congratulating him; *idam*—the following words; *abravīt*—said.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāmanadeva, heard Bali Mahārāja speaking in this pleasing way, He was very satisfied, for Bali Mahārāja had spoken in terms of religious principles. Thus the Lord began to praise him.

TEXT 2

श्रीभगवानुवाच

वचस्तवैतज्जनदेव सूनृतं
कुलोचितं धर्मयुतं यशस्करम् ।
यस्य प्रमाणं भृगवः सांपराये
पितामहः कुलवृद्धः प्रशान्तः ॥ २ ॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca

vacas tavaitaj jana-deva sūnṛtam
kulocitam dharma-yutam yaśas-karam
yasya pramāṇam bhṛgavaḥ sāmparāye
pitāmahaḥ kula-vṛddhaḥ praśāntaḥ

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *vacas*—words; *tava*—your; *etat*—this kind of; *jana-deva*—O King of the people; *sū-nṛtam*—very true; *kula-ucitam*—exactly befitting your dynasty; *dharma-yutam*—completely in accord with the principles of religion; *yaśas-karam*—fit for spreading your reputation; *yasya*—of whom; *pramāṇam*—the evidence; *bhṛgavaḥ*—the *brāhmaṇas* of the Bhṛgu dynasty; *sāmparāye*—in the next world; *pitāmahaḥ*—your grandfather; *kula-vṛddhaḥ*—the oldest in the family; *praśāntaḥ*—very peaceful (Prahāda Mahārāja).

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: O King, you are indeed exalted because your present advisors are the brāhmaṇas who are descendants of Bhṛgu and because your instructor for your future life is your grandfather, the peaceful and venerable Prahlāda Mahārāja. Your statements are very true, and they completely agree with religious etiquette. They are in keeping with the behavior of your family, and they enhance your reputation.

PURPORT

Prahlāda Mahārāja is a vivid example of a pure devotee. Someone might argue that since Prahlāda Mahārāja, even though very old, was attached to his family, and specifically to his grandson Bali Mahārāja, how could he be an ideal example? Therefore this verse uses the word *praśāntaḥ*. A devotee is always sober. He is never disturbed by any conditions. Even if a devotee remains in *grhastha* life and does not renounce material possessions, he should still be understood to be *praśānta*, sober, because of his pure devotion to the Lord. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu therefore said:

*kibā vipra, kibā nyāsī, śūdra kene naya
yei kṛṣṇa-tattva-vettā, sei 'guru' haya*

“Whether one is a *brāhmaṇa*, a *sannyāsī* or a *śūdra*—regardless of what he is—he can become a spiritual master if he knows the science of Kṛṣṇa.” (Cc. *Madhya* 8.128) Anyone completely aware of the science of Kṛṣṇa, regardless of his status in life, is a *guru*. Thus Prahlāda Mahārāja is a *guru* in all circumstances.

Here His Lordship Vāmanadeva also teaches *sannyāsīs* and *brahmacārīs* that one should not ask more than necessary. He wanted only three paces of land, although Bali Mahārāja wanted to give Him anything He wanted.

TEXT 3

न ह्येतस्मिन्कुले कश्चिन्निःसत्त्वः कृपणः पुमान् ।
प्रत्याख्याता प्रतिश्रुत्य यो वादाता द्विजातये ॥ ३ ॥

*na hy etasmin kule kaścin
niḥsattvaḥ kṛpaṇaḥ pumān
pratyākhyātā pratiśrutya
yo vādātā dvijātaye*

na—not; *hi*—indeed; *etasmin*—in this; *kule*—in the dynasty or family; *kaścit*—anyone; *niḥsattvaḥ*—poor-minded; *kṛpaṇaḥ*—miser; *pumān*—any person; *pratyākhyātā*—refuses; *pratiśrutya*—after promising to give; *yaḥ vā*—either; *adātā*—not being charitable; *dvijātaye*—unto the *brāhmaṇas*.

TRANSLATION

I know that even until now, no one taking birth in your family has been poor-minded or miserly. No one has refused to give charity to *brāhmaṇas*, nor after promising to give charity has anyone failed to fulfill his promise.

TEXT 4

न सन्ति तीर्थेषु युधि चार्थिनार्थिताः
पराङ्मुखा ये त्वमनस्विनो नृपा ।
युष्मत्कुले यद्यशसामलेन
प्रह्लाद उद्भाति यथोदुपः खे ॥ ४ ॥

*na santi tīrthe yudhi cārthinārthitāḥ
parāṅmukhā ye tv amanasvino nṛpa
yuṣmat-kule yad yaśasāmalena
prahrāda udbhāti yathoḍupaḥ khe*

na—not; *santi*—there are; *tīrthe*—in holy places (where charity is given); *yudhi*—in the battlefield; *ca*—also; *arthinā*—by a *brāhmaṇa* or a *kṣatriya*; *arthitāḥ*—who have been asked; *parāṅmukhāḥ*—who refused their prayers; *ye*—such persons; *tu*—indeed; *amanasvinaḥ*—such low-minded, low-grade kings; *nṛpa*—O King (Bali Mahārāja); *yuṣmat-kule*—in your dynasty; *yat*—therein; *yaśasā amalena*—by im-

peccable reputation; *prahrādaḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja; *udbhāti*—arises; *yathā*—as; *uḍupaḥ*—the moon; *khe*—in the sky.

TRANSLATION

O King Bali, never in your dynasty has the low-minded king been born who upon being requested has refused charity to brāhmaṇas in holy places or a fight to kṣatriyas on a battlefield. And your dynasty is even more glorious due to the presence of Prahāda Mahārāja, who is like the beautiful moon in the sky.

PURPORT

The symptoms of a *kṣatriya* are given in *Bhagavad-gītā*. One of the qualifications is the willingness to give charity (*dāna*). A *kṣatriya* does not refuse to give charity when requested by a *brāhmaṇa*, nor can he refuse to fight another *kṣatriya*. A king who does refuse is called low-minded. In the dynasty of Bali Mahārāja there were no such low-minded kings.

TEXT 5

यतो जातो हिरण्याक्षश्चरन्नेक इमां महीम् ।
प्रतिवीरं दिग्विजये नाविन्दत गदायुधः ॥ ५ ॥

yato jāto hiraṇyākṣaś
carann eka imām mahīm
prativīraṁ dig-vijaye
nāvindata gadāyudhaḥ

yataḥ—in which dynasty; *jātaḥ*—was born; *hiraṇyākṣaḥ*—the king named Hiraṇyākṣa; *caran*—wandering; *ekaḥ*—alone; *imām*—this; *mahīm*—surface of the globe; *prativīram*—a rival hero; *dik-vijaye*—for conquering all directions; *na avindata*—could not get; *gadā-āyudhaḥ*—bearing his own club.

TRANSLATION

It was in your dynasty that Hiraṇyākṣa was born. Carrying only his own club, he wandered the globe alone, without assistance, to conquer all directions, and no hero he met could rival him.

TEXT 6

यं विनिर्जित्य कृच्छ्रेण विष्णुः क्षमोद्धार आगतम् ।
आत्मानं जयिनं मेने तद्वीर्यं भूर्यनुस्मरन् ॥ ६ ॥

yam vinirjitya kṛcchreṇa
viṣṇuḥ kṣmoddhāra āgatam
ātmānam jayinam mene
tad-vīryam bhūry anusmaran

yam—whom; *vinirjitya*—after conquering; *kṛcchreṇa*—with great difficulty; *viṣṇuḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu in His incarnation as a boar; *kṣmā-uddhāre*—at the time when the earth was delivered; *āgatam*—appeared before Him; *ātmānam*—personally, Himself; *jayinam*—victorious; *mene*—considered; *tad-vīryam*—the prowess of Hiraṇyākṣa; *bhūri*—constantly, or more and more; *anusmaran*—thinking about.

TRANSLATION

When delivering the earth from the Garbhodaka Sea, Lord Viṣṇu, in His incarnation as a boar, killed Hiraṇyākṣa, who had appeared before Him. The fight was severe, and the Lord killed Hiraṇyākṣa with great difficulty. Later, as the Lord thought about the uncommon prowess of Hiraṇyākṣa, He felt Himself victorious indeed.

TEXT 7

निशम्य तद्वधं भ्राता हिरण्यकशिपुः पुरा ।
हन्तुं भ्रात्रहणं क्रुद्धो जगाम निलयं हरेः ॥ ७ ॥

niśamya tad-vadham bhrātā
hiraṇyakaśipuḥ purā
hantum bhrātr-ḥaṇam kruddho
jagāma nilayam hareḥ

niśamya—after hearing; *tad-vadham*—the killing of Hiraṇyākṣa; *bhrātā*—the brother; *hiraṇyakaśipuḥ*—Hiraṇyakaśipu; *purā*—formerly; *hantum*—just to kill; *bhrātr-ḥaṇam*—the killer of his brother;

kruddhaḥ—very angry; *jagāma*—went; *nilayam*—to the residence; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

When Hiraṇyakaśipu heard the news of his brother's being killed, with great anger he went to the residence of Viṣṇu, the killer of his brother, wanting to kill Lord Viṣṇu.

TEXT 8

तमायान्तं समालोक्य शूलपाणिं कृतान्तवत् ।
चिन्तयामास कालज्ञो विष्णुर्मायाविनां वरः ॥ ८ ॥

tam āyāntam samālokya
śūla-pāṇim kṛtāntavat
cintayām āsa kāla-jño
viṣṇur māyāvinām varah

tam—him (Hiraṇyakaśipu); *āyāntam*—coming forward; *samālokya*—observing minutely; *śūla-pāṇim*—with a trident in his hand; *kṛtānta-vat*—just like death personified; *cintayām āsa*—thought; *kāla-jñaḥ*—who knows the progress of time; *viṣṇuḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu; *māyāvinām*—of all kinds of mystics; *varah*—the chief.

TRANSLATION

Seeing Hiraṇyakaśipu coming forward bearing a trident in his hand like personified death, Lord Viṣṇu, the best of all mystics and the knower of the progress of time, thought as follows.

TEXT 9

यतो यतोऽहं तत्रासौ मृत्युः प्राणभृतामिव ।
अतोऽहमस्य हृदयं प्रवेक्ष्यामि परागृहः ॥ ९ ॥

yato yato 'ham tatrāsau
mṛtyuḥ prāṇa-bhṛtām iva

*ato 'ham asya hṛdayam
pravekṣyāmi parāg-dṛśaḥ*

yataḥ yataḥ—wheresoever; *aham*—I; *tatra*—there indeed; *asau*—this Hiraṇyakaśipu; *mṛtyuḥ*—death; *prāṇa-bhṛtām*—of all living entities; *iva*—just like; *ataḥ*—therefore; *aham*—I; *asya*—of him; *hṛdayam*—within the core of the heart; *pravekṣyāmi*—shall enter; *parāk-dṛśaḥ*—of a person who has only external vision.

TRANSLATION

Wheresoever I go, Hiraṇyakaśipu will follow Me, as death follows all living entities. Therefore it is better for Me to enter the core of his heart, for then, because of his power to see only externally, he will not see Me.

TEXT 10

एवं स निश्चित्य रिपोः शरीर-
माधावतो निर्विविशेऽसुरेन्द्र ।
श्वासानिलान्तर्हितसूक्ष्मदेह-
स्तप्राणरन्ध्रेण विविग्नचेताः ॥१०॥

*evam sa niścitya ripoḥ śarīram
ādhāvato nirviviśe 'surendra
śvāsānilāntarhita-sūkṣma-dehas
tat-prāṇa-randhreṇa vivigna-cetāḥ*

evam—in this way; *saḥ*—He (Lord Viṣṇu); *niścitya*—deciding; *ripoḥ*—of the enemy; *śarīram*—the body; *ādhāvataḥ*—who was running after Him with great force; *nirviviśe*—entered; *asura-indra*—O King of the demons (Mahārāja Bali); *śvāsa-anila*—through the breathing; *antarhita*—invisible; *sūkṣma-dehaḥ*—in his finer body; *tat-prāṇa-randhreṇa*—through the hole of the nostril; *vivigna-cetāḥ*—being very anxious.

TRANSLATION

Lord Vāmanadeva continued: O King of the demons, after Lord Viṣṇu made this decision, He entered the body of His enemy

Hiraṇyakaśipu, who was running after Him with great force. In a subtle body inconceivable to Hiraṇyakaśipu, Lord Viṣṇu, who was in great anxiety, entered Hiraṇyakaśipu's nostril along with his breath.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is already in the core of everyone's heart. *Īsvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānām hṛd-deśe 'rjuna tiṣṭhati* (Bg. 18.61). Logically, therefore, it was not at all difficult for Lord Viṣṇu to enter Hiraṇyakaśipu's body. The word *vivigna-cetāḥ*, "very anxious," is significant. It is not that Lord Viṣṇu was afraid of Hiraṇyakaśipu; rather, because of compassion, Lord Viṣṇu was in anxiety about how to act for his welfare.

TEXT 11

स तन्निकेतं परिमृश्य शून्य-
मपश्यमानः कुपितो ननाद ।
क्षमां द्यां दिशः खं विवरान्समुद्रान्
विष्णुं विचिन्वन् न ददर्श वीरः ॥११॥

*sa tan-niketam parimṛśya śūnyam
apaśyamānaḥ kupito nanāda
kṣmām dyām diśaḥ kham vivarān samudrān
viṣṇum vicinvan na dadarśa vīraḥ*

saḥ—that Hiraṇyakaśipu; *tat-niketam*—the residence of Lord Viṣṇu; *parimṛśya*—searching; *śūnyam*—vacant; *apaśyamānaḥ*—not seeing Lord Viṣṇu; *kupitaḥ*—being very angry; *nanāda*—cried very loudly; *kṣmām*—on the surface of the earth; *dyām*—in outer space; *diśaḥ*—in all directions; *kham*—in the sky; *vivarān*—in all the caves; *samudrān*—all the oceans; *viṣṇum*—Lord Viṣṇu; *vicinvan*—searching for; *na*—not; *dadarśa*—did see; *vīraḥ*—although he was very powerful.

TRANSLATION

Upon seeing that the residence of Lord Viṣṇu was vacant, Hiraṇyakaśipu began searching for Lord Viṣṇu everywhere. Angry

at not seeing Him, Hiraṇyakaśipu screamed loudly and searched the entire universe, including the surface of the earth, the higher planetary systems, all directions and all the caves and oceans. But Hiraṇyakaśipu, the greatest hero, did not see Viṣṇu anywhere.

TEXT 12

अपश्यन्निति होवाच मयान्विष्टमिदं जगत् ।
भ्रातृहा मे गतो नूनं यतो नावर्तते पुमान् ॥१२॥

apaśyann iti hovāca
mayānviṣṭam idaṁ jagat
bhrātr-hā me gato nūnaṁ
yato nāvartate pumān

apaśyan—not seeing Him; *iti*—in this way; *ha uvāca*—uttered; *mayā*—by me; *anviṣṭam*—has been sought; *idaṁ*—the whole; *jagat*—universe; *bhrātr-hā*—Lord Viṣṇu, who killed the brother; *me*—my; *gataḥ*—must have gone; *nūnam*—indeed; *yataḥ*—from where; *na*—not; *āvartate*—comes back; *pumān*—a person.

TRANSLATION

Unable to see Him, Hiraṇyakaśipu said, “I have searched the entire universe, but I could not find Viṣṇu, who has killed my brother. Therefore, He must certainly have gone to that place from which no one returns. [In other words, He must now be dead.]”

PURPORT

Atheists generally follow the Bauddha philosophical conclusion that at death everything is finished. Hiraṇyakaśipu, being an atheist, thought this way. Because Lord Viṣṇu was not visible to him, he thought that the Lord was dead. Even today, many people follow the philosophy that God is dead. But God is never dead. Even the living entity, who is part of God, never dies. *Na jāyate mriyate vā kadācit*: “For the soul there is never birth or death.” This is the statement of *Bhagavad-gītā* (2.20). Even the ordinary living entity never takes birth or dies. What then is to be said of

the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is the chief of all living entities? He certainly never takes birth or dies. *Ajo 'pi sann avyayātmā* (Bg. 4.6). Both the Lord and the living entity exist as unborn and inexhaustible personalities. Thus Hiraṇyakaśipu's conclusion that Viṣṇu was dead was wrong.

As indicated by the words *yato nāvartate pumān*, there is certainly a spiritual kingdom, and if the living entity goes there, he never returns to this material world. This is also confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9): *tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*. Materially speaking, every living entity dies; death is inevitable. But those who are *karmīs*, *jñānīs* and *yogīs* return to this material world after death, whereas *bhaktas* do not. Of course, if a *bhakta* is not completely perfect he takes birth in the material world again, but in a very exalted position, either in a rich family or a family of the purest *brāhmaṇas* (*śucīnām śrīmatām gehe*), just to finish his development in spiritual consciousness. Those who have completed the course of Kṛṣṇa consciousness and are free from material desire return to the abode of the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*yad gatvā na nivartante tad dhāma paramaṁ mama*). Here the same fact is stated: *yato nāvartate pumān*. Any person who goes back home, back to Godhead, does not return to this material world.

TEXT 13

वैरानुबन्ध एतावानामृत्योरिह देहिनाम् ।
अज्ञानप्रभवो मन्युरहंमानोपबृंहितः ॥१३॥

*vairānubandha etāvān
āmrtyor iha dehinām
ajñāna-prabhavo manyur
ahaṁ-mānopabṛmhitah*

vaira-anubandhaḥ—enmity; *etāvān*—so great; *āmrtyoḥ*—up to the point of death; *iha*—in this; *dehinām*—of persons too involved in the bodily concept of life; *ajñāna-prabhavaḥ*—because of the great influence of ignorance; *manyuḥ*—anger; *ahaṁ-māna*—by egotism; *upabṛmhitah*—expanded.

TRANSLATION

Hiraṇyakaśipu's anger against Lord Viṣṇu persisted until his death. Other people in the bodily concept of life maintain anger only because of false ego and the great influence of ignorance.

PURPORT

Generally speaking, even though the conditioned soul is angry, his anger is not perpetual but temporary. It is due to the influence of ignorance. Hiraṇyakaśipu, however, maintained his enmity and his anger against Lord Viṣṇu until the point of death. He never forgot his vengeful attitude toward Viṣṇu for having killed his brother, Hiraṇyākṣa. Others in the bodily concept of life are angry at their enemies but not at Lord Viṣṇu. Hiraṇyakaśipu, however, was everlastingly angry. He was angry not only because of false prestige but also because of continuous enmity toward Viṣṇu.

TEXT 14

पिता प्रहादपुत्रस्ते तद्विद्वान्द्विजवत्सलः ।
स्वमायुर्द्विजलिङ्गेभ्यो देवेभ्योऽदात्स याचितः॥१४॥

*pitā prahrāda-putras te
tad-vidvān dvija-vatsalaḥ
svam āyur dvija-liṅgebhyo
devebhyo 'dāt sa yācitaḥ*

pitā—father; *prahrāda-putraḥ*—the son of Mahārāja Prahlāda; *te*—your; *tad-vidvān*—although it was known to him; *dvija-vatsalaḥ*—still, because of his affinity for *brāhmaṇas*; *svam*—his own; *āyur*—duration of life; *dvija-liṅgebhyaḥ*—who were dressed like *brāhmaṇas*; *devebhyaḥ*—unto the demigods; *adāt*—delivered; *saḥ*—he; *yācitaḥ*—being so requested.

TRANSLATION

Your father, Virocana, the son of Mahārāja Prahlāda, was very affectionate toward *brāhmaṇas*. Although he knew very well that it was the demigods who had come to him in the dress of *brāhmaṇas*, at their request he delivered to them the duration of his life.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Virocana, Bali's father, was so pleased with the *brāhmaṇa* community that even though he knew that those approaching him for charity were the demigods in the dress of *brāhmaṇas*, he nonetheless agreed to give it.

TEXT 15

भवानाचरितान्धर्मानास्थितो गृहमेधिभिः ।
ब्राह्मणैः पूर्वजैः शूरैरन्यैश्चोद्दामकीर्तिभिः ॥१५॥

bhavān ācaritān dharmān
āsthito gṛhamedhibhiḥ
brāhmaṇaiḥ pūrvajaiḥ śūrain
anyaiś coddāma-kīrtibhiḥ

bhavān—your good self; *ācaritān*—executed; *dharmān*—religious principles; *āsthitaḥ*—being situated; *gṛhamedhibhiḥ*—by persons in household life; *brāhmaṇaiḥ*—by the *brāhmaṇas*; *pūrvajaiḥ*—by your forefathers; *śūrain*—by great heroes; *anyaiḥ ca*—and others also; *uddāma-kīrtibhiḥ*—very highly elevated and famous.

TRANSLATION

You also have observed the principles followed by great personalities who are householder *brāhmaṇas*, by your forefathers and by great heroes who are extremely famous for their exalted activities.

TEXT 16

तस्मात् त्वत्तो महीमीषद् वृणेऽहं वरदर्षभात् ।
पदानि त्रीणि दैत्येन्द्र संमितानि पदा मम ॥१६॥

tasmāt tvatto mahim iṣad
vṛṇe 'ham varadarṣabhāt
padāni trīṇi daityendra
sammitāni padā mama

tasmāt—from such a person; *tvattaḥ*—from Your Majesty; *mahīm*—land; *iṣat*—very little *vṛṇe*—am asking for; *aham*—I; *varada-ṛṣabhāt*—from the personality who can give charity munificently; *padāni*—footsteps; *trīṇi*—three; *daitya-indra*—O King of the Daityas; *sammitāni*—to the measurement of; *padā*—by a foot; *mama*—My.

TRANSLATION

O King of the Daityas, from Your Majesty, who come from such a noble family and who are able to give charity munificently, I ask only three paces of land, to the measurement of My steps.

PURPORT

Lord Vāmanadeva wanted three paces of land according to the measurement of His footsteps. He did not want more than necessary. But although He pretended to be an ordinary human child, He actually wanted the land comprising the upper, middle and lower planetary systems. This was just to show the prowess of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 17

नान्यत् ते कामये राजन्वदान्याज्जगदीश्वरात् ।
नैनः प्राप्नोति वै विद्वान्यावदर्थप्रतिग्रहः ॥१७॥

nānyat te kāmāye rājan
vadānyāj jagad-īśvarāt
nainah prāpnoti vai vidvān
yāvat-artha-pratigrahaḥ

na—not; *anyat*—anything else; *te*—from you; *kāmāye*—I beg; *rājan*—O King; *vadānyāt*—who are so munificent; *jagad-īśvarāt*—who are the king of the entire universe; *na*—not; *enah*—distress; *prāpnoti*—gets; *vai*—indeed; *vidvān*—one who is learned; *yāvat-artha*—as much as one needs; *pratigrahaḥ*—taking charity from others.

TRANSLATION

O King, controller of the entire universe, although you are very munificent and are able to give Me as much land as I want, I do not

want anything from you that is unnecessary. If a learned brāhmaṇa takes charity from others only according to his needs, he does not become entangled in sinful activities.

PURPORT

A *brāhmaṇa* or *sannyāsī* is qualified to ask charity from others, but if he takes more than necessary he is punishable. No one can use more of the Supreme Lord's property than necessary. Lord Vāmanadeva indirectly indicated to Bali Mahārāja that he was occupying more land than he needed. In the material world, all distresses are due to extravagance. One acquires money extravagantly and also spends it extravagantly. Such activities are sinful. All property belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and all living beings, who are sons of the Supreme Lord, have the right to use the Supreme Father's property, but one cannot take more than necessary. This principle should especially be followed by *brāhmaṇas* and *sannyāsīs* who live at the cost of others. Thus Vāmanadeva was an ideal beggar, for He asked only three paces of land. Of course, there is a difference between His footsteps and those of an ordinary human being. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, by His inconceivable prowess, can occupy the entire universe, including the upper, lower and middle planetary systems, by the unlimited measurement of His footsteps.

TEXT 18

श्रीवलिरुवाच

अहो ब्राह्मणदायाद वाचस्ते वृद्धसंमताः ।

त्वं बालो बालिशमतिः स्वार्थं प्रत्यबुधो यथा ॥१८॥

śrī-balir uvāca

aho brāhmaṇa-dāyāda

vācas te vṛddha-sammatāḥ

tvaṁ bālo bāliśa-matiḥ

svārthaṁ praty abudho yathā

śrī-baliḥ uvāca—Bali Mahārāja said; *aho*—alas; *brāhmaṇa-dāyāda*—O son of a *brāhmaṇa*; *vācaḥ*—the words; *te*—of You; *vṛddha-*

sammātāḥ—are certainly acceptable to learned and elderly persons; *tvam*—You; *bālah*—a boy; *bāliśa-matiḥ*—without sufficient knowledge; *sva-artham*—self-interest; *prati*—toward; *abudhaḥ*—not knowing sufficiently; *yathā*—as it should have been.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: O son of a brāhmaṇa, Your instructions are as good as those of learned and elderly persons. Nonetheless, You are a boy, and Your intelligence is insufficient. Thus You are not very prudent in regard to Your self-interest.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, being full in Himself, actually has nothing to want for His self-interest. Lord Vāmanadeva, therefore, had not gone to Bali Mahārāja for His own self-interest. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.29), *bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasāṁ sarva-loka-maheśvaram*. The Lord is the proprietor of all planets, in both the material and spiritual worlds. Why should He be in want of land? Bali Mahārāja rightly said that Lord Vāmanadeva was not at all prudent in regard to His own personal interests. Lord Vāmanadeva had approached Bali not for His personal welfare but for the welfare of His devotees. Devotees sacrifice all personal interests to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and similarly the Supreme Lord, although having no personal interests, can do anything for the interests of His devotees. One who is full in himself has no personal interests.

TEXT 19

मां वचोभिः समाराध्य लोकानामेकमीश्वरम् ।
पदत्रयं वृणीते योऽबुद्धिमान् द्वीपदाशुषम् ॥१९॥

māṁ vacobhiḥ samārādhyā
lokānām ekam īśvaram
pada-trayaṁ vṛṇīte yo
'buddhimān dvīpa-dāśuṣam

mām—me; *vacobhiḥ*—by sweet words; *samārādhyā*—after sufficiently pleasing; *lokānām*—of all the planets in this universe; *ekam*—the one and only; *īśvaram*—master, controller; *pada-trayam*—three feet; *vṛṇīte*—is asking for; *yaḥ*—He who; *abuddhimān*—not very intelligent; *dvīpa-dāśuṣam*—because I can give You an entire island.

TRANSLATION

I am able to give You an entire island because I am the proprietor of the three divisions of the universe. You have come to take something from me and have pleased me by Your sweet words, but You are asking only three paces of land. Therefore You are not very intelligent.

PURPORT

According to Vedic understanding, the entire universe is regarded as an ocean of space. In that ocean there are innumerable planets, and each planet is called a *dvīpa*, or island. When approached by Lord Vāmanadeva, Bali Mahārāja was actually in possession of all the *dvīpas*, or islands in space. Bali Mahārāja was very pleased to see the features of Vāmanadeva and was ready to give Him as much land as He could ask, but because Lord Vāmanadeva asked only three paces of land, Bali Mahārāja considered Him not very intelligent.

TEXT 20

न पुमान् मामुपव्रज्य भूयो याचितुमर्हति ।
तस्माद् वृत्तिकरीं भूमिं वटो कामं प्रतीच्छ मे ॥२०॥

na pumān mām upavrajya
bhūyo yācitum arhati
tasmād vṛttikarīm bhūmiṁ
vaṭo kāmam pratīccha me

na—not; *pumān*—any person; *mām*—unto me; *upavrajya*—after approaching; *bhūyaḥ*—again; *yācitum*—to beg; *arhati*—deserves; *tasmāt*—therefore; *vṛtti-karīm*—suitable to maintain Yourself;

bhūmim—such land; *vaṭo*—O small *brahmacārī*; *kāmam*—according to the necessities of life; *pratīccha*—take; *me*—from me.

TRANSLATION

O small boy, one who approaches me to beg something should not have to ask anything more, anywhere. Therefore, if You wish, You may ask from me as much land as will suffice to maintain You according to Your needs.

TEXT 21

श्रीभगवानुवाच

यावन्तो विषयाः प्रेष्टास्त्रिलोक्यामजितेन्द्रियम् ।
न शक्नुवन्ति ते सर्वे प्रतिपूरयितुं नृप ॥२१॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca
yāvanto viṣayāḥ preṣṭhās
tri-lokyām ajitendriyam
na śaknuvanti te sarve
pratipūrayitum nṛpa

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *yāvantaḥ*—as far as possible; *viṣayāḥ*—the objects of sense enjoyment; *preṣṭhāḥ*—pleasing to anyone; *tri-lokyām*—within these three worlds; *ajita-indriyam*—a person who is not self-controlled; *na śaknuvanti*—are unable; *te*—all those; *sarve*—taken together; *pratipūrayitum*—to satisfy; *nṛpa*—O King.

TRANSLATION

The Personality of Godhead said: O my dear King, even the entirety of whatever there may be within the three worlds to satisfy one's senses cannot satisfy a person whose senses are uncontrolled.

PURPORT

The material world is an illusory energy to deviate the living entities from the path of self-realization. Anyone who is in this material world is

extremely anxious to get more and more things for sense gratification. Actually, however, the purpose of life is not sense gratification but self-realization. Therefore, those who are too addicted to sense gratification are advised to practice the mystic *yoga* system, or *aṣṭāṅga-yoga* system, consisting of *yama*, *niyama*, *āsana*, *prāṇāyāma*, *pratyāhāra* and so on. In this way, one can control the senses. The purpose of controlling the senses is to stop one's implication in the cycle of birth and death. As stated by Rṣabhadeva:

*nūnaṁ pramattaḥ kurute vikarma
yad indriya-prītaya āprṇoti
na sādhu manye yata ātmano 'yam
asann api kleśada āsa dehaḥ*

“When a person considers sense gratification the aim of life, he certainly becomes mad after materialistic living and engages in all kinds of sinful activity. He does not know that due to his past misdeeds he has already received a body which, although temporary, is the cause of his misery. Actually the living entity should not have taken on a material body, but he has been awarded the material body for sense gratification. Therefore I think it not befitting an intelligent man to involve himself again in the activities of sense gratification, by which he perpetually gets material bodies one after another.” (*Bhāg.* 5.5.4) Thus according to Rṣabhadeva the human beings in this material world are just like madmen engaged in activities which they should not perform but which they do perform only for sense gratification. Such activities are not good because in this way one creates another body for his next life, as punishment for his nefarious activities. And as soon as he gets another material body, he is put into repeated suffering in material existence. Therefore the Vedic culture or brahminical culture teaches one how to be satisfied with possessing the minimum necessities in life.

To teach this highest culture, *varṇāśrama-dharma* is recommended. The aim of the *varṇāśrama* divisions—*brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya*, *vaiśya*, *śūdra*, *brahmacarya*, *gṛhastha*, *vānaprastha* and *sannyāsa*—is to train one to control the senses and be content with the bare necessities. Here Lord Vāmanadeva, as an ideal *brahmacārī*, refuses Bali Mahārāja's offer to give Him anything He might want. He says that without contentment

one could not be happy even if he possessed the property of the entire world or the entire universe. In human society, therefore, the brahminical culture, *kṣatriya* culture and *vaiśya* culture must be maintained, and people must be taught how to be satisfied with only what they need. In modern civilization there is no such education; everyone tries to possess more and more, and everyone is dissatisfied and unhappy. The Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement is therefore establishing various farms, especially in America, to show how to be happy and content with minimum necessities of life and to save time for self-realization, which one can very easily achieve by chanting the *mahā-mantra*—Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/ Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare.

TEXT 22

त्रिभिः क्रमैरसंतुष्टो द्वीपेनापि न पूर्यते ।
नववर्षसमेतेन सप्तद्वीपवरेच्छया ॥२२॥

tribhiḥ kramair asantuṣṭo
dvīpenāpi na pūryate
nava-varṣa-sametena
sapta-dvīpa-varecchayā

tribhiḥ—three; *kramaiḥ*—by steps; *asantuṣṭaḥ*—one who is dissatisfied; *dvīpena*—by a complete island; *api*—although; *na pūryate*—cannot be satisfied; *nava-varṣa-sametena*—even by possessing nine *varṣas*; *sapta-dvīpa-vara-icchayā*—by the desire to take possession of seven islands.

TRANSLATION

If I were not satisfied with three paces of land, then surely I would not be satisfied even with possessing one of the seven islands, consisting of nine *varṣas*. Even if I possessed one island, I would hope to get others.

TEXT 23

सप्तद्वीपाधिपतयो नृपा वैन्यगयादयः ।
अर्थैः कामैर्गता नान्तं तृष्णाया इति नः श्रुतम् ॥२३॥

*sapta-dvīpādhipatayo
nṛpā vaiṇya-gayādayaḥ
arthaiḥ kāmair gatā nāntam
tṛṣṇāyā iti naḥ śrutam*

sapta-dvīpa-adhipatayaḥ—those who are proprietors of the seven islands; *nṛpāḥ*—such kings; *vaiṇya-gaya-ādayaḥ*—Mahārāja Pṛthu, Mahārāja Gaya and others; *arthaiḥ*—for fulfillment of ambition; *kāmair*—for satisfying one's desires; *gatā na*—could not reach; *antam*—the end; *tṛṣṇāyāḥ*—of their ambitions; *iti*—thus; *naḥ*—by Us; *śrutam*—has been heard.

TRANSLATION

We have heard that although powerful kings like Mahārāja Pṛthu and Mahārāja Gaya achieved proprietorship over the seven dvīpas, they could not achieve satisfaction or find the end of their ambitions.

TEXT 24

यदृच्छयोपपन्नेन संतुष्टो वर्तते सुखम् ।
नासंतुष्टस्त्रिभिर्लोकैरजितात्मोपसादितैः ॥२४॥

*yadṛccchayopapannena
santuṣṭo vartate sukham
nāsantuṣṭas tribhir lokair
ajitātmopasāditaiḥ*

yadṛccchayā—as offered by the supreme authority according to one's karma; *upapannena*—by whatever is obtained; *santuṣṭaḥ*—one should be satisfied; *vartate*—there is; *sukham*—happiness; *na*—not; *asantuṣṭaḥ*—one who is dissatisfied; *tribhiḥ lokaiḥ*—even by possessing the three worlds; *ajita-ātmā*—one who cannot control his senses; *upasāditaiḥ*—even though obtained.

TRANSLATION

One should be satisfied with whatever he achieves by his previous destiny, for discontent can never bring happiness. A person

who is not self-controlled will not be happy even with possessing the three worlds.

PURPORT

If happiness is the ultimate goal of life, one must be satisfied with the position in which he is placed by providence. This instruction is also given by Prahlāda Mahārāja:

*sukham aindriyakam daityā
deha-yogena dehinām
sarvatra labhyate daivād
yathā duḥkham ayatnataḥ*

“My dear friends born of demoniac families, the happiness perceived with reference to the sense objects by contact with the body can be obtained in any form of life, according to one’s past fruitive activities. Such happiness is automatically obtained without endeavor, just as we obtain distress.” (*Bhāg.* 7.6.3) This philosophy is perfect in regard to obtaining happiness.

Real happiness is described in *Bhagavad-gītā* (6.21):

*sukham ātyantikam yat tad
buddhi-grāhyam atīndriyam
veti yatra na caivāyam
sthitaś calati tattvataḥ*

“In the spiritually joyous state, one is situated in boundless transcendental happiness and enjoys himself through transcendental senses. Established thus, one never departs from the truth.” One has to perceive happiness by the supersenses. The supersenses are not the senses of the material elements. Every one of us is a spiritual being (*aham brahmāsmi*), and every one of us is an individual person. Our senses are now covered by material elements, and because of ignorance we consider the material senses that cover us to be our real senses. The real senses, however, are within the material covering. *Dehino ’smin yathā dehe:* within the covering of the material elements are the spiritual senses. *Sarvopādhi-vinirmuktam tat-paratvena nirmalam:* when the spiritual

senses are uncovered, by these senses we can be happy. Satisfaction of the spiritual senses is thus described: *hr̥ṣīkena hr̥ṣīkeśa-sevanam bhaktir ucyate*. When the senses are engaged in devotional service to Hṛṣīkeśa, then the senses are completely satisfied. Without this superior knowledge of sense gratification, one may try to satisfy his material senses, but happiness will never be possible. One may increase his ambition for sense gratification and even achieve what he desires for the gratification of his senses, but because this is on the material platform, he will never achieve satisfaction and contentment.

According to brahminical culture, one should be content with whatever he obtains without special endeavor and should cultivate spiritual consciousness. Then he will be happy. The purpose of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement is to spread this understanding. People who do not have scientific spiritual knowledge mistakenly think that the members of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement are escapists trying to avoid material activities. In fact, however, we are engaged in real activities for obtaining the ultimate happiness in life. If one is not trained to satisfy the spiritual senses and continues in material sense gratification, he will never obtain happiness that is eternal and blissful. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (5.5.1) therefore recommends:

*tapo divyam putrakā yena sattvam
śuddhyed yasmād brahma-saukhyam tv anantam*

One must practice austerity so that his existential position will be purified and he will achieve unlimited blissful life.

TEXT 25

पुंसोऽयं संसृतेर्हेतुरसंतोषोऽर्थकामयोः ।
यदृच्छयोपपन्नेन संतोषो मुक्तये स्मृतः ॥२५॥

*punso 'yam samsṛter hetur
asantoṣo 'rtha-kāmayoḥ
yadṛcchayopapannena
santoṣo muktaye smṛtaḥ*

puṁsah—of the living entity; *ayam*—this; *saṁsr̥teḥ*—of the continuation of material existence; *hetuḥ*—the cause; *asantoṣaḥ*—dissatisfaction with his destined achievement; *artha-kāmayoḥ*—for the sake of lusty desires and getting more and more money; *yadṛcchayā*—with the gift of destiny; *upānnena*—which has been achieved; *santoṣaḥ*—satisfaction; *muktaye*—for liberation; *smṛtaḥ*—is considered fit.

TRANSLATION

Material existence causes discontent in regard to fulfilling one's lusty desires and achieving more and more money. This is the cause for the continuation of material life, which is full of repeated birth and death. But one who is satisfied by that which is obtained by destiny is fit for liberation from this material existence.

TEXT 26

यदृच्छालाभतुष्टस्य तेजो विप्रस्य वर्धते ।
तत् प्रशाम्यत्यसंतोषादम्भसेवाशुशुक्षणिः ॥२६॥

yadṛcchā-lābha-tuṣṭasya
tejo viprasya vardhate
tat praśāmyaty asantoṣād
ambhasevāśuśukṣaṇiḥ

yadṛcchā-lābha-tuṣṭasya—who is satisfied by things obtained by the grace of God; *tejaḥ*—the brilliant effulgence; *viprasya*—of a *brāhmaṇa*; *vardhate*—increases; *tat*—that (effulgence); *praśāmyati*—is diminished; *asantoṣāt*—because of dissatisfaction; *ambhasā*—by pouring of water; *iva*—as; *āśuśukṣaṇiḥ*—a fire.

TRANSLATION

A *brāhmaṇa* who is satisfied with whatever is providentially obtained is increasingly enlightened with spiritual power, but the spiritual potency of a dissatisfied *brāhmaṇa* decreases, as fire diminishes in potency when water is sprinkled upon it.

TEXT 27

तस्मात् त्रीणि पदान्येव वृणे त्वद् वरदर्षभात् ।
एतावतैव सिद्धोऽहं वित्तं यावत्प्रयोजनम् ॥२७॥

*tasmāt trīṇi padāny eva
vṛṇe tvad varadarṣabhāt
etāvataiva siddho 'ham
vittam yāvat prayojanam*

tasmāt—because of being satisfied by things easily obtained; *trīṇi*—three; *padāni*—steps; *eva*—indeed; *vṛṇe*—I ask; *tvat*—from your good self; *varada-ṛṣabhāt*—who are a munificent benedictor; *etāvata eva*—merely by such an endowment; *siddhaḥ aham*—I shall feel full satisfaction; *vittam*—achievement; *yāvat*—as far as; *prayojanam*—is needed.

TRANSLATION

Therefore, O King, from you, the best of those who give charity, I ask only three paces of land. By such a gift I shall be very pleased, for the way of happiness is to be fully satisfied to receive that which is absolutely needed.

TEXT 28

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्तः स हसन्नाह वाञ्छातः प्रतिगृह्यताम् ।
वामनाय महीं दातुं जग्राह जलभाजनम् ॥२८॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
ity uktah sa hasann āha
vāñchātaḥ pratigṛhyatām
vāmanāya mahīm dātum
jagrāha jala-bhājanam*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti uktah*—thus being addressed; *saḥ*—he (Bali Mahārāja); *hasan*—smiling; *āha*—said; *vāñchātaḥ*—as You have desired; *pratigṛhyatām*—now take from me;

vāmanāya—unto Lord Vāmana; *mahīm*—land; *dātum*—to give; *jagrāha*—took; *jala-bhājanam*—the waterpot.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When the Supreme Personality of Godhead had thus spoken to Bali Mahārāja, Bali smiled and told Him, “All right. Take whatever You like.” To confirm his promise to give Vāmanadeva the desired land, he then took up his waterpot.

TEXT 29

विष्णवे क्षमां प्रदास्यन्तमुशना असुरेश्वरम् ।
जानंश्चिकीर्षितं विष्णोः शिष्यं प्राह विदां वरः ॥२९॥

viṣṇave kṣmām pradāsyantam
uśanā asureśvaram
jānañś cikīrṣitam viṣṇoḥ
śiṣyam prāha vidāṁ varaḥ

viṣṇave—unto Lord Viṣṇu (Vāmanadeva); *kṣmām*—the land; *pradāsyantam*—who was ready to deliver; *uśanāḥ*—Śukrācārya; *asura-īśvaram*—unto the King of the demons (Bali Mahārāja); *jānan*—knowing well; *cikīrṣitam*—what was the plan; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *śiṣyam*—unto his disciple; *prāha*—said; *vidāṁ varaḥ*—the best of the knowers of everything.

TRANSLATION

Understanding Lord Viṣṇu’s purpose, Śukrācārya, the best of the learned, immediately spoke as follows to his disciple, who was about to offer everything to Lord Vāmanadeva.

TEXT 30

श्रीशुक उवाच

एष वैरोचने साक्षाद् भगवान्विष्णुरव्ययः ।
कश्यपाददितेर्जातो देवानां कार्यसाधकः ॥३०॥

śrī-śukra uvāca
eṣa vairocane sākṣāt
bhagavān viṣṇur avyayaḥ
kaśyapād aditer jāto
devānām kārya-sādhakaḥ

śrī-śukraḥ uvāca—Śukrācārya said; *eṣaḥ*—this (boy in the form of a dwarf); *vairocane*—O son of Virocana; *sākṣāt*—directly; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *viṣṇuḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu; *avyayaḥ*—without deterioration; *kaśyapāt*—from His father, Kaśyapa; *aditeḥ*—in the womb of His mother, Aditi; *jātaḥ*—was born; *devānām*—of the demigods; *kārya-sādhakaḥ*—working in the interest.

TRANSLATION

Śukrācārya said: O son of Virocana, this brahmacārī in the form of a dwarf is directly the imperishable Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu. Accepting Kaśyapa Muni as His father and Aditi as His mother, He has now appeared in order to fulfill the interests of the demigods.

TEXT 31

प्रतिश्रुतं त्वयैतस्मै यदनर्थमजानता ।
 न साधु मन्ये दैत्यानां महानुपगतोऽनयः ॥३१॥

pratiśrutam tvayaitasmai
yad anartham ajānatā
na sādhu manye daityānām
mahān upagato 'nayaḥ

pratiśrutam—promised; *tvayā*—by you; *etasmai*—unto Him; *yad anartham*—which is repugnant; *ajānatā*—by you who have no knowledge; *na*—not; *sādhu*—very good; *manye*—I think; *daityānām*—of the demons; *mahān*—great; *upagataḥ*—has been achieved; *anayaḥ*—in-auspiciousness.

TRANSLATION

You do not know what a dangerous position you have accepted by promising to give Him land. I do not think that this promise is good for you. It will bring great harm to the demons.

TEXT 32

एष ते स्थानमैश्वर्यं श्रियं तेजो यशः श्रुतम् ।
दास्यत्याच्छिद्य शक्राय मायामाणवको हरिः ॥३२॥

*eṣa te sthānam aiśvaryaṁ
śriyaṁ tejo yaśaḥ śrutam
dāsyaty ācchidya śakrāya
māyā-māṇavako hariḥ*

eṣaḥ—this person falsely appearing as a *brahmacārī*; *te*—of you; *sthānam*—the land in possession; *aiśvaryaṁ*—the riches; *śriyam*—the material beauty; *tejaḥ*—the material power; *yaśaḥ*—the reputation; *śrutam*—the education; *dāsyati*—will give; *ācchidya*—taking from you; *śakrāya*—unto your enemy, Lord Indra; *māyā*—falsely appearing; *māṇavakaḥ*—a *brahmacārī* son of a living being; *hariḥ*—He is actually the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari.

TRANSLATION

This person falsely appearing as a *brahmacārī* is actually the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, who has come in this form to take away all your land, wealth, beauty, power, fame and education. After taking everything from you, He will deliver it to Indra, your enemy.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura explains in this regard that the very word *hariḥ* means “one who takes away.” If one connects himself with Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Lord takes away all his miseries, and in the beginning the Lord also superficially appears to take away all his material possessions, reputation, education and beauty. As stated in *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (10.88.8), *yasyāham anuḡrḥṇāmi*

hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ. The Lord said to Mahārāja Yudhiṣṭhira, “The first installment of My mercy toward a devotee is that I take away all his possessions, especially his material opulence, his money.” This is the special favor of the Lord toward a sincere devotee. If a sincere devotee wants Kṛṣṇa above everything but at the same time is attached to material possessions, which hinder his advancement in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, by tactics the Lord takes away all his possessions. Here Śukrācārya says that this dwarf *brahmacārī* would take away everything. Thus he indicates that the Lord will take away all one’s material possessions and also one’s mind. If one delivers his mind to the lotus feet of Kṛṣṇa (*sa vai manaḥ kṛṣṇa-padāravindayoḥ*), one can naturally sacrifice everything to satisfy Him. Although Bali Mahārāja was a devotee, he was attached to material possessions, and therefore the Lord, being very kind to him, showed him special favor by appearing as Lord Vāmana to take away all his material possessions, and his mind as well.

TEXT 33

त्रिभिः क्रमैरिमाल्लोकान्विश्वकायः क्रमिष्यति ।

सर्वस्वं विष्णवे दत्त्वा मूढ वर्तिष्यसे कथम् ॥३३॥

*tribhiḥ kramair imāl lokān
viśva-kāyaḥ kramiṣyati
sarvasvam viṣṇave dattvā
mūḍha vartiṣyase katham*

tribhiḥ—three; *kramaiḥ*—by steps; *imān*—all these; *lokān*—three planetary systems; *viśva-kāyaḥ*—becoming the universal form; *kramiṣyati*—gradually He will expand; *sarvasvam*—everything; *viṣṇave*—unto Lord Viṣṇu; *dattvā*—after giving charity; *mūḍha*—O you rascal; *vartiṣyase*—you will execute your means of livelihood; *katham*—how.

TRANSLATION

You have promised to give Him three steps of land in charity, but when you give it He will occupy the three worlds. You are a rascal! You do not know what a great mistake you have made. After

giving everything to Lord Viṣṇu, you will have no means of livelihood. How then shall you live?

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja might argue that he had promised only three steps of land. But Śukrācārya, being a very learned *brāhmaṇa*, immediately understood that this was a plan of Hari, who had falsely appeared there as a *brahmacārī*. The words *mūḍha vartisyase katham* reveal that Śukrācārya was a *brāhmaṇa* of the priestly class. Such priestly *brāhmaṇas* are mostly interested in receiving remuneration from their disciples. Therefore when Śukrācārya saw that Bali Mahārāja had risked all of his possessions, he understood that this would cause havoc not only to the King but also to the family of Śukrācārya, who was dependent on Mahārāja Bali's mercy. This is the difference between a Vaiṣṇava and a *smārta-brāhmaṇa*. A *smārta-brāhmaṇa* is always interested in material profit, whereas a Vaiṣṇava is interested only in satisfying the Supreme Personality of Godhead. From the statement of Śukrācārya, it appears that he was in all respects a *smārta-brāhmaṇa* interested only in personal gain.

TEXT 34

क्रमतो गां पदैकेन द्वितीयेन दिवं विमोः ।

खं च कायेन महता तार्तीयस्य कुतो गतिः ॥३४॥

*kramato gām padaikena
dviṭīyena divam vibhoḥ
kham ca kāyena mahatā
tārtīyasya kuto gatiḥ*

kramataḥ—gradually; *gām*—the surface of the land; *padā ekena*—by one step; *dviṭīyena*—by the second step; *divam*—the whole of outer space; *vibhoḥ*—of the universal form; *kham ca*—the sky also; *kāyena*—by the expansion of His transcendental body; *mahatā*—by the universal form; *tārtīyasya*—as far as the third step is concerned; *kutaḥ*—where is; *gatiḥ*—to keep His step.

TRANSLATION

Vāmanadeva will first occupy the three worlds with one step, then He will take His second step and occupy everything in outer space, and then He will expand His universal body to occupy everything. Where will you offer Him the third step?

PURPORT

Śukrācārya wanted to tell Bali Mahārāja how he would be cheated by Lord Vāmana. “You have promised three steps,” he said. “But with only two steps, all your possessions will be finished. How then will you give Him a place for His third step?” Śukrācārya did not know how the Lord protects His devotee. The devotee must risk everything in his possession for the service of the Lord, but he is always protected and never defeated. By materialistic calculations, Śukrācārya thought that Bali Mahārāja would under no circumstances be able to keep his promise to the *brahmacārī*, Lord Vāmanadeva.

TEXT 35

निष्ठां ते नरके मन्ये ह्यप्रदातुः प्रतिश्रुतम् ।
प्रतिश्रुतस्य योऽनीशः प्रतिपादयितुं भवान् ॥३५॥

*niṣṭhām te narake manye
hy apradātuḥ pratiśrutam
pratiśrutasya yo 'nīśaḥ
pratipādayitum bhavān*

niṣṭhām—perpetual residence; *te*—of you; *narake*—in hell; *manye*—I think; *hi*—indeed; *apradātuḥ*—of a person who cannot fulfill; *pratiśrutam*—what has been promised; *pratiśrutasya*—of the promise one has made; *yaḥ anīśaḥ*—one who is unable; *pratipādayitum*—to fulfill properly; *bhavān*—you are that person.

TRANSLATION

You will certainly be unable to fulfill your promise, and I think that because of this inability your eternal residence will be in hell.

TEXT 36

न तद्दानं प्रशंसन्ति येन वृत्तिर्विपद्यते ।
दानं यज्ञस्तपः कर्म लोके वृत्तिमतो यतः ॥३६॥

*na tad dānaṁ praśaṁsanti
yena vṛttir vipadyate
dānaṁ yajñas tapaḥ karma
loke vṛttimato yataḥ*

na—not; *tad*—that; *dānam*—charity; *praśaṁsanti*—the saintly persons praise; *yena*—by which; *vṛttiḥ*—one’s livelihood; *vipadyate*—becomes endangered; *dānam*—charity; *yajñāḥ*—sacrifice; *tapaḥ*—austerity; *karma*—fruitive activities; *loke*—in this world; *vṛttimataḥ*—according to one’s means of livelihood; *yataḥ*—as it is so.

TRANSLATION

Learned scholars do not praise that charity which endangers one’s own livelihood. Charity, sacrifice, austerity and fruitive activities are possible for one who is competent to earn his livelihood properly. [They are not possible for one who cannot maintain himself.]

TEXT 37

धर्माय यशसेऽर्थाय कामाय स्वजनाय च ।
पञ्चधा विभजन्वित्तमिहामुत्र च मोदते ॥३७॥

*dharmāya yaśase ’rthāya
kā māya sva-janāya ca
pañcadhā vibhajan vittam
ihāmutra ca modate*

dharmāya—for religion; *yaśase*—for one’s reputation; *arthāya*—for increasing one’s opulence; *kāmāya*—for increasing sense gratification; *sva-janāya ca*—and for maintaining one’s family members; *pañcadhā*—

for these five different objectives; *vibhajan*—dividing; *vittam*—his accumulated wealth; *iha*—in this world; *amutra*—the next world; *ca*—and; *modate*—he enjoys.

TRANSLATION

Therefore one who is in full knowledge should divide his accumulated wealth in five parts—for religion, for reputation, for opulence, for sense gratification and for the maintenance of his family members. Such a person is happy in this world and in the next.

PURPORT

The *śāstras* enjoin that if one has money one should divide all that he has accumulated into five divisions—one part for religion, one part for reputation, one part for opulence, one part for sense gratification and one part to maintain the members of his family. At the present, however, because people are bereft of all knowledge, they spend all their money for the satisfaction of their family. Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī taught us by his own example by using fifty percent of his accumulated wealth for Kṛṣṇa, twenty-five percent for his own self, and twenty-five percent for the members of his family. One's main purpose should be to advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. This will include *dharma*, *artha* and *kāma*. However, because one's family members expect some profit, one should also satisfy them by giving them a portion of one's accumulated wealth. This is a *śāstric* injunction.

TEXT 38

अत्रापि बहुचैर्गीतं शृणु मेऽसुरसत्तम ।
सत्यमोमिति यत् प्रोक्तं यन्नेत्याहानृतं हि तत् ॥ ३८ ॥

atrāpi bahvṛcair gītam
śṛṇu me 'sura-sattama
satyam om iti yat proktam
yan nety āhānṛtam hi tat

atra api—in this regard also (in deciding what is truth and what is not truth); *bahu-ṛcaih*—by the *śruti*-mantras known as *Bahvṛca-śruti*,

which are evidence from the *Vedas*; *gītam*—what has been spoken; *śṛṇu*—just hear; *me*—from me; *asura-sattama*—O best of the *asuras*; *satyam*—the truth is; *om iti*—preceded by the word *om*; *yat*—that which; *proktam*—has been spoken; *yat*—that which is; *na*—not preceded by *om*; *iti*—thus; *āha*—it is said; *anṛtam*—untruth; *hi*—indeed; *tat*—that.

TRANSLATION

One might argue that since you have already promised, how can you refuse? O best of the demons, just take from me the evidence of the Bahvṛca-śruti, which says that a promise is truthful preceded by the word *om* and untruthful if not.

TEXT 39

सत्यं पुष्पफलं विद्यादात्मवृक्षस्य गीयते ।
वृक्षेऽजीवति तन्न स्यादनृतं मूलमात्मनः ॥३९॥

satyaṁ puṣpa-phalaṁ vidyād
ātma-vṛkṣasya gīyate
vṛkṣe 'jīvati tan na syād
anṛtaṁ mūlam ātmanaḥ

satyam—the factual truth; *puṣpa-phalam*—the flower and the fruit; *vidyāt*—one should understand; *ātma-vṛkṣasya*—of the tree of the body; *gīyate*—as described in the *Vedas*; *vṛkṣe ajīvati*—if the tree is not living; *tat*—that (*puṣpa-phalam*); *na*—not; *syāt*—is possible; *anṛtam*—untruth; *mūlam*—the root; *ātmanaḥ*—of the body.

TRANSLATION

The *Vedas* enjoin that the factual result of the tree of the body is the good fruits and flowers derived from it. But if the bodily tree does not exist, there is no possibility of factual fruits and flowers. Even if the body is based on untruth, there cannot be factual fruits and flowers without the help of the bodily tree.

PURPORT

This *śloka* explains that in relation to the material body even the factual truth cannot exist without a touch of untruth. The Māyāvādīs say, *brahma satyaṁ jagan mithyā*: “The spirit soul is truth, and the external energy is untruth.” The Vaiṣṇava philosophers, however, do not agree with the Māyāvāda philosophy. Even if for the sake of argument the material world is accepted as untruth, the living entity entangled in the illusory energy cannot come out of it without the help of the body. Without the help of the body, one cannot follow a system of religion, nor can one speculate on philosophical perfection. Therefore, the flower and fruit (*puṣpa-phalam*) have to be obtained as a result of the body. Without the help of the body, that fruit cannot be gained. The Vaiṣṇava philosophy therefore recommends *yukta-vairāgya*. It is not that all attention should be diverted for the maintenance of the body, but at the same time one’s bodily maintenance should not be neglected. As long as the body exists one can thoroughly study the Vedic instructions, and thus at the end of life one can achieve perfection. This is explained in *Bhagavad-gītā* (8.6): *yaṁ yaṁ vāpi smaran bhāvaṁ tyajaty ante kalevaram*. Everything is examined at the time of death. Therefore, although the body is temporary, not eternal, one can take from it the best service and make one’s life perfect.

TEXT 40

तद् यथा वृक्ष उन्मूलः शुष्यत्युद्वर्ततेऽचिरात् ।
एवं नष्टानृतः सद्य आत्मा शुष्येन्न संशयः ॥४०॥

*tad yathā vṛkṣa unmūlah
śuṣyaty udvartate ’cirāt
evam naṣṭānṛtaḥ sadya
ātmā śuṣyeta na saṁśayaḥ*

tat—therefore; *yathā*—as; *vṛkṣaḥ*—a tree; *unmūlah*—being uprooted; *śuṣyati*—dries up; *udvartate*—falls down; *acirāt*—very soon; *evam*—in this way; *naṣṭa*—lost; *anṛtaḥ*—the temporary body; *sadyaḥ*—immediately; *ātmā*—the body; *śuṣyeta*—dries up; *na*—not; *saṁśayaḥ*—any doubt.

TRANSLATION

When a tree is uprooted it immediately falls down and begins to dry up. Similarly, if one doesn't take care of the body, which is supposed to be untruth—in other words, if the untruth is uprooted—the body undoubtedly becomes dry.

PURPORT

In this regard, Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī says:

*prāpañcikata yā buddhyā
hari-sambandhi-vastunaḥ
mumukṣubhiḥ parityāgo
vairāgyaṁ phalgu kathyate*

“One who rejects things without knowledge of their relationship to Kṛṣṇa is incomplete in his renunciation.” (*Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu* 1.2.266) When the body is engaged in the service of the Lord, one should not consider the body material. Sometimes the spiritual body of the spiritual master is misunderstood. But Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī instructs, *prāpañcikata yā buddhyā hari-sambandhi-vastunaḥ*. The body fully engaged in Kṛṣṇa's service should not be neglected as material. One who does neglect it is false in his renunciation. If the body is not properly maintained, it falls down and dries up like an uprooted tree, from which flowers and fruit can no longer be obtained. The *Vedas* therefore enjoin:

*om iti satyaṁ nety anṛtaṁ tad etat-puṣpaṁ phalaṁ vāco yat satyaṁ
saheśvaro yaśasvī kalyāṇa-kīrtir bhavitā. puṣpaṁ hi phalaṁ vācaḥ
satyaṁ vadaty athaitan-mūlaṁ vāco yad anṛtaṁ yad yathā vṛkṣa
āvirmūlaḥ śuṣyati, sa udvartata evam evānṛtaṁ vadann āvirmūlam
ātmānaṁ karoti, sa śuṣyati sa udvartate, tasmād anṛtaṁ na vaded
dayeta tv etena.*

The purport is that activities performed with the help of the body for the satisfaction of the Absolute Truth (*om tat sat*) are never temporary, although performed by the temporary body. Indeed, such activities are everlasting. Therefore, the body should be properly cared for. Because

the body is temporary, not permanent, one cannot expose the body to being devoured by a tiger or killed by an enemy. All precautions should be taken to protect the body.

TEXT 41

पराग् रिक्तमपूर्णं वा अक्षरं यत् तदोमिति ।
 यत् किञ्चिदोमिति ब्रूयात् तेन रिच्येत वै पुमान् ।
 भिक्षवे सर्वमोँकुर्वनालं कामेन चात्मने ॥४१॥

*parāg riktam apūrṇam vā
 akṣaram yat tad om iti
 yat kiñcid om iti brūyāt
 tena ricyeta vai pumān
 bhikṣave sarvam om kurvan
 nālaṁ kāmēna cātmane*

parāk—that which separates; *riktam*—that which makes one free from attachment; *apūrṇam*—that which is insufficient; *vā*—either; *akṣaram*—this syllable; *yat*—that; *tad*—which; *om*—*omkāra*; *iti*—thus stated; *yat*—which; *kiñcit*—whatever; *om*—this word *om*; *iti*—thus; *brūyāt*—if you say; *tena*—by such an utterance; *ricyeta*—one becomes free; *vai*—indeed; *pumān*—a person; *bhikṣave*—unto a beggar; *sarvam*—everything; *om kurvan*—giving charity by uttering the word *om*; *na*—not; *alam*—sufficiently; *kāmēna*—for sense gratification; *ca*—also; *ātmane*—for self-realization.

TRANSLATION

The utterance of the word “om” signifies separation from one’s monetary assets. In other words, by uttering this word one becomes free from attachment to money because his money is taken away from him. To be without money is not very satisfactory, for in that position one cannot fulfill one’s desires. In other words, by using the word “om” one becomes poverty-stricken. Especially when one gives charity to a poor man or beggar, one remains unfulfilled in self-realization and in sense gratification.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Bali wanted to give everything to Vāmanadeva, who had appeared as a beggar, but Śukrācārya, being Mahārāja Bali's familial spiritual master in the line of seminal succession, could not appreciate Mahārāja Bali's promise. Śukrācārya gave Vedic evidence that one should not give everything to a poor man. Rather, when a poor man comes for charity one should untruthfully say, "Whatever I have I have given you. I have no more." It is not that one should give everything to him. Actually the word *om* is meant for *om tat sat*, the Absolute Truth. *Omkāra* is meant for freedom from all attachment to money because money should be spent for the purpose of the Supreme. The tendency of modern civilization is to give money in charity to the poor. Such charity has no spiritual value because we actually see that although there are so many hospitals and other foundations and institutions for the poor, according to the three modes of material nature a class of poor men is always destined to continue. Even though there are so many charitable institutions, poverty has not been driven from human society. Therefore it is recommended here, *bhikṣave sarvam om kurvan nālam kāmena cātmane*. One should not give everything to the beggars among the poor.

The best solution is that of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement. This movement is always kind to the poor, not only because it feeds them but also because it gives them enlightenment by teaching them how to become Kṛṣṇa conscious. We are therefore opening hundreds and thousands of centers for those who are poor, both in money and in knowledge, to enlighten them in Kṛṣṇa consciousness and reform their character by teaching them how to avoid illicit sex, intoxication, meat-eating and gambling, which are the most sinful activities and which cause people to suffer, life after life. The best way to use money is to open such a center, where all may come live and reform their character. They may live very comfortably, without denial of any of the body's necessities, but they live under spiritual control, and thus they live happily and save time for advancement in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. If one has money, it should not be squandered away on nothing. It should be used to push forward the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement so that all of human society will become happy, prosperous and hopeful of being promoted back home, back to Godhead. The Vedic *mantra* in this regard reads as follows:

parāg vā etad riktam akṣaram yad etad om iti tad yat kiñcid om iti āhātraivāsmāi tad ricyate. sa yat sarvam om kuryād ricyād ātmānam sa kāmebhyo nālam syāt.

TEXT 42

अथैतत् पूर्णमभ्यात्मं यच्च नेत्यनृतं वचः ।
सर्वं नेत्यनृतं ब्रूयात्स दुष्कीर्तिः श्वसन्मृतः ॥४२॥

*athaitat pūrṇam abhyātmaṁ
yac ca nety anṛtaṁ vacaḥ
sarvaṁ nety anṛtaṁ brūyāt
sa duṣkīrtiḥ śvasan mṛtaḥ*

atha—therefore; *etat*—that; *pūrṇam*—completely; *abhyātmaṁ*—drawing the compassion of others by presenting oneself as always poverty-stricken; *yat*—that; *ca*—also; *na*—not; *iti*—thus; *anṛtam*—false; *vacaḥ*—words; *sarvam*—completely; *na*—not; *iti*—thus; *anṛtam*—falsity; *brūyāt*—who should say; *saḥ*—such a person; *duṣkīrtiḥ*—infamous; *śvasan*—while breathing or while alive; *mṛtaḥ*—is dead or should be killed.

TRANSLATION

Therefore, the safe course is to say no. Although it is a falsehood, it protects one completely, it draws the compassion of others toward oneself, and it gives one full facility to collect money from others for oneself. Nonetheless, if one always pleads that he has nothing, he is condemned, for he is a dead body while living, or while still breathing he should be killed.

PURPORT

Beggars always present themselves as possessing nothing, and this may be very good for them because in this way they are assured of not losing their money and of always drawing the attention and compassion of others for the sake of collection. But this is also condemned. If one purposely continues this professional begging, he is supposed to be dead while breathing, or, according to another interpretation, such a man of

falsity should be killed while still breathing. The Vedic injunction in this regard is as follows: *athaitat pūrṇam abhyātmaṁ yan neti sa yat sarvaṁ neti brūyāt pāpikāsyā kīrtir jāyate. sainam tatraiva hanyāt*. If one continuously poses himself as possessing nothing and collects money by begging, he should be killed (*sainam tatraiva hanyāt*).

TEXT 43

स्त्रीषु नर्मविवाहे च वृत्त्यर्थे प्राणसंकटे ।
गोब्राह्मणार्थे हिंसायां नानृतं स्याज्जुगुप्सितम् ॥४३॥

*strīṣu narma-vivāhe ca
vṛtty-arthe prāṇa-saṅkaṭe
go-brāhmaṇārthe hiṁsāyām
nānṛtaṁ syāj jugupsitam*

strīṣu—to encourage a woman and bring her under control; *narma-vivāhe*—in joking or in a marriage ceremony; *ca*—also; *vṛtti-arthe*—for earning one’s livelihood, as in business; *prāṇa-saṅkaṭe*—or in time of danger; *go-brāhmaṇa-arthe*—for the sake of cow protection and brahminical culture; *hiṁsāyām*—for any person who is going to be killed because of enmity; *na*—not; *anṛtam*—falsity; *syāt*—becomes; *jugupsitam*—abominable.

TRANSLATION

In flattering a woman to bring her under control, in joking, in a marriage ceremony, in earning one’s livelihood, when one’s life is in danger, in protecting cows and brahminical culture, or in protecting a person from an enemy’s hand, falsity is never condemned.

Thus end the Bhaktivedānta purports of the Eighth Canto, Nineteenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled, “Lord Vāmanadeva Begs Charity from Bali Mahārāja.”

CHAPTER TWENTY

Bali Mahārāja Surrenders the Universe

The summary of this Twentieth Chapter is as follows. Despite his knowledge that Lord Vāmanadeva was cheating him, Bali Mahārāja gave everything to the Lord in charity, and thus the Lord extended His body and assumed a gigantic form as Lord Viṣṇu.

After hearing the instructive advice of Śukrācārya, Bali Mahārāja became contemplative. Because it is the duty of a householder to maintain the principles of religion, economic development and sense gratification, Bali Mahārāja thought it improper to withdraw his promise to the *brahmacārī*. To lie or fail to honor a promise given to a *brahmacārī* is never proper, for lying is the most sinful activity. Everyone should be afraid of the sinful reactions to lying, for mother earth cannot even bear the weight of a sinful liar. The spreading of a kingdom or empire is temporary; if there is no benefit for the general public, such expansion has no value. Previously, all the great kings and emperors expanded their kingdoms with a regard for the welfare of the people in general. Indeed, while engaged in such activities for the benefit of the general public, eminent men sometimes even sacrificed their lives. It is said that one who is glorious in his activities is always living and never dies. Therefore, fame should be the aim of life, and even if one becomes poverty-stricken for the sake of a good reputation, that is not a loss. Bali Mahārāja thought that even if this *brahmacārī*, Vāmanadeva, were Lord Viṣṇu, if the Lord accepted his charity and then again arrested him, Bali Mahārāja would not envy Him. Considering all these points, Bali Mahārāja finally gave in charity everything he possessed.

Lord Vāmanadeva then immediately extended Himself into a universal body. By the mercy of Lord Vāmanadeva, Bali Mahārāja could see that the Lord is all-pervading and that everything rests in His body. Bali Mahārāja could see Lord Vāmanadeva as the supreme Viṣṇu, wearing a helmet, yellow garments, the mark of Śrīvatsa, the Kaustubha jewel, a

flower garland, and ornaments decorating His entire body. The Lord gradually covered the entire surface of the world, and by extending His body He covered the entire sky. With His hands He covered all directions, and with His second footstep He covered the entire upper planetary system. Therefore there was no vacant place where He could take His third footstep.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

बलिरेवं गृहपतिः कुलाचार्येण भाषितः ।

तूष्णीं भूत्वा क्षणं राजन्नुवाचावहितो गुरुम् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

balir evaṁ gr̥ha-patiḥ

kulācāryeṇa bhāṣitaḥ

tūṣṇīm bhūtvā kṣaṇam rājann

uvācāvahito gurum

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *balih*—Bali Mahārāja; *evam*—thus; *gr̥ha-patiḥ*—the master of the household affairs, although guided by the priests; *kula-ācāryeṇa*—by the family *ācārya* or guide; *bhāṣitaḥ*—being thus addressed; *tūṣṇīm*—silent; *bhūtvā*—becoming; *kṣaṇam*—for a moment; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *uvāca*—said; *avahitaḥ*—after full deliberation; *gurum*—unto his spiritual master.

TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King Parīkṣit, when Bali Mahārāja was thus advised by his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, his family priest, he remained silent for some time, and then, after full deliberation, he replied to his spiritual master as follows.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura remarks that Bali Mahārāja remained silent at a critical point. How could he disobey the instruction

of Śukrācārya, his spiritual master? It is the duty of such a sober personality as Bali Mahārāja to abide by the orders of his spiritual master immediately, as his spiritual master had advised. But Bali Mahārāja also considered that Śukrācārya was no longer to be accepted as a spiritual master, for he had deviated from the duty of a spiritual master. According to *śāstra*, the duty of the *guru* is to take the disciple back home, back to Godhead. If he is unable to do so and instead hinders the disciple in going back to Godhead, he should not be a *guru*. *Gurur na sa syāt* (*Bhāg.* 5.5.18). One should not become a *guru* if he cannot enable his disciple to advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. The goal of life is to become a devotee of Lord Kṛṣṇa so that one may be freed from the bondage of material existence (*tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*). The spiritual master helps the disciple attain this stage by developing Kṛṣṇa consciousness. Now Śukrācārya had advised Bali Mahārāja to deny the promise to Vāmanadeva. Under the circumstances, therefore, Bali Mahārāja thought that there would be no fault if he disobeyed the order of his spiritual master. He deliberated on this point—should he refuse to accept the advice of his spiritual master, or should he independently do everything to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead? He took some time. Therefore it is said, *tūṣṇīm bhūtvā kṣaṇaṁ rājann uvācāvahito gurum*. After deliberating on this point, he decided that Lord Viṣṇu should be pleased in all circumstances, even at the risk of ignoring the *guru*'s advice to the contrary.

Anyone who is supposed to be a *guru* but who goes against the principle of *viṣṇu-bhakti* cannot be accepted as a *guru*. If one has falsely accepted such a *guru*, one should reject him. Such a *guru* is described as follows (*Mahābhārata, Udyoga* 179.25):

*guror apy avaliptasya
kāryākāryam ajānataḥ
utpatha-pratipannasya
parityāgo vidhīyate*

Śrīla Jīva Gosvāmī has advised that such a useless *guru*, a family priest acting as *guru*, should be given up, and that the proper, bona fide *guru* should be accepted.

*ṣaṭ-karma-nipuṇo vipro
mantra-tantra-viśāradaḥ
avaiṣṇavo gurur na syād
vaiṣṇavaḥ śvapaco guruḥ*

“A scholarly *brāhmaṇa* expert in all subjects of Vedic knowledge is unfit to become a spiritual master without being a Vaiṣṇava, but if a person born in a family of a lower caste is a Vaiṣṇava, he can become a spiritual master.” (*Padma Purāṇa*)

TEXT 2

श्रीबलिरुवाच

सत्यं भगवता प्रोक्तं धर्मोऽयं गृहमेधिनाम् ।
अर्थं कामं यशो वृत्तिं यो न बाधेत कर्हिचित् ॥ २ ॥

*śrī-balir uvāca
satyaṁ bhagavatā proktaṁ
dharmo 'yaṁ gṛhamedhinām
artham kāmam yaśo vṛttim
yo na bādheta karhicit*

śrī-baliḥ uvāca—Bali Mahārāja said; *satyam*—it is truth; *bhagavatā*—by Your Greatness; *proktaṁ*—what has already been spoken; *dharmah*—a religious principle; *ayam*—that is; *gṛhamedhinām*—especially for the householders; *artham*—economic development; *kāmam*—sense gratification; *yaśaḥ vṛttim*—reputation and means of livelihood; *yaḥ*—which religious principle; *na*—not; *bādheta*—hinders; *karhicit*—at any time.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: As you have already stated, the principle of religion that does not hinder one’s economic development, sense gratification, fame and means of livelihood is the real occupational duty of the householder. I also think that this religious principle is correct.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja's grave answer to Śukrācārya is meaningful. Śukrācārya stressed that one's material means of livelihood and one's material reputation, sense gratification and economic development must continue properly. To see to this is the first duty of a man who is a householder, especially one who is interested in material affairs. If a religious principle does not affect one's material condition, it is to be accepted. At the present time, in this age of Kali, this idea is extremely prominent. No one is prepared to accept any religious principle if it hampers material prosperity. Śukrācārya, being a person of this material world, did not know the principles of a devotee. A devotee is determined to serve the Supreme Personality of Godhead to His full satisfaction. Anything that hampers such determination should certainly be rejected. This is the principle of *bhakti*. *Ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ prātikūlyasya varjanam* (Cc. *Madhya* 22.100). To perform devotional service, one must accept only that which is favorable and reject that which is unfavorable. Bali Mahārāja had the opportunity to contribute everything he possessed to the lotus feet of Lord Vāmanadeva, but Śukrācārya was putting forward a material argument to hamper this process of devotional service. Under the circumstances, Bali Mahārāja decided that such hindrances should certainly be avoided. In other words, he decided immediately to reject the advice of Śukrācārya and go on with his duty. Thus he gave all his possessions to Lord Vāmanadeva.

TEXT 3

स चाहं वित्तलोभेन प्रत्याचक्षे कथं द्विजम् ।
प्रतिश्रुत्य ददामीति प्राहादिः कितवो यथा ॥ ३ ॥

sa cāhaṁ vitta-lobhena
pratyācakṣe katham dvijam
pratiśrutya dadāmi
prāhrādiḥ kitavo yathā

saḥ—such a person as I am; *ca*—also; *aham*—I am; *vitta-lobhena*—for being allured by greed for money; *pratyācakṣe*—I shall cheat or say no when I have already said yes; *katham*—how; *dvijam*—especially to a

brāhmaṇa; *pratiśrutya*—after already having promised; *dadāmi*—that I shall give; *iti*—thus; *prāhrādiḥ*—I who am famous as the grandson of Mahārāja Prahāda; *kitavaḥ*—an ordinary cheater; *yathā*—just like.

TRANSLATION

I am the grandson of Mahārāja Prahāda. How can I withdraw my promise because of greed for money when I have already said that I shall give this land? How can I behave like an ordinary cheater, especially toward a brāhmaṇa?

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja had already been blessed by his grandfather Prahāda Mahārāja. Therefore, he was a pure devotee, although born in a family of demons. There are two kinds of highly elevated devotees, called *sādhana-siddha* and *kṛpā-siddha*. *Sādhana-siddha* refers to one who has become a devotee by regular execution of the regulative principles mentioned in the *sāstras*, as ordered and directed by the spiritual master. If one regularly executes such devotional service, he will certainly attain perfection in due course of time. But there are other devotees, who may not have undergone all the required details of devotional service but who, by the special mercy of *guru* and Kṛṣṇa—the spiritual master and the Supreme Personality of Godhead—have immediately attained the perfection of pure devotional service. Examples of such devotees are the *yajña-patnīs*, Mahārāja Bali and Śukadeva Gosvāmī. The *yajña-patnīs* were the wives of ordinary *brāhmaṇas* engaged in fruitive activities. Although the *brāhmaṇas* were very learned and advanced in Vedic knowledge, they could not achieve the mercy of Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma, whereas their wives achieved complete perfection in devotional service, despite their being women. Similarly, Vairocana, Bali Mahārāja, received the mercy of Prahāda Mahārāja, and by Prahāda Mahārāja's mercy he also received the mercy of Lord Viṣṇu, who appeared before him as a *brahmacārī* beggar. Thus Bali Mahārāja became a *kṛpā-siddha* because of the special mercy of both *guru* and Kṛṣṇa. Caitanya Mahāprabhu confirms this favor: *guru-kṛṣṇa-prasāde pāya bhakti-latā-bīja* (Cc. *Madhya* 19.151). Bali Mahārāja, by the grace of Prahāda Mahārāja, got the seed of devotional service, and when that seed developed, he

achieved the ultimate fruit of that service, namely love of Godhead (*premā pum-artho mahān*), immediately upon the appearance of Lord Vāmanadeva. Bali Mahārāja regularly maintained devotion for the Lord, and because he was purified, the Lord appeared before him. Because of unalloyed love for the Lord, he then immediately decided, “I shall give this little dwarf *brāhmaṇa* whatever He asks from me.” This is a sign of love. Thus Bali Mahārāja is understood to be one who received the highest perfection of devotional service by special mercy.

TEXT 4

न ह्यसत्यात् परोऽधर्म इति होवाच भूरियम् ।
सर्वं सोढुमलं मन्ये ऋतेऽलीकपरं नरम् ॥ ४ ॥

*na hy asatyāt paro 'dharma
iti hovāca bhūr iyam
sarvaṁ soḍhum alaṁ manye
rte 'lika-param naram*

na—not; *hi*—indeed; *asatyāt*—than compulsion to untruthfulness; *paraḥ*—more; *adharmah*—irreligion; *iti*—thus; *ha uvāca*—indeed had spoken; *bhūḥ*—mother earth; *iyam*—this; *sarvam*—everything; *soḍhum*—to bear; *alam*—I am able; *manye*—although I think; *rte*—except; *alika-param*—the most heinous liar; *naram*—a human being.

TRANSLATION

There is nothing more sinful than untruthfulness. Because of this, mother earth once said, “I can bear any heavy thing except a person who is a liar.”

PURPORT

On the surface of the earth there are many great mountains and oceans that are very heavy, and mother earth has no difficulty carrying them. But she feels very much overburdened when she carries even one person who is a liar. It is said that in Kali-yuga lying is a common affair: *māyaiva vyāvahārike* (*Bhāg.* 12.2.3). Even in the most common dealings, people are accustomed to speaking so many lies. No one is free from

the sinful reactions of speaking lies. Under the circumstances, one can just imagine how this has overburdened the earth, and indeed the entire universe.

TEXT 5

नाहं बिभेमि निरयान्नाधन्यादसुखार्णवात् ।
न स्थानच्यवनान्मृत्योर्यथा विप्रप्रलम्भनात् ॥ ५ ॥

*nāham bibhemi nirayān
nādhanyād asukhārṇavāt
na sthāna-cyavanān mṛtyor
yathā vipra-pralambhanāt*

na—not; *aham*—I; *bibhemi*—am afraid of; *nirayāt*—from a hellish condition of life; *na*—nor; *adhanyāt*—from a poverty-stricken condition; *asukha-arṇavāt*—nor from an ocean of distresses; *na*—nor; *sthāna-cyavanāt*—from falling from a position; *mṛtyoḥ*—nor from death; *yathā*—as; *vipra-pralambhanāt*—from the cheating of a *brāhmaṇa*.

TRANSLATION

I do not fear hell, poverty, an ocean of distress, falldown from my position or even death itself as much as I fear cheating a *brāhmaṇa*.

TEXT 6

यद् यद्वास्यति लोकेऽस्मिन्संपरेतं धनादिकम् ।
तस्य त्यागे निमित्तं किं विप्रस्तुष्येन्न तेन चेत् ॥ ६ ॥

*yad yad dhāsyati loke 'smin
samparetam dhanādikam
tasya tyāge nimittam kiṁ
vipras tuṣyen na tena cet*

yat yat—whatsoever; *hāsyati*—will leave; *loke*—in the world; *asmin*—in this; *samparetam*—one who is already dead; *dhanādikam*—his wealth and riches; *tasya*—of such wealth; *tyāge*—in

renunciation; *nimittam*—the purpose; *kim*—what is; *vipraḥ*—the *brāhmaṇa* who is confidentially Lord Viṣṇu; *tuṣyet*—must be pleased; *na*—is not; *tena*—by such (riches); *cet*—if there is a possibility.

TRANSLATION

My lord, you can also see that all the material opulences of this world are certainly separated from their possessor at death. Therefore, if the *brāhmaṇa* Vāmanadeva is not satisfied by whatever gifts one has given, why not please Him with the riches one is destined to lose at death?

PURPORT

The word *vipra* means *brāhmaṇa*, and at the same time “confidential.” Bali Mahārāja had confidentially decided to give the gift to Lord Vāmanadeva without discussion, but because such a decision would hurt the hearts of the *asuras* and his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, he spoke equivocally. Bali Mahārāja, as a pure devotee, had already decided to give all the land to Lord Viṣṇu.

TEXT 7

श्रेयः कुर्वन्ति भूतानां साधवो दुस्त्यजासुभिः ।
दध्यङ्शिबिप्रभृतयः को विकल्पो धरादिषु ॥ ७ ॥

śreyaḥ kurvanti bhūtānām
sādhavo dustyajāsuhīḥ
dadhyaṅśibi-prabhṛtayaḥ
ko vikalpo dharādiṣu

śreyaḥ—activities of the utmost importance; *kurvanti*—execute; *bhūtānām*—of the general mass of people; *sādhavaḥ*—the saintly persons; *dustyaja*—which are extremely hard to give up; *asuhīḥ*—by their lives; *dadhyaṅ*—Mahārāja Dadhīci; *śibi*—Mahārāja Śibi; *prabhṛtayaḥ*—and similar great personalities; *kaḥ*—what; *vikalpaḥ*—consideration; *dharā-ādiṣu*—in giving the land to the *brāhmaṇa*.

TRANSLATION

Dadhīci, Śibi and many other great personalities were willing to sacrifice even their lives for the benefit of the people in general. This is the evidence of history. So why not give up this insignificant land? What is the serious consideration against it?

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja was prepared to give everything to Lord Viṣṇu, and Śukrācārya, being a professional priest, might have been anxiously waiting, doubting whether there had been any such instance in history in which one had given everything in charity. Bali Mahārāja, however, cited the tangible examples of Mahārāja Śibi and Mahārāja Dadhīci, who had given up their lives for the benefit of the general public. Certainly one has attachment for everything material, especially one's land, but land and other possessions are forcibly taken away at the time of death, as stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (*mṛtyuḥ sarva-haraś cāham*). The Lord personally appeared to Bali Mahārāja to take away everything he had, and thus he was so fortunate that he could see the Lord face to face. Non-devotees, however, cannot see the Lord face to face; to such persons the Lord appears as death and takes away all their possessions by force. Under the circumstances, why should we not part with our possessions and deliver them to Lord Viṣṇu for His satisfaction? Śrī Cāṇakya Paṇḍita says in this regard, *san-nimitte varaṁ tyāgo vināśe niyate sati* (*Cāṇakya-śloka* 36). Since our money and possessions do not last but will somehow or other be taken away, as long as they are in our possession it is better to use them for charity to a noble cause. Therefore Bali Mahārāja defied the order of his so-called spiritual master.

TEXT 8

यैरियं बुभुजे ब्रह्मन्दैत्येन्द्रैरनिवर्तिभिः ।
तेषां कालोऽग्रसील्लोकान् न यशोऽधिगतं भुवि ॥ ८ ॥

*yair iyam bubhuje brahman
daityendrait anivartibhiḥ
teṣāṁ kālo 'grasil lokān
na yaśo 'dhigataṁ bhuvi*

yaiḥ—by whom; *iyam*—this world; *bubhuje*—was enjoyed; *brahman*—O best of the *brāhmaṇas*; *daitya-indraiḥ*—by great heroes and kings born in demoniac families; *anivartibhiḥ*—by those who were determined to fight, either to lay down their lives or to win victory; *teṣām*—of such persons; *kālah*—the time factor; *agrasīt*—took away; *lokān*—all possessions, all objects of enjoyment; *na*—not; *yaśaḥ*—the reputation; *adhigatam*—achieved; *bhuvi*—in this world.

TRANSLATION

O best of the *brāhmaṇas*, certainly the great demoniac kings who were never reluctant to fight enjoyed this world, but in due course of time everything they had was taken away, except their reputation, by which they continue to exist. In other words, one should try to achieve a good reputation instead of anything else.

PURPORT

In this regard, Cāṇakya Paṇḍita (*Cāṇakya-śloka* 34) also says, *āyusaḥ kṣaṇa eko 'pi na labhya svarṇa-koṭibhiḥ*. The duration of one's life is extremely short, but if in that short lifetime one can do something that enhances his good reputation, that may continue to exist for many millions of years. Bali Mahārāja therefore decided not to follow his spiritual master's instruction that he deny his promise to Vāmanadeva; instead, he decided to give the land according to the promise and be everlastingly celebrated as one of the twelve *mahājanas* (*balir vaiyāsakir vayam*).

TEXT 9

सुलभा युधि विप्रर्षे ह्यनिवृत्तास्तनुत्यजः ।
न तथा तीर्थ आयाते श्रद्धया ये धनत्यजः ॥ ९ ॥

sulabhā yudhi viprarṣe
hy anivṛttās tanu-tyajāḥ
na tathā tīrtha āyāte
śraddhayā ye dhana-tyajāḥ

su-labhāḥ—very easily obtained; *yudhi*—in the battlefield; *viprarṣe*—O best of the *brāhmaṇas*; *hi*—indeed; *anivṛttāḥ*—not being afraid

of fighting; *tanu-tyajaḥ*—and thus lay down their lives; *na*—not; *tathā*—as; *tīrthe āyāte*—on the arrival of a saintly person who creates holy places; *śraddhayā*—with faith and devotion; *ye*—those who; *dhana-tyajaḥ*—can give up their accumulated wealth.

TRANSLATION

O best of the brāhmaṇas, many men have laid down their lives on the battlefield, being unafraid of fighting, but rarely has one gotten the chance to give his accumulated wealth faithfully to a saintly person who creates holy places.

PURPORT

Many *kṣatriyas* have laid down their lives on the battlefield for their nations, but hardly a person can be found who has given up all his property and his accumulated wealth in charity to a person worthy of the gift. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (17.20):

*dātavyam iti yad dānam
dīyate 'nupakāriṇe
deśe kāle ca pātre ca
tad dānam sāttvikam smṛtam*

“That gift which is given out of duty, at the proper time and place, to a worthy person, and without expectation of return is considered to be charity in the mode of goodness.” Thus charity given in the proper place is called *sāttvika*. And above this charity in goodness is transcendental charity, in which everything is sacrificed for the sake of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Vāmanadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, had come to Bali Mahārāja for alms. How could one get such an opportunity to give charity? Therefore, Bali Mahārāja decided without hesitation to give the Lord whatever He wanted. One may get various opportunities to lay down his life on the battlefield, but such an opportunity as this is hardly ever obtained.

TEXT 10

मनस्विनः कारुणिकस्य शोभनं
यदर्थिकामोपनयेन दुर्गतिः ।

कुतः पुनर्ब्रह्मविदां भवादृशां
ततो वटोरस्य ददामि वाञ्छितम् ॥१०॥

*manasvinaḥ kāruṇikasya śobhanam
yat arthi-kāmopanayena durgatiḥ
kutaḥ punar brahma-vidām bhavādṛśām
tato vaṭor asya dadāmi vāñchitam*

manasvinaḥ—of persons who are greatly munificent; *kāruṇikasya*—of persons celebrated as very merciful; *śobhanam*—very auspicious; *yat*—that; *arthi*—of persons in need of money; *kāma-upanayena*—by satisfying; *durgatiḥ*—becoming poverty-stricken; *kutaḥ*—what; *punaḥ*—again (is to be said); *brahma-vidām*—of persons well versed in transcendental science (*brahma-vidyā*); *bhavādṛśām*—like your good self; *tataḥ*—therefore; *vaṭoḥ*—of the *brahmacārī*; *asya*—of this Vāmanadeva; *dadāmi*—I shall give; *vāñchitam*—whatever He wants.

TRANSLATION

By giving charity, a benevolent and merciful person undoubtedly becomes even more auspicious, especially when he gives charity to a person like your good self. Under the circumstances, I must give this little *brahmacārī* whatever charity He wants from me.

PURPORT

If one accepts a poverty-stricken position because of losing money in business, gambling, prostitution or intoxication, no one will praise him, but if one becomes poverty-stricken by giving all of his possessions in charity, he becomes adored all over the world. Aside from this, if a benevolent and merciful person exhibits his pride in becoming poverty-stricken by giving his possessions in charity for good causes, his poverty is a welcome and auspicious sign of a great personality. Bali Mahārāja decided that even though he would become poverty-stricken by giving everything to Vāmanadeva, this is what he would prefer.

TEXT 11

यजन्ति यज्ञं क्रतुभिर्यमादृता
भवन्त आम्रायविधानकोविदाः ।

स एव विष्णुर्वरदोऽस्तु वा परो
दास्याम्यमुष्मै क्षितिमीप्सितां मुने॥११॥

*yajanti yajñam kratubhir yam āḍṛtā
bhavanta āmnāya-vidhāna-kovidāḥ
sa eva viṣṇur varado 'stu vā paro
dāsyāmy amuṣmai kṣitim īpsitām mune*

yajanti—worship; *yajñam*—who is the enjoyer of sacrifice; *kratubhiḥ*—by the different paraphernalia for sacrifice; *yam*—unto the Supreme Person; *āḍṛtāḥ*—very respectfully; *bhavantaḥ*—all of you; *āmnāya-vidhāna-kovidāḥ*—great saintly persons fully aware of the Vedic principles of performing sacrifice; *saḥ*—that; *eva*—indeed; *viṣṇuḥ*—is Lord Viṣṇu, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *vara-daḥ*—either He is prepared to give benedictions; *astu*—He becomes; *vā*—or; *paraḥ*—comes as an enemy; *dāsyāmi*—I shall give; *amuṣmai*—unto Him (unto Lord Viṣṇu, Vāmanadeva); *kṣitim*—the tract of land; *īpsitām*—whatever He has desired; *mune*—O great sage.

TRANSLATION

O great sage, great saintly persons like you, being completely aware of the Vedic principles for performing ritualistic ceremonies and yajñas, worship Lord Viṣṇu in all circumstances. Therefore, whether that same Lord Viṣṇu has come here to give me all benedictions or to punish me as an enemy, I must carry out His order and give Him the requested tract of land without hesitation.

PURPORT

As stated by Lord Śīva:

*ārādhānānāṁ sarveṣāṁ
viṣṇor ārādhanaṁ param
tasmāt paratarāṁ devi
tadīyānāṁ samarcanam
(Padma Purāṇa)*

Although in the *Vedas* there are recommendations for worshiping many demigods, Lord Viṣṇu is the Supreme Person, and worship of Viṣṇu is the ultimate goal of life. The Vedic principles of the *varṇāśrama* institution are meant to organize society to prepare everyone to worship Lord Viṣṇu.

*varṇāśramācāravatā
puruṣeṇa paraḥ pumān
viṣṇur ārādhyate panthā
nānyat tat-toṣa-kāraṇam*

“The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Viṣṇu, is worshiped by the proper execution of prescribed duties in the system of *varṇa* and *āśrama*. There is no other way to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead.” (*Viṣṇu Purāṇa* 3.8.9) One must ultimately worship Lord Viṣṇu, and for that purpose the *varṇāśrama* system organizes society into *brāhmaṇas*, *kṣatriyas*, *vaiśyas*, *śūdras*, *brahmacārīs*, *grhasthas*, *vānaprasthas* and *sannyāsīs*. Bali Mahārāja, having been perfectly educated in devotional service by his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja, knew how things are to be done. He was never to be misguided by anyone, even by a person who happened to be his so-called spiritual master. This is the sign of full surrender. Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura said:

*mārabī rākhabī—yo icchā tohārā
nitya-dāsa-prati tuyā adhikārā*

When one surrenders to Lord Viṣṇu, one must be prepared to abide by His orders in all circumstances, whether He kills one or gives one protection. Lord Viṣṇu must be worshiped in all circumstances.

TEXT 12

यद्यप्यसावधर्मेण मां बध्नीयादनागसम् ।
तथाप्येनं न हिंसिष्ये भीतं ब्रह्मतनुं रिपुम् ॥१२॥

*yadyapy asāv adharmeṇa
mām badhniyād anāgasam*

*tathāpy enam na hiṁsiṣye
bhītaṁ brahma-tanuṁ ripum*

yadyapi—although; *asau*—Lord Viṣṇu; *adharmeṇa*—crookedly, without reference to the straight way; *mām*—me; *badhnīyāt*—kills; *anāgasam*—although I am not sinful; *tathāpi*—still; *enam*—against Him; *na*—not; *hiṁsiṣye*—I shall take any retaliation; *bhītam*—because He is afraid; *brahma-tanuṁ*—having assumed the form of a *brāhmaṇa-brahmacārī*; *ripum*—even though He is my enemy.

TRANSLATION

Although He is Viṣṇu Himself, out of fear He has covered Himself in the form of a *brāhmaṇa* to come to me begging. Under the circumstances, because He has assumed the form of a *brāhmaṇa*, even if He irreligiously arrests me or even kills me, I shall not retaliate, although He is my enemy.

PURPORT

If Lord Viṣṇu as He is had come to Bali Mahārāja and asked him to do something, Bali Mahārāja certainly would not have refused His request. But to enjoy a little humor between Himself and His devotee, the Lord covered Himself as a *brāhmaṇa-brahmacārī* and thus came to Bali Mahārāja to beg for only three feet of land.

TEXT 13

एष वा उत्तमश्लोको न जिहासति यद् यशः ।
हत्वा मैनां हरेद् युद्धे शयीत निहतो मया ॥१३॥

*eṣa vā uttamaśloko
na jihāsati yad yaśaḥ
hatvā maināṁ hared yuddhe
śayīta nihato mayā*

eṣaḥ—this (*brahmacārī*); *vā*—either; *uttama-ślokaḥ*—is Lord Viṣṇu, who is worshiped by Vedic prayers; *na*—not; *jihāsati*—desires to give up; *yat*—because; *yaśaḥ*—perpetual fame; *hatvā*—after killing; *mā*—

me; *enām*—all this land; *haret*—will take away; *yuddhe*—in the fight; *śayīta*—will lie down; *nihataḥ*—being killed; *mayā*—by me.

TRANSLATION

If this brāhmaṇa really is Lord Viṣṇu, who is worshiped by Vedic hymns, He would never give up His widespread reputation; either He would lie down having been killed by me, or He would kill me in a fight.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja's statement that Viṣṇu would lie down having been killed is not the direct meaning, for Viṣṇu cannot be killed by anyone. Lord Viṣṇu can kill everyone, but He cannot be killed. Thus the real meaning of the words "lie down" is that Lord Viṣṇu would reside within the core of Bali Mahārāja's heart. Lord Viṣṇu is defeated by a devotee through devotional service; otherwise, no one can defeat Lord Viṣṇu.

TEXT 14

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवमश्रद्धितं शिष्यमनादेशकरं गुरुः ।
शशाप दैवप्रहितः सत्यसन्धं मनस्विनम् ॥१४॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
evam aśraddhitam śiṣyam
anādeśakaram guruḥ
śasāpa daiva-prahitaḥ
satya-sandham manasvinam

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *evam*—thus; *aśraddhitam*—who was not very respectful to the instruction of the spiritual master; *śiṣyam*—unto such a disciple; *anādeśa-karam*—who was not prepared to carry out the order of his spiritual master; *guruḥ*—the spiritual master (Śukrācārya); *śasāpa*—cursed; *daiva-prahitaḥ*—being inspired by the Supreme Lord; *satya-sandham*—one who was fixed in his truthfulness; *manasvinam*—who was of a highly elevated character.

TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Thereafter, the spiritual master, Śukrācārya, being inspired by the Supreme Lord, cursed his exalted disciple Bali Mahārāja, who was so magnanimous and fixed in truthfulness that instead of respecting his spiritual master's instructions, he wanted to disobey his order.

PURPORT

The difference between the behavior of Bali Mahārāja and that of his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, was that Bali Mahārāja had already developed love of Godhead, whereas Śukrācārya, being merely a priest of routine rituals, had not. Thus Śukrācārya was never inspired by the Supreme Personality of Godhead to develop in devotional service. As stated by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.10):

*teṣāṁ satata-yuktānāṁ
bhajatāṁ prīti-pūrvakam
dadāmi buddhi-yogaṁ taṁ
yena mām upayānti te*

“To those who are constantly devoted and worship Me with love, I give the understanding by which they can come to Me.”

Devotees who actually engage in devotional service with faith and love are inspired by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Vaiṣṇavas are never concerned with ritualistic *smārta-brāhmaṇas*. Śrīla Sanātana Gosvāmī has therefore compiled *Hari-bhakti-vilāsa* to guide the Vaiṣṇavas, who never follow the *smārta-viddhi*. Although the Supreme Lord is situated in the core of everyone's heart, unless one is a Vaiṣṇava, unless one is engaged in devotional service, one does not get sound advice by which to return home, back to Godhead. Such instructions are meant only for devotees. Therefore in this verse the word *daiva-prahitaḥ*, “being inspired by the Supreme Lord,” is important. Śukrācārya should have encouraged Bali Mahārāja to give everything to Lord Viṣṇu. This would have been a sign of love for the Supreme Lord. But he did not do so. On the contrary, he wanted to punish his devoted disciple by cursing him.

TEXT 15

दृढं पण्डितमान्यज्ञः स्तब्धोऽस्यस्मदुपेक्षया ।
मच्छासनातिगो यस्त्वमचिराद्भ्रश्यसे श्रियः ॥१५॥

dr̥dham paṇḍita-māny ajñah
stabdho 'sy asmad-upekṣayā
mac-chāsanātigo yas tvam
acirād bhraśyase śriyaḥ

dr̥dham—so firmly convinced or fixed in your decision; *paṇḍita-mānī*—considering yourself very learned; *ajñah*—at the same time foolish; *stabdhaḥ*—impudent; *asi*—you have become; *asmat*—of us; *upekṣayā*—by disregarding; *mat-śāsana-atigaḥ*—surpassing the jurisdiction of my administration; *yaḥ*—such a person (as you); *tvam*—yourself; *acirāt*—very soon; *bhraśyase*—will fall down; *śriyaḥ*—from all opulence.

TRANSLATION

Although you have no knowledge, you have become a so-called learned person, and therefore you dare be so impudent as to disobey my order. Because of disobeying me, you shall very soon be bereft of all your opulence.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura says that Bali Mahārāja was not *paṇḍita-mānī*, or one who falsely assumes himself learned; rather, he was *paṇḍita-mānya-jñah*, one who is so learned that all other learned persons worship him. And because he was so learned, he could disobey the order of his so-called spiritual master. He had no fear of any condition of material existence. Anyone cared for by Lord Viṣṇu does not need to care about anyone else. Thus Bali Mahārāja could never be bereft of all opulences. The opulences offered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead are not to be compared to the opulences obtained by *karma-kāṇḍa*. In other words, if a devotee becomes very opulent, it is to be understood that his opulence is a gift of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Such opulence will never be vanquished, whereas the opulence achieved by one's fruitive activity may be vanquished at any moment.

TEXT 16

एवं शप्तः स्वगुरुणा सत्यान्न चलितो महान् ।
वामनाय ददावेनामर्चित्वोदकपूर्वकम् ॥१६॥

*evam śaptaḥ sva-guruṇā
satyān na calito mahān
vāmanāya dadāv enām
arcitvodaka-pūrvakam*

evam—in this way; *śaptaḥ*—being cursed; *sva-guruṇā*—by his own spiritual master; *satyāt*—from truthfulness; *na*—not; *calitaḥ*—who moved; *mahān*—the great personality; *vāmanāya*—unto Lord Vāmanadeva; *dadau*—gave in charity; *enām*—all the land; *arcitvā*—after worshiping; *udaka-pūrvakam*—preceded by offering of water.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Even after being cursed in this way by his own spiritual master, Bali Mahārāja, being a great personality, never deviated from his determination. Therefore, according to custom, he first offered water to Vāmanadeva and then offered Him the gift of land he had promised.

TEXT 17

विन्ध्यावलिस्तदागत्य पत्नी जालकमालिनी ।
आनिन्ये कलशं हैममवनेजन्यपां भृतम् ॥१७॥

*vindhyāvalis tadāgatya
patnī jālaka-mālinī
āninye kalaśam haimam
avanejany-apāṁ bhṛtam*

vindhyāvaliḥ—Vindhyāvali; *tadā*—at that time; *āgatya*—coming there; *patnī*—the wife of Mahārāja Bali; *jālaka-mālinī*—decorated with a necklace of pearls; *āninye*—caused to be brought; *kalaśam*—a water-pot; *haimam*—made of gold; *avanejani-apām*—with water for the sake of washing the Lord's feet; *bhṛtam*—filled.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja's wife, known as Vindhyaśvali, who was decorated with a necklace of pearls, immediately came and had a large golden waterpot brought there, full of water with which to worship the Lord by washing His feet.

TEXT 18

यजमानः स्वयं तस्य श्रीमत् पादयुगं मुदा ।
अवनिज्यावहन्मूर्ध्नि तदपो विश्वपावनीः ॥१८॥

yajamānaḥ svayaṁ tasya
śrīmat pāda-yugaṁ mudā
avanijyāvahan mūrdhni
tad apo viśva-pāvanīḥ

yajamānaḥ—the worshiper (Bali Mahārāja); *svayaṁ*—personally; *tasya*—of Lord Vāmanadeva; *śrīmat pāda-yugaṁ*—the most auspicious and beautiful pair of lotus feet; *mudā*—with great jubilation; *avanijya-*—properly washing; *avahat*—took; *mūrdhni*—on his head; *tat*—that; *apaḥ*—water; *viśva-pāvanīḥ*—which gives liberation to the whole universe.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja, the worshiper of Lord Vāmanadeva, jubilantly washed the Lord's lotus feet and then took the water on his head, for that water delivers the entire universe.

TEXT 19

तदासुरेन्द्रं दिवि देवतागणा
गन्धर्वविद्याधरसिद्धचारणाः ।
तत्कर्म सर्वेऽपि गृणन्त आर्जवं
प्रसूनवर्षैर्वृष्टुर्मुदान्विताः ॥१९॥

tadāsuraṅdraṁ divi devatā-gaṇā
gandharva-vidyādhara-siddha-cāraṇāḥ

*tat karma sarve 'pi gr̥ṇanta ārjavam
prasūna-varṣair vavṛsur mudānvitāḥ*

tadā—at that time; *asura-indram*—unto the King of the demons, Bali Mahārāja; *divi*—in the higher planetary system; *devatā-gaṇāḥ*—the residents known as the demigods; *gandharva*—the Gandharvas; *vidyādhara*—the Vidyādharas; *siddha*—the residents of Siddhaloka; *cāraṇāḥ*—the residents of Cāraṇaloka; *tat*—that; *karma*—action; *sarve api*—all of them; *gr̥ṇantaḥ*—declaring; *ārjavam*—plain and simple; *prasūna-varṣaiḥ*—with a shower of flowers; *vavṛsuḥ*—released; *mudānvitāḥ*—being very pleased with him.

TRANSLATION

At that time, the residents of the higher planetary system, namely the demigods, the Gandharvas, the Vidyādharas, the Siddhas and the Cāraṇas, all being very pleased by Bali Mahārāja's simple, nonduplicitous act, praised his qualities and showered upon him millions of flowers.

PURPORT

Ārjavam—simplicity or freedom from duplicity—is a qualification of a *brāhmaṇa* and a Vaiṣṇava. A Vaiṣṇava automatically acquires all the qualities of a *brāhmaṇa*.

*yasyāsti bhaktir bhagavaty akiñcanā
sarvair guṇais tatra samāsate surāḥ
(Bhāg. 5.18.12)*

A Vaiṣṇava should possess the brahminical qualities such as *satya*, *śama*, *dama*, *titikṣā* and *ārjava*. There cannot be any duplicity in the character of a Vaiṣṇava. When Bali Mahārāja acted with unflinching faith and devotion unto the lotus feet of Lord Viṣṇu, this was very much appreciated by all the residents of the higher planetary system.

TEXT 20

नेदुर्मुहुर्दुन्दुमयः सहस्रशो
गन्धर्वकिंपुरुषकिन्नरा जगुः ।

मनस्विनानेन कृतं सुदुष्करं
विद्वानदाद् यद् रिपवे जगत्त्रयम् ॥२०॥

*nedur muhur dundubhayaḥ sahasraśo
gandharva-kimpūruṣa-kinnarā jaguḥ
manasvinānena kṛtam suduṣkaram
vidvān adād yad ripave jagat-trayam*

neduḥ—began to beat; *muhuḥ*—again and again; *dundubhayaḥ*—trumpets and kettledrums; *sahasraśaḥ*—by thousands and thousands; *gandharva*—the residents of Gandharvaloka; *kimpūruṣa*—the residents of Kimpuruṣaloka; *kinnarāḥ*—and the residents of Kinnaraloka; *jaguḥ*—began to sing and declare; *manasvinā*—by the most exalted personality; *anena*—by Bali Mahārāja; *kṛtam*—was done; *su-duṣkaram*—an extremely difficult task; *vidvān*—because of his being the most learned person; *adāt*—gave Him a gift; *yad*—that; *ripave*—unto the enemy, Lord Viṣṇu, who was siding with Bali Mahārāja’s enemies, the demigods; *jagat-trayam*—the three worlds.

TRANSLATION

The Gandharvas, the Kimpuruṣas and the Kinnaras sounded thousands and thousands of kettledrums and trumpets again and again, and they sang in great jubilation, declaring, “How exalted a person is Bali Mahārāja, and what a difficult task he has performed! Even though he knew that Lord Viṣṇu was on the side of his enemies, he nonetheless gave the Lord the entire three worlds in charity.”

TEXT 21

तद् वामनं रूपमवर्धताद्भुतं
हरेरनन्तस्य गुणत्रयात्मकम् ।
भूः खं दिशो द्यौर्विवराः पयोधय-
स्तिर्यङ् नृदेवा ऋषयो यदासत ॥२१॥

*tad vāmanaṁ rūpam avardhatādbhutaṁ
harer anantasya guṇa-trayātmakam*

*bhūḥ kham diśo dyaur vivarāḥ payodhayas
tiryak-nṛ-devā ṛṣayo yad-āsata*

tat—that; *vāmanam*—incarnation of Lord Vāmana; *rūpam*—form; *avardhata*—began to increase more and more; *adbhutam*—certainly very wonderful; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *anantasya*—of the unlimited; *guṇa-traya-ātmakam*—whose body is expanded by the material energy, consisting of three modes (goodness, passion and ignorance); *bhūḥ*—the land; *kham*—the sky; *diśaḥ*—all directions; *dyauḥ*—the planetary systems; *vivarāḥ*—different holes of the universe; *payodhayaḥ*—great seas and oceans; *tiryak*—lower animals, birds and beasts; *nṛ*—human beings; *devāḥ*—demigods; *ṛṣayaḥ*—great saintly persons; *yad*—wherein; *āsata*—lived.

TRANSLATION

The unlimited Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of Vāmana, then began increasing in size, acting in terms of the material energy, until everything in the universe was within His body, including the earth, the planetary systems, the sky, the directions, the various holes in the universe, the seas, the oceans, the birds, beasts, human beings, the demigods and the great saintly persons.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja wanted to give charity to Vāmanadeva, but the Lord expanded His body in such a way that He showed Bali Mahārāja that everything in the universe is already in His body. Actually, no one can give anything to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for He is full in everything. Sometimes we see a devotee offering Ganges water to the Ganges. After taking his bath in the Ganges, a devotee takes a palmful of water and offers it back to the Ganges. Actually, when one takes a palmful of water from the Ganges, the Ganges does not lose anything, and similarly if a devotee offers a palmful of water to the Ganges, the Ganges does not increase in any way. But by such an offering, the devotee becomes celebrated as a devotee of mother Ganges. Similarly, when we offer anything with devotion and faith, what we offer does not belong to us, nor does it enrich the opulence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. But

if one offers whatever he has in his possession, he becomes a recognized devotee. In this regard, the example is given that when one's face is decorated with a garland and sandalwood pulp, the reflection of one's face in a mirror automatically becomes beautiful. The original source of everything is the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is our original source also. Therefore when the Supreme Personality of Godhead is decorated, the devotees and all living entities are decorated automatically.

TEXT 22

काये बलिस्तस्य महाविभूतेः
 सहर्त्विगाचार्यसदस्य एतत् ।
 ददर्श विश्वं त्रिगुणं गुणात्मके
 भूतेन्द्रियार्थशयजीवयुक्तम् ॥२२॥

*kāye balis tasya mahā-vibhūteḥ
 sahartvig-ācārya-sadasya etat
 dadarśa viśvaṁ tri-guṇaṁ guṇātmake
 bhūtendriyārthāśaya-jīva-yuktam*

kāye—in the body; *balih*—Mahārāja Bali; *tasya*—of the Personality of Godhead; *mahā-vibhūteḥ*—of that person who is equipped with all wonderful opulences; *saha-ṛtvik-ācārya-sadasyaḥ*—with all the priests, *ācāryas* and members of the holy assembly; *etat*—this; *dadarśa*—saw; *viśvam*—the whole universe; *tri-guṇam*—made of three modes of material nature; *guṇa-ātmake*—in that which is the source of all such qualities; *bhūta*—with all the gross material elements; *indriya*—with the senses; *artha*—with the sense objects; *āśaya*—with mind, intelligence and false ego; *jīva-yuktam*—with all the living entities.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja, along with all the priests, *ācāryas* and members of the assembly, observed the Supreme Personality of Godhead's universal body, which was full of six opulences. That body contained everything within the universe, including all the gross

material elements, the senses, the sense objects, the mind, intelligence and false ego, the various kinds of living entities, and the actions and reactions of the three modes of material nature.

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā*, the Supreme Personality of Godhead says, *ahaṁ sarvasya prabhavo mattaḥ sarvaṁ pravartate*: Kṛṣṇa is the origin of everything. *Vāsudevaḥ sarvaṁ iti*: Kṛṣṇa is everything. *Mat-sthāni sarva-bhūtāni na cāhaṁ teṣv avasthitaḥ*: everything rests in the body of the Lord, yet the Lord is not everywhere. Māyāvādī philosophers think that since the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Absolute Truth, has become everything, He has no separate existence. Their philosophy is called *advaita-vāda*. Actually, however, their philosophy is not correct. Here, Bali Mahārāja was the seer of the Personality of Godhead's universal body, and that body was that which was seen. Thus there is *dvaita-vāda*; there are always two entities—the seer and the seen. The seer is a part of the whole, but he is not equal to the whole. The part of the whole, the seer, is also one with the whole, but since he is but a part, he cannot be the complete whole at any time. This *acintya-bhedābheda*—simultaneous oneness and difference—is the perfect philosophy propounded by Lord Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu.

TEXT 23

रसामचष्टाङ्घ्रितलेऽथ पादयो-
र्महीं महोध्रान्पुरुषस्य जङ्घयोः ।
पतत्रिणो जानुनि विश्वमूर्ते-
रूर्वोर्गणं मारुतमिन्द्रसेनः ॥२३॥

rasām acaṣṭāṅghri-tale 'tha pādayor
mahīm mahīdhraṅ puruṣasya jaṅghayoḥ
patattriṇo jānuni viśva-mūrter
ūrvor gaṇaṁ mārutam indrasenaḥ

rasām—the lower planetary system; *acaṣṭa*—observed; *aṅghri-tale*—beneath the feet, or on the sole; *atha*—thereafter; *pādayoḥ*—on the

feet; *mahīm*—the surface of the land; *mahīdhrān*—the mountains; *puruṣasya*—of the giant Personality of Godhead; *jaṅghayoḥ*—on the calves; *patattriṇaḥ*—the flying living entities; *jānuni*—on the knees; *viśva-mūrteḥ*—of the form of the gigantic Lord; *ūrvoḥ*—on the thighs; *gaṇam mārutam*—varieties of air; *indra-senaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who had obtained the soldiers of King Indra and who was situated in the post of Indra.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Bali Mahārāja, who was occupying the seat of King Indra, could see the lower planetary systems, such as Rasātala, on the soles of the feet of the Lord's universal form. He saw on the Lord's feet the surface of the globe, on the surface of His calves all the mountains, on His knees the various birds, and on His thighs the varieties of air.

PURPORT

The universal situation is described herein in regard to the complete constitution of the Lord's gigantic universal form. The study of this universal form begins from the sole. Above the soles are the feet, above the feet are the calves, above the calves are the knees, and above the knees are the thighs. Thus the parts of the universal body, one after another, are described herein. The knees are the place of birds, and above that are varieties of air. The birds can fly over the mountains, and above the birds are varieties of air.

TEXT 24

सन्ध्यां विभोर्वाससि गुह्य ऐक्षत्
 प्रजापतीञ्जघने आत्ममुख्यान् ।
 नाम्यां नमः कुक्षिषु सप्तसिन्धु-
 नुरुक्रमस्योरसि चर्क्षमालाम् ॥२४॥

*sandhyām vibhor vāsasi guhya aikṣat
 prajāpatīñ jaghane ātma-mukhyān*

अहश्च रात्रिं च परस्य पुंसो
 मन्युं ललाटेऽधर एव लोभम् ॥२७॥
 स्पर्शे च कामं नृप रेतसाम्भः
 पृष्ठे त्वधर्म क्रमणेषु यज्ञम् ।
 छायासु मृत्युं हसिते च मायां
 तनूरुहेष्वोषधिजातयश्च ॥२८॥
 नदीश्च नाडीषु शिला नखेषु
 बुद्धावजं देवगणानृषींश्च ।
 प्राणेषु गात्रे स्थिरजङ्गमानि
 सर्वाणि भूतानि ददर्श वीरः ॥२९॥

*hr̥dy aṅga dharmam stanayor murārer
 ṛtam ca satyam ca manasy athendum
 śriyam ca vakṣasy aravinda-hastām
 kaṅthe ca sāmāni samasta-rephān*

*indra-pradhānān amarān bhujēsu
 tat-karṇayoḥ kakubho dyauś ca mūrdhni
 keśēsu meghān chvasanaṁ nāsikāyām
 akṣṇoś ca sūryam vadane ca vahnim*

*vāṅyām ca chandāmsi rase jaleśam
 bhruvor niṣedham ca vidhirṁ ca pakṣmasu
 ahaś ca rātrirṁ ca parasya puṁso
 manyum lalāṭe 'dhara eva lobham*

*sparśe ca kāmam nṛpa retasāmbhaḥ
 pṛṣṭhe tv adharmam kramaṇeṣu yajñam
 chāyāsu mṛtyum hasite ca māyām
 tanū-ruheṣv oṣadhi-jātayaś ca*

*nadīś ca nāḍīṣu śilā nakheṣu
 buddhāv ajam deva-gaṇān ṛṣīmś ca*

*prāṇeṣu gātre sthira-jaṅgamāni
sarvāṇi bhūtāni dadarśa vīraḥ*

hṛdi—within the heart; *aṅga*—my dear King Parīkṣit; *dharmam*—religion; *stanayoḥ*—on the bosom; *murāreḥ*—of Murāri, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ṛtam*—very pleasing words; *ca*—also; *satyam*—truthfulness; *ca*—also; *manasi*—in the mind; *atha*—thereafter; *indum*—the moon; *śriyam*—the goddess of fortune; *ca*—also; *vakṣasi*—on the chest; *aravinda-hastām*—who always carries a lotus flower in her hand; *kaṅthe*—on the neck; *ca*—also; *sāmāni*—all the *Vedas* (*Sāma*, *Yajur*, *Rk* and *Atharva*); *samasta-rephān*—all sound vibrations; *indra-pradhānān*—headed by King Indra; *amarān*—all the demigods; *bhujesu*—on the arms; *tat-karṇayoḥ*—on the ears; *kakubhaḥ*—all the directions; *dyauḥ ca*—the luminaries; *mūrdhni*—on the top of the head; *keśesu*—within the hair; *meghān*—the clouds; *śvasanam*—breathing air; *nāsikāyām*—on the nostrils; *akṣṇoḥ ca*—in the eyes; *sūryam*—the sun; *vadane*—in the mouth; *ca*—also; *vahnim*—fire; *vāṅyām*—in His speech; *ca*—also; *chandāmsi*—the Vedic hymns; *rāse*—in the tongue; *jala-īśam*—the demigod of the water; *bhruvoḥ*—on the eyebrows; *niṣedham*—warnings; *ca*—also; *vidhim*—regulative principles; *ca*—also; *paṅkṣmasu*—in the eyelids; *ahaḥ ca*—daytime; *rātrim*—night; *ca*—also; *parasya*—of the supreme; *puṁsaḥ*—of the person; *manyum*—anger; *lalāṭe*—on the forehead; *adhare*—on the lips; *eva*—indeed; *lobham*—greed; *sparsē*—in His touch; *ca*—also; *kāmam*—lusty desires; *nṛpa*—O King; *retasā*—by semen; *ambhaḥ*—water; *prṣṭhe*—on the back; *tu*—but; *adharmam*—irreligion; *kramaṇeṣu*—in the wonderful activities; *yajñam*—fire sacrifice; *chāyāsu*—in the shadows; *mṛtyum*—death; *hasite*—in His smiling; *ca*—also; *māyām*—the illusory energy; *tanū-ruheṣu*—in the hair on the body; *oṣadhi-jātayaḥ*—all species of drugs, herbs and plants; *ca*—and; *nadīḥ*—the rivers; *ca*—also; *nādīṣu*—in the veins; *śilāḥ*—stones; *nakheṣu*—in the nails; *buddhau*—in the intelligence; *ajam*—Lord Brahmā; *deva-gaṇān*—the demigods; *ṛṣīn ca*—and the great sages; *prāṇeṣu*—in the senses; *gātre*—in the body; *sthira-jaṅgamāni*—moving and stationary; *sarvāṇi*—all of them; *bhūtāni*—living entities; *dadarśa*—saw; *vīraḥ*—Bali Mahārāja.

TRANSLATION

My dear King, on the heart of Lord Murāri he saw religion; on the chest, both pleasing words and truthfulness; in the mind, the moon; on the bosom, the goddess of fortune, with a lotus flower in her hand; on the neck, all the Vedas and all sound vibrations; on the arms, all the demigods, headed by King Indra; in both ears, all the directions; on the head, the upper planetary systems; on the hair, the clouds; in the nostrils, the wind; on the eyes, the sun; and in the mouth, fire. From His words came all the Vedic mantras, on His tongue was the demigod of water, Varuṇadeva, on His eyebrows were the regulative principles, and on His eyelids were day and night. [When His eyes were open it was daytime, and when they were closed it was night.] On His forehead was anger, and on His lips was greed. O King, in His touch were lusty desires, in His semen were all the waters, on His back was irreligion, and in His wonderful activities or steps was the fire of sacrifice. On His shadow was death, in His smile was the illusory energy, and on the hairs of His body were all the drugs and herbs. In His veins were all the rivers, on His nails were all the stones, in His intelligence were Lord Brahmā, the demigods and the great saintly persons, and throughout His entire body and senses were all living entities, moving and stationary. Bali Mahārāja thus saw everything in the gigantic body of the Lord.

TEXT 30

सर्वात्मनीदं भुवनं निरीक्ष्य
 सर्वेऽसुराः कश्मलमापुरङ्ग ।
 सुदर्शनं चक्रमसह्यतेजो
 धनुश्च शार्ङ्गं स्तनयित्नुघोषम् ॥३०॥

*sarvātmanīdam bhuvanam nirikṣya
 sarve 'surāḥ kaśmalam āpur aṅga
 sudarśanam cakram asahya-tejo
 dhanuś ca śārṅgam stanayitnu-ghoṣam*

sarva-ātmani—in the supreme whole, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *idam*—this universe; *bhuvanam*—the three worlds; *nirīkṣya*—by observing; *sarve*—all; *asurāḥ*—the demons, the associates of Bali Mahārāja; *kaśmalam*—lamentation; *āpuḥ*—received; *aṅga*—O King; *sudarśanam*—named Sudarśana; *cakram*—the disc; *asahya*—unbearable; *tejaḥ*—the heat of which; *dhanuḥ ca*—and the bow; *śārṅgam*—named Śārṅga; *stanayitnu*—the resounding of assembled clouds; *ghoṣam*—sounding like.

TRANSLATION

O King, when all the demons, the followers of Mahārāja Bali, saw the universal form of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who held everything within His body, when they saw in the Lord's hand His disc, known as the Sudarśana cakra, which generates intolerable heat, and when they heard the tumultuous sound of His bow, all of these caused lamentation within their hearts.

TEXT 31

पर्जन्यघोषो जलजः पाञ्चजन्यः
 कौमोदकी विष्णुगदा तरस्विनी ।
 विद्याधरोऽसिः शतचन्द्रयुक्त-
 स्तूणोत्तमावक्षयसायकौ च ॥ ३१ ॥

parjanya-ghoṣo jalajaḥ pāñcajanayah
kaumodakī viṣṇu-gadā tarasvinī
vidyādharo 'siḥ śata-candra-yuktas
tūṇottamāv akṣayasāyakau ca

parjanya-ghoṣaḥ—having a sound vibration like that of the clouds; *jalajaḥ*—the Lord's conchshell; *pāñcajanayah*—which is known as Pāñcjanya; *kaumodakī*—known by the name Kaumodakī; *viṣṇu-gadā*—the club of Lord Viṣṇu; *tarasvinī*—with great force; *vidyādharaḥ*—named Vidyādhara; *asiḥ*—the sword; *śata-candra-*

yuktaḥ—with a shield decorated with hundreds of moons; *tūṇa-ut-tamau*—the best of quivers; *akṣayasāyakau*—named Akṣayasāyaka; *ca*—also.

TRANSLATION

The Lord's conchshell, named Pāñcajanya, which made sounds like that of a cloud; the very forceful club named Kaumodakī; the sword named Vidyādhara, with a shield decorated with hundreds of moonlike spots; and also Akṣayasāyaka, the best of quivers—all of these appeared together to offer prayers to the Lord.

TEXTS 32–33

सुनन्दमुख्या उपतस्थुरीशं
 पार्षदमुख्याः सहलोकपालाः ।
 स्फुरत्किरीटाङ्गदमीनकुण्डलः
 श्रीवत्सरत्नोत्तममेखलाम्बरैः ॥३२॥
 मधुव्रतस्रग्वनमालयावृतो
 रराज राजन्भगवानुरुक्रमः ।
 क्षितिं पदैकेन बलेर्विचक्रमे
 नमः शरीरेण दिशश्च बाहुभिः ॥३३॥

sunanda-mukhyā upatasthur īsam
pārṣada-mukhyāḥ saha-loka-pālāḥ
sphurat-kirīṅgāda-mīna-kuṇḍalāḥ
śrīvatsa-ratnottama-mekhalāmbaraiḥ

madhuvrata-srag-vanamālayāvṛto
rarāja rājan bhagavān urukramah
kṣitirṅ padaikena baler vicakrame
nabhaḥ śarīreṅa diśāś ca bāhubhiḥ

sunanda-mukhyāḥ—the associates of the Lord headed by Sunanda; *upatasthuh*—began to offer prayers; *īsam*—unto the Supreme

Personality of Godhead; *pārṣada-mukhyāḥ*—other chiefs of the associates; *saha-loka-pālāḥ*—with the predominant deities of all the planets; *sphurat-kirīṭa*—with a brilliant helmet; *aṅgada*—bracelets; *mīna-kuṇḍalāḥ*—and earrings in the shape of fish; *śrīvatsa*—the hair named Śrīvatsa on His bosom; *ratna-uttama*—the best of jewels (Kaustubha); *mekhalā*—belt; *ambaraiḥ*—with yellow garments; *madhu-vrata*—of bees; *śrak*—in which there was a garland; *vanamālayā*—by a flower garland; *āvṛtaḥ*—covered; *rarāja*—predominantly manifested; *rājan*—O King; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *urukramaḥ*—who is prominent by His wonderful activities; *kṣitim*—the whole surface of the world; *padā ekena*—by one footstep; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *vicakrame*—covered; *nabhaḥ*—the sky; *śarīreṇa*—by His body; *diśaḥ ca*—and all directions; *bāhubhiḥ*—by His arms.

TRANSLATION

These associates, headed by Sunanda and other chief associates and accompanied by all the predominating deities of the various planets, offered prayers to the Lord, who wore a brilliant helmet, bracelets, and glittering earrings that resembled fish. On the Lord's bosom were the lock of hair called Śrīvatsa and the transcendental jewel named Kaustubha. He wore a yellow garment, covered by a belt, and He was decorated by a flower garland, surrounded by bees. Manifesting Himself in this way, O King, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose activities are wonderful, covered the entire surface of the earth with one footstep, the sky with His body, and all directions with His arms.

PURPORT

One might argue, "Since Bali Mahārāja promised Vāmanadeva only the land occupied by His steps, why did Lord Vāmanadeva occupy the sky also?" In this regard, Śrīla Jīva Gosvāmī says that the steps include everything, downward and upward. When one stands up, he certainly occupies certain parts of the sky and certain portions of the earth below his feet. Thus there was nothing uncommon for the Supreme Personality of Godhead when He occupied the entire sky with His body.

TEXT 34

पदं द्वितीयं क्रमतद्विचिष्टं
 न वै तृतीयाय तदीयमण्वपि ।
 उरुक्रमस्याङ्घ्रिरुपर्युपर्यथो
 महर्जनाभ्यां तपसः परं गतः ॥३४॥

*padam dvitīyam kramatas triviṣṭapam
 na vai tṛtīyāya tadīyam aṇv api
 urukramasyāṅghrir upary upary atho
 mahar-janābhyām tapasaḥ param gataḥ*

padam—step; *dvitīyam*—second; *kramataḥ*—advancing; *triviṣṭapam*—all of the heavenly planets; *na*—not; *vai*—indeed; *tṛtīyāya*—for the third step; *tadīyam*—of the Lord; *aṇu api*—only a spot of land remained; *urukramasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who performs uncommon activities; *aṅghriḥ*—steps occupying above and below; *upari upari*—higher and higher; *atho*—now; *mahaḥ-janābhyām*—than Maharloka and Janaloka; *tapasaḥ*—that Tapoloka; *param*—beyond that; *gataḥ*—approached.

TRANSLATION

As the Lord took His second step, He covered the heavenly planets. And not even a spot remained for the third step, for the Lord's foot extended higher and higher, beyond Maharloka, Janaloka, Tapoloka and even Satyaloka.

PURPORT

When the Lord's footstep exceeded the height of all the *lokas*, including Maharloka, Janaloka, Tapoloka and Satyaloka, His nails certainly pierced the covering of the universe. The universe is covered by the five material elements (*bhūmir āpo 'nalo vāyuh kham*). As stated in the *śāstra*, these elements are in layers, each ten times thicker than the previous one. Nonetheless, the nails of the Lord pierced through all these layers and made a hole penetrating into the spiritual world. From this

hole, the water of the Ganges infiltrated into this material world, and therefore it is said, *pada-nakha-nīra-janita-jana-pāvana* (*Daśāvatāra-stotra* 5). Because the Lord kicked a hole in the covering of the universe, the water of the Ganges came into this material world to deliver all the fallen souls.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twentieth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Bali Mahārāja Surrenders the Universe.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

Bali Mahārāja Arrested by the Lord

This chapter describes how Lord Viṣṇu, desiring to advertise the glories of Bali Mahārāja, arrested him for not fulfilling his promise in regard to the Lord's third step.

With the second step the Supreme Personality of Godhead reached the topmost planet of the universe, Brahmaloḥa, which He diminished in beauty by the effulgence of His toenails. Thus Lord Brahmā, accompanied by great sages like Marīci and the predominating deities of all the higher planets, offered humble prayers and worship to the Lord. They washed the Lord's feet and worshiped Him with all paraphernalia. Ṛkṣarāja, Jāmbavān, played his bugle to vibrate the glories of the Lord. When Bali Mahārāja was deprived of all his possessions, the demons were very angry. Although Bali Mahārāja warned them not to do so, they took up weapons against Lord Viṣṇu. All of them were defeated, however, by Lord Viṣṇu's eternal associates, and, in accordance with Bali Mahārāja's order, they all entered the lower planets of the universe. Understanding Lord Viṣṇu's purpose, Garuḍa, the carrier of Lord Viṣṇu, immediately arrested Bali Mahārāja with the ropes of Varuṇa. When Bali Mahārāja was thus reduced to a helpless position, Lord Viṣṇu asked him for the third step of land. Because Lord Viṣṇu appreciated Bali Mahārāja's determination and integrity, when Bali Mahārāja was unable to fulfill his promise, Lord Viṣṇu ascertained that the place for him would be the planet Sutala, which is better than the planets of heaven.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

सत्यं समीक्ष्याञ्जभवो नखेन्दुमि-
हंतस्वधामद्युतिरावृतोऽभ्यगात् ।

मरीचिमिश्रा ऋषयो बृहद्रताः
सनन्दाद्या नरदेव योगिनः ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

*satyaṁ samikṣyābja-bhavo nakhendubhir
hata-svadhāma-dyutir āvṛto 'bhyagāt
marīci-miśrā ṛṣayo bṛhad-vratāḥ
sanandanādyā nara-deva yoginaḥ*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *satyam*—the planet Satyaloka; *samikṣya*—by observing; *abja-bhavaḥ*—Lord Brahmā, who appeared on the lotus flower; *nakha-indubhiḥ*—by the effulgence of the nails; *hata*—having been reduced; *sva-dhāma-dyutiḥ*—the illumination of his own residence; *āvṛtaḥ*—being covered; *abhyagāt*—came; *marīci-miśrāḥ*—with sages like Marīci; *ṛṣayaḥ*—great saintly persons; *bṛhat-vratāḥ*—all of them absolutely *brahmacārī*; *sanandana-ādyāḥ*—like Sanaka, Sanātana, Sanandana and Sanat-kumāra; *nara-deva*—O King; *yoginaḥ*—greatly powerful mystics.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When Lord Brahmā, who was born of a lotus flower, saw that the effulgence of his residence, Brahmaloaka, had been reduced by the glaring effulgence from the toenails of Lord Vāmanadeva, he approached the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Lord Brahmā was accompanied by all the great sages, headed by Marīci, and by yogis like Sanandana, but in the presence of that glaring effulgence, O King, even Lord Brahmā and his associates seemed insignificant.

TEXTS 2-3

वेदोपवेदा नियमा यमान्विता-
स्तर्केतिहासाङ्गपुराणसंहिताः ।
ये चापरे योगसमीरदीपित-
ज्ञानाग्निना रन्धितकर्मकल्मषाः ॥ २ ॥

ववन्दिरे यत्स्रणानुभावतः
 स्वायम्भुवं धाम गता अकर्मकम् ।
 अथाङ्घ्रये प्रोन्नमिताय विष्णो-
 रूपाहरत् पद्मभवोऽर्हणोदकम् ।
 समर्च्य भक्त्याभ्यगृणाच्छुचिश्रवा
 यन्नाभिपङ्केरुहसंभवः स्वयम् ॥ ३ ॥

vedopavedā niyamā yamānvitās
tarketihāsāṅga-purāṇa-saṁhitāḥ
ye cāpare yoga-samīra-dīpita-
jñānāgninā randhita-karma-kalmaṣāḥ

vavandire yat-smaraṇānubhāvataḥ
svāyambhuvam dhāma gatā akarmakam
athāṅghraye pronnamitāya viṣṇor
upāharat padma-bhavo 'rhaṇodakam
samarcyā bhaktyābhyaḅgrṇāc chuci-śravā
yan-nābhi-pañkeruha-sambhavaḥ svayam

veda—the four *Vedas* (*Sāma*, *Yajur*, *Rg* and *Atharva*), the original knowledge given by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *upavedāḥ*—the complementary and supplementary Vedic knowledge, like *Āyur-veda* and *Dhanur-veda*; *nyamāḥ*—regulative principles; *yama*—controlling processes; *anvitāḥ*—fully expert in such matters; *tarka*—logic; *itihāsa*—history; *aṅga*—Vedic education; *purāṇa*—old history recorded in the stories of the *Purāṇas*; *saṁhitāḥ*—Vedic complementary studies like the *Brahma-saṁhitā*; *ye*—others; *ca*—also; *apare*—other than Lord Brahmā and his associates; *yoga-samīra-dīpita*—ignited by the air of mystic *yoga* practice; *jñāna-agninā*—by the fire of knowledge; *randhita-karma-kalmaṣāḥ*—those for whom all pollution of fruitive activities has been stopped; *vavandire*—offered their prayers; *yat-smaraṇa-anubhāvataḥ*—simply by meditating on whom; *svāyambhuvam*—of Lord Brahmā; *dhāma*—the residence; *gatāḥ*—had achieved; *akarmakam*—which cannot be achieved by fruitive activities; *atha*—thereupon; *aṅghraye*—unto the lotus feet; *pronnamitāya*—

offered obeisances; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *upāharat*—offered worship; *padma-bhavaḥ*—Lord Brahmā, who appeared from the lotus flower; *arhaṇa-udakam*—oblation by water; *samarcyā*—worshiping; *bhaktiyā*—in devotional service; *abhyagrṇāt*—pleased him; *śuci-śravāḥ*—the most celebrated Vedic authority; *yat-nābhi-parikeruha-sambhavaḥ svayam*—Lord Brahmā, who personally appeared from the lotus in the navel of whom (the Personality of Godhead).

TRANSLATION

Among the great personalities who came to worship the lotus feet of the Lord were those who had attained perfection in self-control and regulative principles, as well as experts in logic, history, general education and the Vedic literature known as kalpa [dealing with old historical incidents]. Others were experts in the Vedic corollaries like Brahma-saṁhitā, all the other knowledge of the Vedas [Sāma, Yajur, Ṛg and Atharva], and also the supplementary Vedic knowledge [Āyur-veda, Dhanur-veda, etc.]. Others were those who had been freed of the reactions to fruitive activities by transcendental knowledge awakened by practice of yoga. And still others were those who had attained residence in Brahmāloka not by ordinary karma but by advanced Vedic knowledge. After devotedly worshiping the upraised lotus feet of the Supreme Lord with oblations of water, Lord Brahmā, who was born of the lotus emanating from Lord Viṣṇu's navel, offered prayers to the Lord.

TEXT 4

धातुः कमण्डलुजलं तदुरुक्रमस्य
पादावनेजनपवित्रतया नरेन्द्र ।
स्वर्धुन्यभून्नभसि सा पतती निमार्ष्टि
लोकत्रयं भगवतो विशदेव कीर्तिः ॥ ४ ॥

*dhātuḥ kamaṇḍalu-jalam tad urukramasya
pādāvanejana-pavitratayā narendra
svardhuny abhūn nabhasi sā patatī nimārṣṭi
loka-trayaṁ bhagavato viśadeva kīrtiḥ*

dhātuḥ—of Lord Brahmā; *kamaṇḍalu-jalam*—water from the *kamaṇḍalu*; *tat*—that; *urukramasya*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *pāda-avanejana-pavitratayā*—because of washing the lotus feet of Lord Viṣṇu and thus being transcendently pure; *nara-indra*—O King; *svardhunī*—the river named Svardhunī of the celestial world; *abhūt*—so became; *nabhasi*—in outer space; *sā*—that water; *patatī*—flowing down; *nimārṣti*—purifying; *loka-trayam*—the three worlds; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *viśadā*—so purified; *iva*—just like; *kīrtiḥ*—the fame or the glorious activities.

TRANSLATION

O King, the water from Lord Brahmā's *kamaṇḍalu* washed the lotus feet of Lord Vāmanadeva, who is known as Urukrama, the wonderful actor. Thus that water became so pure that it was transformed into the water of the Ganges, which went flowing down from the sky, purifying the three worlds like the pure fame of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

PURPORT

Here we understand that the Ganges began when the water from Lord Brahmā's *kamaṇḍalu* washed the lotus feet of Lord Vāmanadeva. But in the Fifth Canto it is stated that the Ganges began when Vāmanadeva's left foot pierced the covering of the universe so that the transcendental water of the Causal Ocean leaked through. And elsewhere it is also stated that Lord Nārāyaṇa appeared as the water of the Ganges. The water of the Ganges, therefore, is a combination of three transcendental waters, and thus the Ganges is able to purify the three worlds. This is the description given by Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura.

TEXT 5

ब्रह्मादयो लोकनाथाः स्वनाथाय समादृताः ।
सानुगा बलिमाजहुः संक्षिप्तात्मविभूतये ॥ ५ ॥

brahmādayo loka-nāthāḥ
sva-nāthāya samādṛtāḥ

sānugā balim ājahruḥ
saṅkṣiptātmavibhūtaye

brahma-ādayaḥ—great personalities, headed by Lord Brahmā; *loka-nāthāḥ*—the predominating deities of various planets; *sva-nāthāya*—unto their supreme master; *samādr̥tāḥ*—with great respect; *सानुगāḥ*—with their respective followers; *balim*—different paraphernalia of worship; *ājahruḥ*—collected; *saṅkṣipta-ātma-vibhūtaye*—unto the Lord, who had expanded His personal opulence but had now reduced His size to the Vāmana form.

TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā and all the predominating deities of the various planetary systems began to worship Lord Vāmanadeva, their supreme master, who had reduced Himself from His all-pervading form to His original form. They collected all the ingredients and paraphernalia for this worship.

PURPORT

Vāmanadeva first expanded Himself to the universal form and then reduced Himself to the original Vāmana-rūpa. Thus He acted exactly like Lord Kṛṣṇa, who, at the request of Arjuna, first showed His universal form and later resumed His original form as Kṛṣṇa. The Lord can assume any form He likes, but His original form is that of Kṛṣṇa (*kṛṣṇas tu bhagavān svayam*). According to the capacity of the devotee, the Lord assumes various forms so that the devotee can handle Him. This is His causeless mercy. When Lord Vāmanadeva resumed His original form, Lord Brahmā and his associates collected various paraphernalia for worship with which to please Him.

TEXTS 6-7

तोयैः समर्हणैः स्रग्भिर्दिव्यगन्धानुलेपनैः ।
धूपैर्दीपैः सुरभिभिर्लाजाक्षतफलाङ्कुरैः ॥ ६ ॥
स्तवनैर्जयशब्दैश्च तद्दीर्यमहिमाङ्कितैः ।
नृत्यवादित्रगीतैश्च शङ्खदुन्दुभिनिःस्वनैः ॥ ७ ॥

*toyaiḥ samarhaṇaiḥ sragbhir
divya-gandhānulepanaiḥ
dhūpair dīpaiḥ surabhibhir
lājākṣata-phalāṅkuraiḥ*

*stavanair jaya-śabdaiś ca
tat-vīrya-mahimāṅkitaiḥ
nṛtya-vāditra-gītaiś ca
śaṅkha-dundubhi-niḥsvanaiḥ*

toyaiḥ—by water required for washing the lotus feet and bathing; *samarhaṇaiḥ*—by *pādya*, *arghya* and other such items for worshiping the Lord; *sragbhiḥ*—by flower garlands; *divya-gandha-anulepanaiḥ*—by many kinds of pulp, like sandalwood and *aguru*, to smear upon the body of Lord Vāmanadeva; *dhūpaiḥ*—by incense; *dīpaiḥ*—by lamps; *surabhibhiḥ*—all of them extremely fragrant; *lāja*—by fried paddies; *akṣata*—by unbroken grains; *phala*—by fruits; *aṅkuraiḥ*—by roots and sprouts; *stavanaiḥ*—by offering prayers; *jaya-śabdaiḥ*—by saying “*jaya, jaya*”; *ca*—also; *tat-vīrya-mahimā-āṅkitaiḥ*—which indicated the glorious activities of the Lord; *nṛtya-vāditra-gītaiḥ ca*—by dancing, playing various musical instruments, and singing songs; *śaṅkha*—of vibrating conchshells; *dundubhi*—of the beating on kettledrums; *niḥsvanaiḥ*—by the sound vibrations.

TRANSLATION

They worshiped the Lord by offering fragrant flowers, water, *pādya* and *arghya*, sandalwood pulp and *aguru* pulp, incense, lamps, fused rice, unbroken grains, fruits, roots and sprouts. While so doing, they offered prayers indicating the glorious activities of the Lord and shouted “*Jaya! Jaya!*” They also danced, played instruments, sang, sounded conchshells and beat kettledrums, in this way worshiping the Lord.

TEXT 8

जाम्बवानृक्षराजस्तु भेरीशब्दैर्मनोजवः ।
विजयं दिक्षु सर्वासु महोत्सवमघोषयत् ॥ ८ ॥

*jāmbavān ṛkṣa-rājas tu
bherī-śabdair mano-javaḥ
vijayam dikṣu sarvāsu
mahotsavam aghoṣayat*

jāmbavān—who was named Jāmbavān; *ṛkṣa-rājaḥ tu*—the king in the form of a bear also; *bherī-śabdaiḥ*—by sounding the bugle; *manaḥ-javaḥ*—in mental ecstasy; *vijayam*—victory; *dikṣu*—in all directions; *sarvāsu*—everywhere; *mahā-utsavam*—festival; *aghoṣayat*—declared.

TRANSLATION

Jāmbavān, king of the bears, also joined in the ceremony. Sounding his bugle in all directions, he declared a great festival for Lord Vāmanadeva's victory.

TEXT 9

महीं सर्वा हतां दृष्ट्वा त्रिपदव्याजयाच्चया ।
ऊचुः स्वभर्तुरसुरा दीक्षितस्यात्यमर्षिताः ॥ ९ ॥

*mahīm sarvām hṛtām dṛṣtvā
tripada-vyāja-yācñayā
ūcuḥ sva-bhartur asurā
dīkṣitasyaātyamarṣitāḥ*

mahīm—land; *sarvām*—all; *hṛtām*—lost; *dṛṣtvā*—after seeing; *tripada-vyāja-yācñayā*—by simply asking three steps of land; *ūcuḥ*—said; *sva-bhartuḥ*—of their master; *asurāḥ*—the demons; *dīkṣitasya*—of Bali Mahārāja, who was so determined in the sacrifice; *ati*—very much; *amarṣitāḥ*—for whom the function was unbearable.

TRANSLATION

When the demoniac followers of Mahārāja Bali saw that their master, who had been determined in performing sacrifice, had lost all his possessions to Vāmanadeva, who had taken them away on the plea of begging three paces of land, they were very angry and spoke as follows.

TEXT 10

न वायं ब्रह्मबन्धुर्विष्णुर्मायाविनां वरः ।
द्विजरूपप्रतिच्छन्नो देवकार्यं चिकीर्षति ॥१०॥

*na vāyam brahma-bandhur
viṣṇur māyāvinām varaḥ
dvija-rūpa-praticchanno
deva-kāryam cikīrṣati*

na—not; *vā*—either; *ayam*—this; *brahma-bandhuḥ*—Vāmanadeva, in the form of a *brāhmaṇa*; *viṣṇuḥ*—He is Lord Viṣṇu Himself; *māyāvinām*—of all cheaters; *varaḥ*—the greatest; *dvija-rūpa*—by assuming the form of a *brāhmaṇa*; *praticchannaḥ*—is disguised for the purpose of cheating; *deva-kāryam*—the interest of the demigods; *cikīrṣati*—He is trying for.

TRANSLATION

“This Vāmana is certainly not a *brāhmaṇa* but the best of cheaters, Lord Viṣṇu. Assuming the form of a *brāhmaṇa*, He has covered His own form, and thus He is working for the interests of the demigods.

TEXT 11

अनेन याचमानेन शत्रुणा वदुरूपिणा ।
सर्वस्वं नो हृतं भर्तुर्न्यस्तदण्डस्य बर्हिषि ॥११॥

*anena yācamānena
śatruṇā vaṭu-rūpiṇā
sarvasvam no hṛtam bhartur
nyasta-daṇḍasya barhiṣi*

anena—by Him; *yācamānena*—who is in the position of a beggar; *śatruṇā*—by the enemy; *vaṭu-rūpiṇā*—in the form of a *brahmacārī*; *sarvasvam*—everything; *naḥ*—our; *hṛtam*—has been taken away; *bhartuḥ*—of our master; *nyasta*—had been given up; *daṇḍasya*—of

whom the power of giving punishment; *barhiṣi*—because of taking the vow of a ritualistic ceremony.

TRANSLATION

“Our lord, Bali Mahārāja, because of his position in performing the *yajña*, has given up the power to punish. Taking advantage of this, our eternal enemy, Viṣṇu, dressed in the form of a *brahmacārī* beggar, has taken away all his possessions.

TEXT 12

सत्यव्रतस्य सततं दीक्षितस्य विशेषतः ।
नानृतं भाषितुं शक्यं ब्रह्मण्यस्य दयावतः ॥१२॥

satya-vratasya satatam
dīkṣitasya viśeṣataḥ
nānṛtam bhāṣitum śakyam
brahmaṇyasya dayāvataḥ

satya-vratasya—of Mahārāja Bali, who is fixed in truthfulness; *satatam*—always; *dīkṣitasya*—of he who was initiated into performing *yajña*; *viśeṣataḥ*—specifically; *na*—not; *anṛtam*—untruth; *bhāṣitum*—to speak; *śakyam*—is able; *brahmaṇyasya*—to the brahminical culture, or to the *brāhmaṇa*; *dayā-vataḥ*—of he who is always kind.

TRANSLATION

“Our lord, Bali Mahārāja, is always fixed in truthfulness, and this is especially so at present, since he has been initiated into performing a sacrifice. He is always kind and merciful toward the *brāhmaṇas*, and he cannot at any time speak lies.

TEXT 13

तस्मादस्य वधो धर्मो भर्तुः शुश्रूषणं च नः ।
इत्यायुधानि जगृह्वलेरनुचरासुराः ॥१३॥

*tasmād asya vadho dharmo
bhartuḥ śuśrūṣaṇam ca naḥ
ity āyudhāni jagṛhur
baler anucarāsuraḥ*

tasmāt—therefore; *asya*—of this *brahmacārī* Vāmana; *vadhaḥ*—the killing; *dharmah*—is our duty; *bhartuḥ*—of our master; *śuśrūṣaṇam ca*—and it is the way of serving; *naḥ*—our; *iti*—thus; *āyudhāni*—all kinds of weapons; *jagṛhuḥ*—they took up; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *anucara*—followers; *asurāḥ*—all the demons.

TRANSLATION

“Therefore it is our duty to kill this Vāmanadeva, Lord Viṣṇu. It is our religious principle and the way to serve our master.” After making this decision, the demoniac followers of Mahārāja Bali took up their various weapons with a view to killing Vāmanadeva.

TEXT 14

ते सर्वे वामनं हन्तुं शूलपट्टिशपाणयः ।
अनिच्छन्तो बले राजन् प्राद्रवज्जातमन्यवः ॥१४॥

*te sarve vāmanam hantum
śūla-paṭṭiśa-pāṇayaḥ
anicchanto bale rājan
prādravañ jāta-manyavaḥ*

te—the demons; *sarve*—all of them; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmanadeva; *hantum*—to kill; *śūla*—tridents; *paṭṭiśa*—lances; *pāṇayaḥ*—all taking in hand; *anicchantah*—against the will; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *rājan*—O King; *prādravan*—they pushed forward; *jāta-manyavaḥ*—aggravated by usual anger.

TRANSLATION

O King, the demons, aggravated by their usual anger, took their lances and tridents in hand, and against the will of Bali Mahārāja they pushed forward to kill Lord Vāmanadeva.

TEXT 15

तानभिद्रवतो दृष्ट्वा दितिजानीकपान् नृप ।
प्रहस्यानुचरा विष्णोः प्रत्यषेधन्नुदायुधाः ॥१५॥

*tān abhidravato dr̥ṣṭvā
diti-jānīka-pān nṛpa
prahasyānucarā viṣṇoḥ
pratyāsedhan udāyudhāḥ*

tān—them; *abhidravataḥ*—thus going forward; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—seeing; *diti-jānīka-pān*—the soldiers of the demons; *nṛpa*—O King; *prahasya*—smiling; *anucarāḥ*—the associates; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *pratyāsedhan*—forbade; *udāyudhāḥ*—taking up their weapons.

TRANSLATION

O King, when the associates of Lord Viṣṇu saw the soldiers of the demons coming forward in violence, they smiled. Taking up their weapons, they forbade the demons to continue their attempt.

TEXTS 16-17

नन्दः सुनन्दोऽथ जयो विजयः प्रबलो बलः ।
कुमुदः कुमुदाक्षश्च विष्वक्सेनः पतत्रिराट् ॥१६॥
जयन्तः श्रुतदेवश्च पुष्पदन्तोऽथ सात्वतः ।
सर्वे नागायुतप्राणाश्चमूं ते जघ्नुरासुरीम् ॥१७॥

*nandaḥ sunando 'tha jayo
vijayaḥ prabalo balaḥ
kumudaḥ kumudākṣaś ca
viṣvakṣenaḥ patattrirāṭ*

*jayantaḥ śrutadevaś ca
puṣpadanto 'tha sātvaṭaḥ
sarve nāgāyuta-prāṇāś
camūm te jaghnur āsurīm*

nandaḥ sunandaḥ—the associates of Lord Viṣṇu such as Nanda and Sunanda; *atha*—in this way; *jayaḥ vijayaḥ prabalaḥ balaḥ kumudaḥ kumudākṣaḥ ca viṣvaksenaḥ*—as well as Jaya, Vijaya, Prabala, Bala, Kumada, Kumudākṣa and Viṣvaksena; *patattri-rāt*—Garuḍa, the king of the birds; *jayantaḥ śrutadevaḥ ca puṣpadantaḥ atha sātватаḥ*—Jayanta, Śrutadeva, Puṣpadanta and Sātвата; *sarve*—all of them; *nāga-ayuta-prāṇāḥ*—as powerful as ten thousand elephants; *camūm*—the soldiers of the demons; *te*—they; *jaghnuḥ*—killed; *āsurīm*—demoniac.

TRANSLATION

Nanda, Sunanda, Jaya, Vijaya, Prabala, Bala, Kumuda, Kumudākṣa, Viṣvaksena, Patattrirāt [Garuḍa], Jayanta, Śrutadeva, Puṣpadanta and Sātвата were all associates of Lord Viṣṇu. They were as powerful as ten thousand elephants, and now they began killing the soldiers of the demons.

TEXT 18

हन्यमानान् स्वकान् दृष्ट्वा पुरुषानुचरैर्बलिः ।
वारयामास संरब्धान् काव्यशापमनुस्मरन् ॥१८॥

hanyamānān svakān dr̥ṣṭvā
puruṣānucarair baliḥ
vārayām āsa saṁrabdhan
kāvya-śāpam anusmaran

hanyamānān—being killed; *svakān*—his own soldiers; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—after seeing; *puruṣa-anucaraiḥ*—by the associates of the Supreme Person; *baliḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *vārayām āsa*—forbade; *saṁrabdhan*—even though they were very angry; *kāvya-śāpam*—the curse given by Śukrācārya; *anusmaran*—remembering.

TRANSLATION

When Bali Mahārāja saw that his own soldiers were being killed by the associates of Lord Viṣṇu, he remembered the curse of Śukrācārya and forbade his soldiers to continue fighting.

TEXT 19

हे विप्रचित्ते हे राहो हे नेमे श्रूयतां वचः ।
मा युध्यत निवर्तध्वं न नः कालोऽयमर्थकृत् ॥१९॥

*he vipracitte he rāho
he neme śrūyatām vacaḥ
mā yudhyata nivartadhvam
na naḥ kālo 'yam artha-kṛt*

he vipracitte—O Vipracitti; *he rāho*—O Rāhu; *he neme*—O Nemi; *śrūyatām*—kindly hear; *vacaḥ*—my words; *mā*—do not; *yudhyata*—fight; *nivartadhvam*—stop this fighting; *na*—not; *naḥ*—our; *kālah*—favorable time; *ayam*—this; *artha-kṛt*—which can give us success.

TRANSLATION

O Vipracitti, O Rāhu, O Nemi, please hear my words! Don't fight. Stop immediately, for the present time is not in our favor.

TEXT 20

यः प्रभुः सर्वभूतानां सुखदुःखोपपत्तये ।
तं नातिवर्तितुं दैत्याः पौरुषैरीश्वरः पुमान् ॥२०॥

*yaḥ prabhuḥ sarva-bhūtānām
sukha-duḥkhopapattaye
taṁ nātivartitum daityāḥ
pauruṣair īśvaraḥ pumān*

yaḥ prabhuḥ—that Supreme Person, the master; *sarva-bhūtānām*—of all living entities; *sukha-duḥkha-upapattaye*—for administering happiness and distress; *taṁ*—Him; *na*—not; *ativartitum*—to overcome; *daityāḥ*—O demons; *pauruṣaiḥ*—by human endeavors; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller; *pumān*—a person.

TRANSLATION

O Daityas, by human efforts no one can supersede the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who can bring happiness and distress to all living entities.

TEXT 21

यो नो भवाय प्रागासीदभवाय दिवौकसाम् ।
स एव भगवानद्य वर्तते तद्विपर्ययम् ॥२१॥

*yo no bhavāya prāg āsīd
abhavāya divaukasām
sa eva bhagavān adya
vartate tad-viparyayam*

yaḥ—the time factor, which represents the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *naḥ*—of us; *bhavāya*—for the improvement; *prāk*—formerly; *āsīt*—was situated; *abhavāya*—for the defeat; *diva-okasām*—of the demigods; *saḥ*—that time factor; *eva*—indeed; *bhagavān*—the representative of the Supreme Person; *adya*—today; *vartate*—is existing; *tat-viparyayam*—just the opposite of our favor.

TRANSLATION

The supreme time factor, which represents the Supreme Person, was previously in our favor and not in favor of the demigods, but now that same time factor is against us.

TEXT 22

बलेन सचिवैर्बुद्ध्या दुर्गैर्मन्त्रौषधादिभिः ।
सामादिभिरुपायैश्च कालं नात्येति वै जनः ॥२२॥

*balena sacivair buddhyā
durgair mantrauṣadhādibhiḥ
sāmādibhir upāyaiś ca
kālaṁ nātyeti vai janah*

balena—by material power; *sacivaiḥ*—by the counsel of ministers; *buddhyā*—by intelligence; *durgaiḥ*—by fortresses; *mantra-auśadhā-dibhiḥ*—by mystic chanting or the influence of drugs and herbs; *sāmā-dibhiḥ*—by diplomacy and other such means; *upāyaiḥ ca*—by similar other attempts; *kālam*—the time factor, representing the Supreme Lord; *na*—never; *atyeti*—can overcome; *vai*—indeed; *janah*—any person.

TRANSLATION

No one can surpass the time representation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead by material power, by the counsel of ministers, by intelligence, by diplomacy, by fortresses, by mystic mantras, by drugs, by herbs or by any other means.

TEXT 23

भवद्भिर्निजिता ह्येते बहुशोऽनुचरा हरेः ।
दैवेनर्द्धैस्त एवाद्य युधि जित्वा नदन्ति नः ॥२३॥

*bhavadbhir nirjitā hy ete
bahuśo 'nucarā hareḥ
daivenarddhais ta evādya
yudhi jtvā nadanti naḥ*

bhavadbhiḥ—by all of you demons; *nirjitāḥ*—have been defeated; *hi*—indeed; *ete*—all these soldiers of the demigods; *bahuśaḥ*—in great number; *anucarāḥ*—followers; *hareḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *daivena*—by providence; *ṛddhaiḥ*—whose opulence was increased; *te*—they (the demigods); *eva*—indeed; *adya*—today; *yudhi*—in the fight; *jtvā*—defeating; *nodanti*—are vibrating in jubilation; *naḥ*—us.

TRANSLATION

Previously, being empowered by providence, you defeated a great number of such followers of Lord Viṣṇu. But today those same followers, having defeated us, are roaring in jubilation like lions.

PURPORT

Bhagavad-gītā mentions five causes of defeat or victory. Of these five, *daiva* (providence) is the most powerful (*na ca daivāt param̐ balam*). Bali Mahārāja knew the secret of how he had formerly been victorious because providence was in his favor. Now, since that same providence was not in his favor, there was no possibility of his victory. Thus he very intelligently forbade his associates to fight.

TEXT 24

एतान् वयं विजेष्यामो यदि दैवं प्रसीदति ।
तस्मात् कालंप्रतीक्ष्मं यो नोऽर्थत्वाय कल्पते ॥२४॥

*etān vayan̄ vijesyāmo
yadi daivam̄ prasīdati
tasmāt kālam̄ pratīkṣadhvam̄
yo no 'rthatvāya kalpate*

etān—all these soldiers of the demigods; *vayam*—we; *vijesyāmaḥ*—shall gain victory over them; *yadi*—if; *daivam*—providence; *prasīdati*—is in favor; *tasmāt*—therefore; *kālam*—that favorable time; *pratīkṣadhvam*—wait until; *yaḥ*—which; *naḥ*—our; *arthatvāya kalpate*—should be considered in our favor.

TRANSLATION

Unless providence is in our favor, we shall not be able to gain victory. Therefore we must wait for that favorable time when our defeating them will be possible.

TEXT 25

श्रीशुक उवाच

पत्युर्निगदितं श्रुत्वा दैत्यदानवयूथपाः ।
रसां निर्विविशू राजन् विष्णुपार्षदताडिताः ॥२५॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
patyur nigaditam̄ śrutvā
daitya-dānava-yūthapāḥ
rasām̄ nirviviśū rājan
viṣṇu-pārṣada tāḍitāḥ*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *patyuh*—of their master (Bali Mahārāja); *nigaditam*—what had been thus described; *śrutvā*—after hearing; *daitya-dānava-yūtha-pāḥ*—the leaders of the Daityas and demons; *rasām*—the lower regions of the universe;

nirviviśuḥ—entered; *rājan*—O King; *viṣṇu-pārśada*—by the associates of Lord Viṣṇu; *tāditāḥ*—driven.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: O King, in accordance with the order of their master, Bali Mahārāja, all the chiefs of the demons and the Daityas entered the lower regions of the universe, to which they were driven by the soldiers of Viṣṇu.

TEXT 26

अथ तार्क्ष्यसुतो ज्ञात्वा विराट् प्रभुचिकीर्षितम् ।
बबन्ध वारुणैः पार्शैर्बलिं सूत्येऽहनि क्रतौ ॥२६॥

atha tārṣya-suto jñātvā
virāṭ prabhu-cikīrṣitam
babandha vāruṇaiḥ pāśair
balim sūtye 'hani kratau

atha—thereafter; *tārṣya-sutaḥ*—Garuḍa; *jñātvā*—knowing; *virāṭ*—the king of birds; *prabhu-cikīrṣitam*—the desire of Lord Viṣṇu as Vāmanadeva; *babandha*—arrested; *vāruṇaiḥ*—belonging to Varuṇa; *pāśaiḥ*—by the ropes; *balim*—Bali; *sūtye*—when *soma-rasa* is taken; *ahani*—on the day; *kratau*—at the time of sacrifice.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, on the day of soma-pāna, after the sacrifice was finished, Garuḍa, king of the birds, understanding the desire of his master, arrested Bali Mahārāja with the ropes of Varuṇa.

PURPORT

Garuḍa, the constant companion of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, knows the confidential part of the Lord's desire. Bali Mahārāja's tolerance and devotion were undoubtedly superexcellent. Garuḍa arrested Bali Mahārāja to show the entire universe the greatness of the King's tolerance.

TEXT 27

हाहाकारो महानासीद् रोदस्योः सर्वतोदिशम् ।
निगृह्यमाणेऽसुरपतौ विष्णुना प्रभविष्णुना ॥२७॥

*hāhākāro mahān āsīd
rodasyoḥ sarvato diśam
niḡṛhyamāṇe 'sura-patau
viṣṇunā prabhaviṣṇunā*

hāhā-kārah—a tumultuous roar of lamentation; *mahān*—great; *āsīt*—there was; *rodasyoḥ*—in both the lower and upper planetary systems; *sarvataḥ*—everywhere; *diśam*—all directions; *niḡṛhyamāṇe*—because of being suppressed; *asura-patau*—when Bali Mahārāja, the King of the demons; *viṣṇunā*—by Lord Viṣṇu; *prabhaviṣṇunā*—who is the most powerful everywhere.

TRANSLATION

When Bali Mahārāja was thus arrested by Lord Viṣṇu, who is the most powerful, there was a great roar of lamentation in all directions throughout the upper and lower planetary systems of the universe.

TEXT 28

तं बद्धं वारुणैः पार्श्वैर्भगवानाह वामनः ।
नष्टश्रियं स्थिरप्रज्ञमुदारयशसं नृप ॥२८॥

*taṁ baddham vāruṇaiḥ pāśair
bhagavān āha vāmanaḥ
naṣṭa-śriyaṁ sthira-prajñam
udāra-yaśasaṁ nṛpa*

taṁ—unto him; *baddham*—who was so arrested; *vāruṇaiḥ pāśair*—by the ropes of Varuṇa; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *āha*—said; *vāmanaḥ*—Vāmanadeva; *naṣṭa-śriyam*—unto Bali Mahārāja, who had lost his bodily luster; *sthira-prajñam*—but was all

the same determined in his decision; *udāra-yaśasam*—the most magnanimous and celebrated; *nṛpa*—O King.

TRANSLATION

O King, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāmanadeva, then spoke to Bali Mahārāja, the most liberal and celebrated personality whom He had arrested with the ropes of Varuṇa. Bali Mahārāja had lost all bodily luster, but he was nonetheless fixed in his determination.

PURPORT

When one is bereft of all his possessions, he is certainly reduced in bodily luster. But although Bali Mahārāja had lost everything, he was fixed in his determination to satisfy Vāmanadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In *Bhagavad-gītā*, such a person is called *sthita-prajña*. A pure devotee is never deviated from the service of the Lord, despite all difficulties and impediments offered by the illusory energy. Generally men who have wealth and opulence are famous, but Bali Mahārāja became famous for all time by being deprived of all his possessions. This is the special mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead toward His devotees. The Lord says, *yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ*. As the first installment of His special favor, the Lord takes away all the possessions of His devotee. A devotee, however, is never disturbed by such a loss. He continues his service, and the Lord amply rewards him, beyond the expectations of any common man.

TEXT 29

पदानि त्रीणि दत्तानि भूमेर्मह्यं त्वयासुर ।
द्वाभ्यां क्रान्ता मही सर्वा तृतीयमुपकल्पय ॥२९॥

padāni trīṇi dattāni
bhūmer mahyam tvayāsura
dvābhyāṁ krāntā mahī sarvā
tṛtīyam upakalpaya

padāni—footsteps; *trīṇi*—three; *dattāni*—have been given; *bhūmeḥ*—of land; *mahyam*—unto Me; *tvayā*—by you; *asura*—O King

of the demons; *dvābhyām*—by two steps; *krāntā*—have been occupied; *mahī*—all the land; *sarvā*—completely; *trīyam*—for the third step; *upakalpaya*—now find the means.

TRANSLATION

O King of the demons, you have promised to give Me three steps of land, but I have occupied the entire universe with two steps. Now think about where I should put My third.

TEXT 30

यावत् तपत्यसौ गोभिर्यावदिन्दुः सहोदुभिः ।
यावद् वर्षति पर्जन्यस्तावती भूरियं तव ॥३०॥

yāvat tapaty asau gobhir
yāvad induḥ sahoḍubhiḥ
yāvad varṣati parjanyaś
tāvati bhūr iyam tava

yāvat—as far as; *tapati*—is shining; *asau*—the sun; *gobhiḥ*—by the sunshine; *yāvat*—as long or as far as; *induḥ*—the moon; *sahauḍubhiḥ*—with the luminaries or stars; *yāvat*—as far as; *varṣati*—are pouring rain; *parjanyaś*—the clouds; *tāvati*—to that much distance; *bhūḥ*—land; *iyam*—this; *tava*—in your possession.

TRANSLATION

As far as the sun and moon shine with the stars and as far as the clouds pour rain, all the land throughout the universe is in your possession.

TEXT 31

पदैकेन मयाक्रान्तो भूर्लोकः खं दिशस्तनोः ।
खर्लोकस्ते द्वितीयेन पश्यतस्ते स्वमात्मना ॥३१॥

padaikena mayākrānto
bhūrlokaḥ kham diśas tanoh

*svarlokas te dvitīyena
paśyatas te svam ātmanā*

padā ekena—by one step only; *mayā*—by Me; *ākrāntaḥ*—have been covered; *bhūrlokaḥ*—the entire planetary system known as Bhūrloka; *kham*—the sky; *diśaḥ*—and all directions; *tanoḥ*—by My body; *svarlokaḥ*—the upper planetary system; *te*—in your possession; *dvitīyena*—by the second step; *paśyataḥ te*—while you were seeing; *svam*—your own; *ātmanā*—by Myself.

TRANSLATION

Of these possessions, with one step I have occupied Bhūrloka, and with My body I have occupied the entire sky and all directions. And in your presence, with My second step, I have occupied the upper planetary system.

PURPORT

According to the Vedic description of the planetary system, all the planets move from east to west. The sun, the moon and five other planets, such as Mars and Jupiter, orbit one above another. Vāmanadeva, however, expanding His body and extending His steps, occupied the entire planetary system.

TEXT 32

प्रतिश्रुतमदातुस्ते निरये वास इष्यते ।
विश त्वं निरयं तस्माद् गुरुणा चानुमोदितः ॥३२॥

*pratiśrutam adātus te
niraye vāsa iṣyate
viśa tvam nirayam tasmād
guruṇā cānumoditaḥ*

pratiśrutam—what had been promised; *adātuḥ*—who could not give; *te*—of you; *niraye*—in hell; *vāsaḥ*—residence; *iṣyate*—prescribed; *viśa*—now enter; *tvam*—yourself; *nirayam*—the hellish planet; *tasmāt*—therefore; *guruṇā*—by your spiritual master; *ca*—also; *anumoditaḥ*—approved.

TRANSLATION

Because you have been unable to give charity according to your promise, the rule is that you should go down to live in the hellish planets. Therefore, in accordance with the order of Śukrācārya, your spiritual master, now go down and live there.

PURPORT

It is said:

*nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve
na kutaścana bibhyati
svargāpavarga-narakeṣv
api tulyārtha-darśinaḥ*

“Devotees solely engaged in the devotional service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, never fear any condition of life. For them the heavenly planets, liberation and the hellish planets are all the same, for such devotees are interested only in the service of the Lord.” (Bhāg. 6.17.28) A devotee engaged in the service of Nārāyaṇa is always in equilibrium. A devotee actually lives transcendently. Although he may appear to have gone to hell or heaven, he does not live in either place; rather, he always lives in Vaikuṅṭha (*sa guṇān samatīyātān brahma-bhūyāya kalpate*). Vāmanadeva asked Bali Mahārāja to go to the hellish planets, apparently just to show the entire universe how tolerant he was, and Bali Mahārāja did not hesitate to carry out the order. A devotee does not live alone. Of course, everyone lives with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, but because the devotee is engaged in His service, he actually does not live in any material condition. Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura says, *kīta-janma hao yathā tuyā dāsa*. Thus he prays to take birth as an insignificant insect in the association of devotees. Because devotees are engaged in the service of the Lord, anyone who lives with them also lives in Vaikuṅṭha.

TEXT 33

वृथा मनोरथस्तस्य दूरः स्वर्गः पतत्यधः ।
प्रतिश्रुतस्यादानेन योऽर्थिनं विप्रलम्भते ॥३३॥

*vṛthā manorathas tasya
dūrah svargaḥ pataty adhaḥ
pratiśrutasyādānena
yo 'rthinam vipralambhate*

vṛthā—without any good result; *manorathaḥ*—mental concoction; *tasya*—of him; *dūrah*—far away; *svargaḥ*—elevation to the higher planetary system; *patati*—falls down; *adhaḥ*—to a hellish condition of life; *pratiśrutasya*—things promised; *adānena*—being unable to give; *yaḥ*—anyone who; *arthinam*—a beggar; *vipralambhate*—cheats.

TRANSLATION

Far from being elevated to the heavenly planets or fulfilling one's desire, one who does not properly give a beggar what he has promised falls down to a hellish condition of life.

TEXT 34

विप्रलब्धो ददामीति त्वयाहं चाद्व्यमानिना ।
तद् व्यलीकफलं भुङ्क्ष्व निरयं कतिचित् समाः॥३४॥

*vipralabdho dadāmiṭi
tvayāham cādhyamāninā
tad vyalīka-phalam bhunḅva
nirayam katicit samāḥ*

vipralabdhaḥ—now I am cheated; *dadāmi*—I promise I shall give you; *iti*—thus; *tvayā*—by you; *aham*—I am; *ca*—also; *ādhyamāninā*—by being very proud of your opulence; *tat*—therefore; *vyalīka-phalam*—as a result of cheating; *bhunḅva*—you enjoy; *nirayam*—in hellish life; *katicit*—a few; *samāḥ*—years.

TRANSLATION

Being falsely proud of your possessions, you promised to give Me land, but you could not fulfill your promise. Therefore, because your promise was false, you must live for a few years in hellish life.

PURPORT

The false prestige of thinking “I am very rich, and I possess such vast property” is another side of material life. Everything belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and no one else possesses anything. This is the real fact. *Īśāvāsyam idam sarvaṁ yat kiñca jagatyāṁ jagat.* Bali Mahārāja was undoubtedly the most exalted devotee, whereas previously he had maintained a misunderstanding due to false prestige. By the supreme will of the Lord, he now had to go to the hellish planets, but because he went there by the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he lived there more opulently than one could expect to live in the planets of heaven. A devotee always lives with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, engaging in His service, and therefore he is always transcendental to hellish or heavenly residences.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-first Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Bali Mahārāja Arrested by the Lord.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

Bali Mahārāja Surrenders His Life

The summary of this Twenty-second Chapter is as follows. The Supreme Personality of Godhead was pleased by the behavior of Bali Mahārāja. Thus the Lord placed him on the planet Sutala, and there, after bestowing benedictions upon him, the Lord agreed to become his doorman.

Bali Mahārāja was extremely truthful. Being unable to keep his promise, he was very much afraid, for he knew that one who has deviated from truthfulness is insignificant in the eyes of society. An exalted person can suffer the consequences of hellish life, but he is very much afraid of being defamed for deviation from the truth. Bali Mahārāja agreed with great pleasure to accept the punishment awarded him by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In Bali Mahārāja's dynasty there were many *asuras* who because of their enmity toward Viṣṇu had achieved a destination more exalted than that of many mystic *yogīs*. Bali Mahārāja specifically remembered the determination of Prahlāda Mahārāja in devotional service. Considering all these points, he decided to give his head in charity as the place for Viṣṇu's third step. Bali Mahārāja also considered how great personalities give up their family relationships and material possessions to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Indeed, they sometimes even sacrifice their lives for the satisfaction of the Lord, just to become His personal servants. Accordingly, by following in the footsteps of previous *ācāryas* and devotees, Bali Mahārāja perceived himself successful.

While Bali Mahārāja, having been arrested by the ropes of Varuṇa, was offering prayers to the Lord, his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja appeared there and described how the Supreme Personality of Godhead had delivered Bali Mahārāja by taking his possessions in a tricky way. While Prahlāda Mahārāja was present, Lord Brahmā and Bali's wife, Vindhyāvali, described the supremacy of the Supreme Lord. Since Bali Mahārāja had given everything to the Lord, they prayed for his release.

The Lord then described how a nondevotee's possession of wealth is a danger whereas a devotee's opulence is a benediction from the Lord. Then, being pleased with Bali Mahārāja, the Supreme Lord offered His disc to protect Bali Mahārāja and promised to remain with him.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवं विप्रकृतो राजन् बलिर्भगवतासुरः ।
भिद्यमानोऽप्यभिन्नात्मा प्रत्याहाविक्लवं वचः ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca**evam viprakṛto rājan**balir bhagavatāsurah**bhidyamāno 'py abhinnātmā**pratyāhāviklavam vacaḥ*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *evam*—thus, as aforementioned; *viprakṛtaḥ*—having been put into difficulty; *rājan*—O King; *balih*—Mahārāja Bali; *bhagavatā*—by the Personality of Godhead Vāmanadeva; *asuraḥ*—the King of the *asuras*; *bhidyamānaḥ api*—although situated in this uncomfortable position; *abhinna-ātmā*—without being disturbed in body or mind; *pratyāha*—replied; *aviklavam*—undisturbed; *vacaḥ*—the following words.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, although the Supreme Personality of Godhead was superficially seen to have acted mischievously toward Bali Mahārāja, Bali Mahārāja was fixed in his determination. Considering himself not to have fulfilled his promise, he spoke as follows.

TEXT 2

श्रीबलिरुवाच

यद्युत्तमश्लोक भवान् ममेरितं
वचो व्यलीकं सुरवर्य मन्वते ।

करोम्यृतं तन्न भवेत् प्रलम्भनं
पदं तृतीयं कुरु शीर्ष्णि मे निजम् ॥ २ ॥

śrī-balir uvāca

*yady uttamaśloka bhavān mama-iritam
vaco vyalīkam sura-varya manyate
karomy ṛtam tan na bhavet pralambhanam
padam tṛtīyam kuru śīrṣṇi me nijam*

śrī-baliḥ uvāca—Bali Mahārāja said; *yadi*—if; *uttamaśloka*—O Supreme Lord; *bhavān*—Your good self; *mama*—my; *iritam*—promised; *vacaḥ*—words; *vyalīkam*—false; *sura-varya*—O greatest of all *suras* (demigods); *manyate*—You think so; *karomi*—I shall make it; *ṛtam*—truth; *tat*—that (promise); *na*—not; *bhavet*—will become; *pralambhanam*—cheating; *padam*—step; *tṛtīyam*—the third; *kuru*—just do it; *śīrṣṇi*—on the head; *me*—my; *nijam*—Your lotus feet.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: O best Personality of Godhead, most worshipable for all the demigods, if You think that my promise has become false, I shall certainly rectify matters to make it truthful. I cannot allow my promise to be false. Please, therefore, place Your third lotus footstep on my head.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja could understand the pretense of Lord Vāmanadeva, who had taken the side of the demigods and come before him as a beggar. Although the Lord's purpose was to cheat him, Bali Mahārāja took pleasure in understanding how the Lord will cheat His devotee to glorify the devotee's position. It is said that God is good, and this is a fact. Whether He cheats or rewards, He is always good. Bali Mahārāja therefore addressed Him as Uttamaśloka. "Your Lordship," he said, "You are always praised with the best of selected verses. On behalf of the demigods, You disguised Yourself to cheat me, saying that You wanted only three paces of land, but later You expanded Your body to such an

extent that with two footsteps You covered the entire universe. Because You were working on behalf of Your devotees, You do not regard this as cheating. Never mind. I cannot be considered a devotee. Nonetheless, because although You are the husband of the goddess of fortune You have come to me to beg, I must satisfy You to the best of my ability. So please do not think that I wanted to cheat You; I must fulfill my promise. I still have one possession—my body. You have taken my wealth, but still I have my body. When I place my body for Your satisfaction, please put Your third step on my head.” Since the Lord had covered the entire universe with two steps, one might ask how Bali Mahārāja’s head could be sufficient for His third step? Bali Mahārāja, however, thought that the possessor of wealth must be greater than the possession. Therefore although the Lord had taken all his possessions, the head of Bali Mahārāja, the possessor, would provide adequate place for the Lord’s third step.

TEXT 3

बिभेमि नाहं निरयात् पदच्युतो
 न पाशबन्धाद् व्यसनाद् दुरत्ययात् ।
 नैवार्थकृच्छ्राद् भवतो विनिग्रहा-
 दसाधुवादाद् भृशमुद्विजे यथा ॥ ३ ॥

*bibhemi nāhaṁ nirayāt pada-cyuto
 na pāśa-bandhād vyasanād duratyayāt
 naivārtha-kṛcchrād bhavato vinigrahād
 asādhu-vādād bhṛśam udvije yathā*

bibhemi—I do fear; *na*—not; *aham*—I; *nirayāt*—from a position in hell; *pada-cyutaḥ*—nor do I fear being deprived of my position; *na*—nor; *pāśa-bandhāt*—from being arrested by the ropes of Varuṇa; *vyasanāt*—nor from the distress; *duratyayāt*—which was unbearable for me; *na*—nor; *eva*—certainly; *artha-kṛcchrāt*—because of poverty, or scarcity of money; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *vinigrahāt*—from the punishment I am now suffering; *asādhu-vādāt*—from defamation; *bhṛśam*—very much; *udvije*—I become anxious; *yathā*—as.

TRANSLATION

I do not fear being deprived of all my possessions, living in hellish life, being arrested for poverty by the ropes of Varuṇa or being punished by You as much as I fear defamation.

PURPORT

Although Bali Mahārāja fully surrendered to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he could not tolerate being defamed for cheating a *brāhmaṇa-brahmacārī*. Being quite alert in regard to his reputation, he thought deeply about how to prevent being defamed. The Lord, therefore, gave him the good counsel to prevent defamation by offering his head. A Vaiṣṇava does not fear any punishment. *Nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve na kutaścana bibhyati* (*Bhāg.* 6.17.28).

TEXT 4

पुंसां श्लाघ्यतमं मन्ये दण्डमर्हत्तमार्पितम् ।
यं न माता पिता भ्राता सुहृदश्चादिशन्ति हि ॥ ४ ॥

puṁsām ślāghyatamaṁ manye
daṇḍam arhattamārpitam
yaṁ na mātā pitā bhrātā
suhṛdaś cādiśanti hi

puṁsām—of men; *ślāghya-tamam*—the most exalted; *manye*—I consider; *daṇḍam*—punishment; *arhattama-arpitam*—given by You, the supreme worshipable Lord; *yaṁ*—which; *na*—neither; *mātā*—mother; *pitā*—father; *bhrātā*—brother; *suhṛdaḥ*—friends; *ca*—also; *ādiśanti*—offer; *hi*—indeed.

TRANSLATION

Although a father, mother, brother or friend may sometimes punish one as a well-wisher, they never punish their subordinate like this. But because You are the most worshipable Lord, I regard the punishment You have given me as most exalted.

PURPORT

Punishment meted out by the Supreme Personality of Godhead is accepted by the devotee as the greatest mercy.

*tat te 'nukampāṁ susamīkṣamāṇo
bhuñjāna evātma-kṛtāṁ vipākam
hṛd-vāg-vapurahir vidadhan namas te
jīveta yo mukti-pade sa dāya-bhāk*

“One who seeks Your compassion and thus tolerates all kinds of adverse conditions due to the *karma* of his past deeds, who engages always in Your devotional service with his mind, words and body, and who always offers obeisances to You is certainly a bona fide candidate for liberation.” (*Bhāg.* 10.14.8) A devotee knows that so-called punishment by the Supreme Personality of Godhead is only His favor to correct His devotee and bring him to the right path. Therefore the punishment awarded by the Supreme Personality of Godhead cannot be compared to even the greatest benefit awarded by one’s material father, mother, brother or friend.

TEXT 5

त्वं नूनमसुराणां नः पारोक्षः परमो गुरुः ।
यो नोऽनेकमदान्धानां विभ्रंशं चक्षुरादिशत् ॥ ५ ॥

*tvaṁ nūnam asurāṇāṁ naḥ
parokṣaḥ paramo guruḥ
yo no 'neka-madāndhānāṁ
vibhraṁśam cakṣur ādiśat*

tvaṁ—Your Lordship; *nūnam*—indeed; *asurāṇām*—of the demons; *naḥ*—as we are; *parokṣaḥ*—indirect; *paramaḥ*—the supreme; *guruḥ*—spiritual master; *yaḥ*—Your Lordship; *naḥ*—of us; *aneka*—many; *mada-andhānām*—blinded by material opulences; *vibhraṁśam*—destroying our false prestige; *cakṣuḥ*—the eye of knowledge; *ādiśat*—gave.

TRANSLATION

Since Your Lordship is indirectly the greatest well-wisher of us demons, You act for our best welfare by posing as if our enemy. Because demons like us always aspire for a position of false prestige, by chastising us You give us the eyes by which to see the right path.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja considered the Supreme Personality of Godhead a better friend to the demons than to the demigods. In the material world, the more one gets material possessions, the more he becomes blind to spiritual life. The demigods are devotees of the Lord for the sake of material possessions, but although the demons apparently do not have the Supreme Personality of Godhead on their side, He always acts as their well-wisher by depriving them of their positions of false prestige. By false prestige one is misguided, so the Supreme Lord takes away their position of false prestige as a special favor.

TEXTS 6-7

यस्मिन् वैरानुबन्धेन व्यूढेन विबुधेतराः ।
 बहवो लेभिरे सिद्धिं यामुहैकान्तयोगिनः ॥ ६ ॥
 तेनाहं निगृहीतोऽस्मि भवता भूरिकर्मणा ।
 बद्धश्च वारुणैः पाशैर्नातिव्रीडे न च व्यथे ॥ ७ ॥

*yasmin vairānubandhena
 vyūḍhena vibudhetarāḥ
 bahavo lebhire siddhim
 yām u haikānta-yoginaḥ*

*tenāham nigṛhīto 'smi
 bhavatā bhūri-karmaṇā
 baddhaś ca vāruṇaiḥ pāsair
 nātivrīḍe na ca vyathe*

yasmin—unto You; *vaira-anubandhena*—by continuously treating as an enemy; *vyūdhena*—firmly fixed by such intelligence; *vibudhatarāḥ*—the demons (those other than the demigods); *bahavaḥ*—many of them; *lebhire*—achieved; *siddhim*—perfection; *yām*—which; *u ha*—it is well known; *ekānta-yoginaḥ*—equal to the achievements of the greatly successful mystic *yogīs*; *tena*—therefore; *aham*—I; *nigṛhītaḥ asmi*—although I am being punished; *bhavatā*—by Your Lordship; *bhūri-karmaṇā*—who can do many wonderful things; *baddhaḥ ca*—I am arrested and bound; *vāruṇaiḥ pāsaiḥ*—by the ropes of Varuṇa; *na ati-vrīde*—I am not at all ashamed of this; *na ca vyathe*—nor am I suffering very much.

TRANSLATION

Many demons who were continuously inimical toward You finally achieved the perfection of great mystic *yogīs*. Your Lordship can perform one work to serve many purposes, and consequently, although You have punished me in many ways, I do not feel ashamed of having been arrested by the ropes of Varuṇa, nor do I feel aggrieved.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja appreciated the Lord's mercy not only upon him but upon many other demons. Because this mercy is liberally distributed, the Supreme Lord is called all-merciful. Bali Mahārāja was indeed a fully surrendered devotee, but even some demons who were not at all devotees but merely enemies of the Lord attained the same exalted position achieved by many mystic *yogīs*. Thus Bali Mahārāja could understand that the Lord had some hidden purpose in punishing him. Consequently he was neither unhappy nor ashamed because of the awkward position in which he had been put by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 8

पितामहो मे भवदीयसंमतः
 प्रहाद आविष्कृतसाधुवादः ।
 भवद्विपक्षेण विचित्रवैशसं
 संप्रापितस्त्वंपरमः स्वपित्रा ॥ ८ ॥

*pitāmaho me bhavadīya-sammataḥ
 prahrāda āviṣkṛta-sādhu-vādaḥ
 bhavad-vipakṣeṇa vicitra-vaiśasam
 samprāpitaḥ tvam paramaḥ sva-pitrā*

pitāmahaḥ—grandfather; *me*—my; *bhavadīya-sammataḥ*—approved by the devotees of Your Lordship; *prahrādaḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja; *āviṣkṛta-sādhu-vādaḥ*—famous, being celebrated everywhere as a devotee; *bhavad-vipakṣeṇa*—simply going against You; *vicitra-vaiśasam*—inventing different kinds of harassments; *samprāpitaḥ*—suffered; *tvam*—You; *paramaḥ*—the supreme shelter; *sva-pitrā*—by his own father.

TRANSLATION

My grandfather Prahāda Mahārāja is famous, being recognized by all Your devotees. Although harassed in many ways by his father, Hiraṇyakaśipu, he still remained faithful, taking shelter at Your lotus feet.

PURPORT

A pure devotee like Prahāda Mahārāja, although harassed circumstantially in many ways, never gives up the shelter of the Supreme Personality of Godhead to take shelter of anyone else. A pure devotee never complains against the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. A vivid example is Prahāda Mahārāja. Examining the life of Prahāda Mahārāja, we can see how severely he was harassed by his own father, Hiraṇyakaśipu, yet he did not divert his attention from the Lord even to the smallest extent. Bali Mahārāja, following in the footsteps of his grandfather Prahāda Mahārāja, remained fixed in his devotion to the Lord, despite the Lord's having punished him.

TEXT 9

किमात्मनानेन जहाति योऽन्ततः
 किं रिक्थहारैः स्वजनाख्यदस्युभिः ।
 किं जायया संसृतिहेतुभूतया
 मर्त्यस्य गेहैः किमिहायुषो व्ययः ॥ ९ ॥

*kim ātmanānena jahāti yo 'ntataḥ
 kim riktha-hāraiḥ svajanākhyā-dasyubhiḥ
 kim jāyayā saṁsṛti-hetu-bhūtayā
 martyasya gehaiḥ kim ihāyusa vyayaḥ*

kim—what is the use; *ātmanā anena*—of this body; *jahāti*—gives up; *yaḥ*—which (body); *antataḥ*—at the end of life; *kim*—what is the use; *riktha-hāraiḥ*—the plunderers of wealth; *svajana-ākhyā-dasyubhiḥ*—they who are actually plunderers but who pass by the name of relatives; *kim*—what is the use; *jāyayā*—of a wife; *saṁsṛti-hetu-bhūtayā*—who is the source of increasing material conditions; *martyasya*—of a person sure to die; *gehaiḥ*—of houses, family and community; *kim*—what is the use; *iha*—in which house; *āyusaḥ*—of the duration of life; *vyayaḥ*—simply wasting.

TRANSLATION

What is the use of the material body, which automatically leaves its owner at the end of life? And what is the use of all one's family members, who are actually plunderers taking away money that is useful for the service of the Lord in spiritual opulence? What is the use of a wife? She is only the source of increasing material conditions. And what is the use of family, home, country and community? Attachment for them merely wastes the valuable energy of one's lifetime.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, advises, *sarva-dharmān parityajya mām ekaṁ śaraṇam vraja*: "Give up all other varieties of religion and just surrender unto Me." The common man does not appreciate such a statement by the Supreme Personality of Godhead because he thinks that during his lifetime his family, society, country, body and relatives are everything. Why should one give up any one of them and take shelter of the Supreme Personality of Godhead? But from the behavior of great personalities like Prahlāda Mahārāja and Bali Mahārāja we understand that surrendering to the Lord is the right action for an intelligent person. Prahlāda Mahārāja took shelter of Viṣṇu against the will

of his father. Similarly, Bali Mahārāja took shelter of Vāmanadeva against the will of his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, and all the leading demons. People may be surprised that devotees like Prahlāda Mahārāja and Bali Mahārāja could seek shelter of the side of the enemy, giving up the natural affinity for family, hearth and home. In this connection, Bali Mahārāja explains that the body, which is the center of all material activities, is also a foreign element. Even though we want to keep the body fit and helpful to our activities, the body cannot continue eternally. Although I am the soul, which is eternal, after using the body for some time I have to accept another body (*tathā dehāntara-prāptiḥ*), according to the laws of nature, unless I render some service with the body for advancement in devotional service. One should not use the body for any other purpose. One must know that if he uses the body for any other purpose he is simply wasting time, for as soon as the time is ripe, the soul will automatically leave the body.

We are very interested in society, friendship and love, but what are they? Those in the garb of friends and relatives merely plunder the hard-earned money of the bewildered soul. Everyone is affectionate toward his wife and is attached to her, but what is this wife? The wife is called *strī*, which means, “one who expands the material condition.” If a person lives without a wife, his material conditions are less extensive. As soon as one marries and is connected with a wife, his material necessities increase.

*purṅsaḥ striyā mithunī-bhāvam etaṁ
tayo mitho hrdaya-granthim āhuḥ
ato grha-kṣetra-sutāpta-vittair
janasya moho 'yam ahaṁ mameti*

“The attraction between male and female is the basic principle of material existence. On the basis of this misconception, which ties together the hearts of the male and female, one becomes attracted to his body, home, property, children, relatives and wealth. In this way one increases life’s illusions and thinks in terms of ‘I and mine.’” (*Bhāg.* 5.5.8) Human life is meant for self-realization, not for increasing unwanted things. Actually, a wife increases unwanted things. One’s lifetime, one’s home and everything one has, if not properly used in the service of the

Lord, are all sources of material conditions of perpetual suffering under the threefold miseries (*adhyātmika*, *adhibhautika* and *adhidaivika*). Unfortunately, there is no institution in human society for education on this subject. People are kept in darkness about the goal of life, and thus there is a continuous struggle for existence. We speak of “survival of the fittest,” but no one survives, for no one is free under material conditions.

TEXT 10

इत्थं स निश्चित्य पितामहो महा-
 नगाधबोधो भवतः पादपद्मम् ।
 ध्रुवं प्रपेदे ह्यकुतोभयं जनाद्
 भीतः स्वपक्षक्षपणस्य सत्तम ॥१०॥

*ittham sa niścītya pitāmaho mahān
 agādha-bodho bhavataḥ pāda-padmam
 dhruvaṁ prapēde hy akutobhayaṁ janād
 bhītaḥ svapakṣa-kṣapaṇasya sattama*

ittham—because of this (as stated above); *saḥ*—he, Prahlāda Mahārāja; *niścītya*—definitely deciding on this point; *pitāmahaḥ*—my grandfather; *mahān*—the great devotee; *agādha-bodhaḥ*—my grandfather, who received unlimited knowledge because of his devotional service; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *pāda-padmam*—the lotus feet; *dhruvam*—the infallible, eternal shelter; *prapēde*—surrendered; *hi*—indeed; *akutaḥ-bhayaṁ*—completely free of fear; *janāt*—from ordinary common people; *bhītaḥ*—being afraid; *svapakṣa-kṣapaṇasya*—of Your Lordship, who kill the demons on our own side; *sat-tama*—O best of the best.

TRANSLATION

My grandfather, the best of all men, who achieved unlimited knowledge and was worshipable for everyone, was afraid of the common men in this world. Being fully convinced of the substantiality afforded by shelter at Your lotus feet, He took shelter of Your lotus feet, against the will of his father and demoniac friends, who were killed by Your own self.

TEXT 11

अथाहमप्यात्मरिपोस्तवान्तिकं
 दैवेन नीतः प्रसभं त्याजितश्रीः ।
 इदं कृतान्तान्तिकवर्ति जीवितं
 ययाध्रुवं स्तब्धमतिर्न बुध्यते ॥११॥

*athāham apy ātma-ripos tavāntikam
 daivena nītaḥ prasabham tyājita-śrīḥ
 idam kṛtāntāntika-varti jīvitam
 yayādhravam stabdha-matir na budhyate*

atha—therefore; *aham*—I; *api*—also; *ātma-ripoḥ*—who are the traditional enemy of the family; *tava*—of Your good self; *antikam*—the shelter; *daivena*—by providence; *nītaḥ*—brought in; *prasabham*—by force; *tyājita*—bereft of; *śrīḥ*—all opulence; *idam*—this philosophy of life; *kṛta-anta-antika-varti*—always given the facility for death; *jīvitam*—the duration of life; *yayā*—by such material opulence; *adhruvam*—as temporary; *stabdha-matiḥ*—such an unintelligent person; *na budhyate*—cannot understand.

TRANSLATION

Only by providence have I been forcibly brought under Your lotus feet and deprived of all my opulence. Because of the illusion created by temporary opulence, people in general, who live under material conditions, facing accidental death at every moment, do not understand that this life is temporary. Only by providence have I been saved from that condition.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja appreciated the actions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, although all the members of the demoniac families except Prahāda Mahārāja and Bali Mahārāja considered Viṣṇu their eternal traditional enemy. As described by Bali Mahārāja, Lord Viṣṇu was actually not the enemy of the family but the best friend of the family. The principle of this friendship has already been stated. *Yasyāham anugrṇāmi*

hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ: the Lord bestows special favor upon His devotee by taking away all his material opulences. Bali Mahārāja appreciated this behavior by the Lord. Therefore he said, *daivena nītaḥ prasabham tyājita-śrīḥ*: “It is to bring me to the right platform of eternal life that You have put me into these circumstances.”

Actually, everyone should fear the so-called society, friendship and love for which he works so hard all day and night. As indicated by Bali Mahārāja by the words *janād bhītaḥ*, every devotee in Kṛṣṇa consciousness should always be afraid of the common man engaged in pursuing material prosperity. Such a person is described as *pramatta*, a madman chasing the will-o'-the-wisp. Such men do not know that after a hard struggle for life one must change his body, with no certainty of what kind of body he will receive next. Those who are completely established in Kṛṣṇa conscious philosophy and who therefore understand the aim of life will never take to the activities of the materialistic dog race. But if a sincere devotee somehow does fall down, the Lord corrects him and saves him from gliding down to the darkest region of hellish life.

*adānta-gobhir viśatām tamisram
punaḥ punaś carvita-carvaṇānām
(Bhāg. 7.5.30)*

The materialistic way of life is nothing but the repeated chewing of that which has already been chewed. Although there is no profit in such a life, people are enamored of it because of uncontrolled senses. *Nūnam pramattaḥ kurute vikarma*. Because of uncontrolled senses, people fully engage in sinful activities by which they get a body full of suffering. Bali Mahārāja appreciated how the Lord had saved him from such a bewildered life of ignorance. He therefore said that his intelligence had been stunned. *Stabdha-matir na budhyate*. He could not understand how the Supreme Personality of Godhead favors His devotees by forcibly stopping their materialistic activities.

TEXT 12

श्रीशुक उवाच

तस्येत्थं भाषमाणस्य प्रह्लादो भगवत्प्रियः ।

आजगाम कुरुश्रेष्ठ राकापतिरिवोत्थितः ॥१२॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
tasyetthaṁ bhāsamāṇasya
prahrādo bhagavat-priyaḥ
ājagāma kuru-śreṣṭha
rākā-patir ivotthitaḥ

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *tasya*—Bali Mahārāja; *ittham*—in this way; *bhāsamāṇasya*—while describing his fortunate position; *prahrādaḥ*—Mahārāja Prahlāda, his grandfather; *bhagavat-priyaḥ*—the most favored devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ājagāma*—appeared there; *kuru-śreṣṭha*—O best of the Kurus, Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *rākā-patiḥ*—the moon; *iva*—like; *utthitaḥ*—having risen.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O best of the Kurus, while Bali Mahārāja was describing his fortunate position in this way, the most dear devotee of the Lord, Prahlāda Mahārāja, appeared there, like the moon rising in the nighttime.

TEXT 13

तमिन्द्रसेनः स्वपितामहं श्रिया
 विराजमानं नलिनायतेक्षणम् ।
 प्रांशुं पिशङ्गाम्बरमञ्जनत्विषं
 प्रलम्बबाहुं शुभगर्षभमैक्षत ॥१३॥

tam indra-senaḥ sva-pitāmahaṁ śriyā
virājamānaṁ nalināyatekṣaṇam
prāṁśuṁ piśaṅgāmbaram aṅjana-tviṣaṁ
pralamba-bāhuṁ śubhagaṛṣabham aikṣata

tam—that Prahlāda Mahārāja; *indra-senaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who now possessed all the military force of Indra; *sva-pitāmahaṁ*—unto his grandfather; *śriyā*—present with all beautiful features; *virājamānam*—standing there; *nalina-āyata-ikṣaṇam*—with eyes as broad as the petals of a lotus; *prāṁśum*—a very beautiful body; *piśaṅga-ambaram*—

dressed in yellow garments; *añjana-tviṣam*—with his body resembling black ointment for the eyes; *pralamba-bāhum*—very long arms; *śubhaga-ṛṣabham*—the best of all auspicious persons; *aikṣata*—he saw.

TRANSLATION

Then Bali Mahārāja saw his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja, the most fortunate personality, whose dark body resembled black ointment for the eyes. His tall, elegant figure was dressed in yellow garments, he had long arms, and his beautiful eyes were like the petals of a lotus. He was very dear and pleasing to everyone.

TEXT 14

तस्मै बलिर्वारुणपाशयन्त्रितः
 समर्हणं नोपजहार पूर्ववत् ।
 ननाम मूर्ध्नाश्रुविलोललोचनः
 सत्रीडनीचीनमुखो बभूव ह ॥१४॥

tasmai balir vāruṇa-pāśa-yantritah
samarhaṇam nopajahāra pūrvavat
nanāma mūrdhnāśru-vilola-locanaḥ
sa-vrīḍa-nīcīna-mukho babhūva ha

tasmai—unto Prahlāda Mahārāja; *balih*—Bali Mahārāja; *vāruṇa-pāśa-yantritah*—being bound by the ropes of Varuṇa; *samarhaṇam*—befitting respect; *na*—not; *upajahāra*—offered; *pūrvavat*—like before; *nanāma*—he offered obeisances; *mūrdhnā*—with the head; *śru-vilola-locanaḥ*—eyes inundated with tears; *sa-vrīḍa*—with shyness; *nīcīna*—downward; *mukhaḥ*—face; *babhūva ha*—he so became.

TRANSLATION

Being bound by the ropes of Varuṇa, Bali Mahārāja could not offer befitting respect to Prahlāda Mahārāja as he had before. Rather, he simply offered respectful obeisances with his head, his eyes being inundated with tears and his face lowered in shame.

PURPORT

Since Bali Mahārāja had been arrested by Lord Vāmanadeva, he was certainly to be considered an offender. Bali Mahārāja seriously felt that he was an offender to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Certainly Prahāda Mahārāja would not like this. Therefore Bali Mahārāja was ashamed and hung his head.

TEXT 15

स तत्र हासीनमुदीक्ष्य सत्पतिं
 हरिं सुनन्दाद्यनुगैरुपासितम् ।
 उपेत्य भूमौ शिरसा महामना
 ननाम मूर्ध्ना पुलकाश्रुविक्रवः ॥१५॥

*sa tatra hāsīnam udikṣya sat-patim
 harim sunandādy-anugair upāsitam
 upetya bhūmau śirasā mahā-manā
 nanāma mūrdhnā pulakāśru-viklavaḥ*

saḥ—Prahāda Mahārāja; *tatra*—there; *ha āsīnam*—seated; *udikṣya*—after seeing; *sat-patim*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, master of the liberated souls; *harim*—Lord Hari; *sunanda-ādi-anugaiḥ*—by His followers, like Sunanda; *upāsitam*—being worshiped; *upetya*—reaching nearby; *bhūmau*—on the ground; *śirasā*—with his head (bowed down); *mahā-manāḥ*—the great devotee; *nanāma*—offered obeisances; *mūrdhnā*—with his head; *pulaka-aśru-viklavaḥ*—agitated by tears of jubilation.

TRANSLATION

When the great personality Prahāda Mahārāja saw that the Supreme Lord was sitting there, surrounded and worshiped by His intimate associates like Sunanda, he was overwhelmed with tears of jubilation. Approaching the Lord and falling to the ground, he offered obeisances to the Lord with his head.

TEXT 16

श्रीप्रह्लाद उवाच

त्वयैव दत्तं पदमैन्द्रमूर्जितं
 हृतं तदेवाद्य तथैव शोभनम् ।
 मन्ये महानस्य कृतो ह्यनुग्रहो
 विभ्रंशितो यच्चिह्नय आत्ममोहनात् ॥१६॥

śrī-prahrāda uvāca

*tvayaiva dattam padam aindram ūrjitam
 hṛtam tad evādyā tathāiva śobhanam
 manye mahān asya kṛto hy anugraho
 vibhramśito yac chriya ātma-mohanāt*

śrī-prahrādaḥ uvāca—Prahāda Mahārāja said; *tvayā*—by Your Lordship; *eva*—indeed; *dattam*—which had been given; *padam*—this position; *aindram*—of the King of heaven; *ūrjitam*—very, very great; *hṛtam*—has been taken away; *tat*—that; *eva*—indeed; *adya*—today; *tathā*—as; *eva*—indeed; *śobhanam*—beautiful; *manye*—I consider; *mahān*—very great; *asya*—of him (Bali Mahārāja); *kṛtaḥ*—has been done by You; *hi*—indeed; *anugrahaḥ*—mercy; *vibhramśitaḥ*—being bereft of; *yat*—because; *śriyaḥ*—from that opulence; *ātma-mohanāt*—which was covering the process of self-realization.

TRANSLATION

Prahāda Mahārāja said: My Lord, it is Your Lordship who gave this Bali the very great opulence of the post of heavenly king, and now, today, it is You who have taken it all away. I think You have acted with equal beauty in both ways. Because his exalted position as King of heaven was putting him in the darkness of ignorance, You have done him a very merciful favor by taking away all his opulence.

PURPORT

As it is said, *yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ* (*Bhāg.* 10.88.8). It is by the mercy of the Lord that one gets all material

opulence, but if such material opulence causes one to become puffed up and forget the process of self-realization, the Lord certainly takes all the opulence away. The Lord bestows mercy upon His devotee by helping him find out his constitutional position. For that purpose, the Lord is always ready to help the devotee in every way. But material opulence is sometimes dangerous because it diverts one's attention to false prestige by giving one the impression that he is the owner and master of everything he surveys, although actually this is not the fact. To protect the devotee from such a misunderstanding, the Lord, showing special mercy, sometimes takes away his material possessions. *Yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ.*

TEXT 17

यया हि विद्वानपि मुह्यते यत-
स्तत् को विचष्टे गतिमात्मनो यथा ।
तस्मै नमस्ते जगदीश्वराय वै
नारायणायाखिललोकसाक्षिणे ॥१७॥

*yayā hi vidvān api muhyate yataḥ
tat ko vicaṣṭe gatim ātmano yathā
tasmai namas te jagad-īśvarāya vai
nārāyaṇāyākhila-loka-sākṣiṇe*

yayā—by which material opulence; *hi*—indeed; *vidvān api*—even a person fortunately advanced in education; *muhyate*—becomes bewildered; *yataḥ*—self-controlled; *tat*—that; *kaḥ*—who; *vicaṣṭe*—can search for; *gatim*—the progress; *ātmanaḥ*—of the self; *yathā*—properly; *tasmai*—unto Him; *namas*—I offer my respectful obeisances; *te*—unto You; *jagad-īśvarāya*—unto the Lord of the universe; *vai*—indeed; *nārāyaṇāya*—unto His Lordship Nārāyaṇa; *akhila-loka-sākṣiṇe*—who are the witness of all creation.

TRANSLATION

Material opulence is so bewildering that it makes even a learned, self-controlled man forget to search for the goal of

self-realization. But the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, the Lord of the universe, can see everything by His will. Therefore I offer my respectful obeisances unto Him.

PURPORT

The words *ko vicaṣṭe gatim ātmano yathā* indicate that when one is puffed up by the false prestige of possessing material opulence, he certainly neglects the goal of self-realization. This is the position of the modern world. Because of so-called scientific improvements in material opulence, people have entirely given up the path of self-realization. Practically no one is interested in God, one's relationship with God or how one should act. Modern men have altogether forgotten such questions because they are mad for material possessions. If this kind of civilization continues, the time will soon come when the Supreme Personality of Godhead will take away all the material opulences. Then people will come to their senses.

TEXT 18

श्रीशुक उवाच

तस्यानुश्रुत्वतो राजन् प्रह्लादस्य कृताञ्जलेः ।
हिरण्यगर्भो भगवानुवाच मधुसूदनम् ॥१८॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

tasyānuśṛṅvato rājan

prahrādasya kṛtāñjaleḥ

hiraṇyagarbho bhagavān

uvāca madhusūdanam

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *tasya*—of Prahlāda Mahārāja; *anuśṛṅvataḥ*—so that he could hear; *rājan*—O King Parikṣit; *prahrādasya*—of Prahlāda Mahārāja; *kṛta-añjaleḥ*—who was standing with folded hands; *hiraṇyagarbhaḥ*—Lord Brahmā; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *uvāca*—said; *madhusūdanam*—unto Madhusūdana, the Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: O King Parīkṣit, Lord Brahmā then began to speak to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, within the hearing of Prahlāda Mahārāja, who stood nearby with folded hands.

TEXT 19

बद्धं वीक्ष्य पतिं साध्वी तत्पत्नी भयविह्वला ।
प्राञ्जलिः प्रणतोपेन्द्रं बभाषेऽवाञ्मुखी नृप ॥१९॥

baddham viṅṣya patim sādhwī
tat-patnī bhaya-vihvalā
prāñjaliḥ praṇatopendram
babhāṣe 'vān-mukhī nṛpa

baddham—arrested; *viṅṣya*—seeing; *patim*—her husband; *sādhwī*—the chaste woman; *tat-patnī*—Bali Mahārāja's wife; *bhaya-vihvalā*—being very disturbed by fear; *prāñjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *praṇatā*—having offered obeisances; *upendram*—unto Vāmanadeva; *babhāṣe*—addressed; *avāk-mukhī*—with face downward; *nṛpa*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit.

TRANSLATION

But Bali Mahārāja's chaste wife, afraid and aggrieved at seeing her husband arrested, immediately offered obeisances to Lord Vāmanadeva [Upendra]. She folded her hands and spoke as follows.

PURPORT

Although Lord Brahmā was speaking, he had to stop for a while because Bali Mahārāja's wife, Vindhyāvali, who was very agitated and afraid, wanted to say something.

TEXT 20

श्रीविन्ध्यावलिरुवाच

क्रीडार्थमात्मन इदं त्रिजगत् कृतं ते
स्वाम्यं तु तत्र कुधियोऽपर ईश कुर्युः ।

कर्तुः प्रभोस्तव किमस्यत आवहन्ति
त्यक्तह्रियस्त्वदवरोपितकर्तृवादाः ॥२०॥

śrī-vindhyāvalir uvāca

*krīḍārtham ātmana idam tri-jagat kṛtam te
svāmyam tu tatra kudhiyo 'para īsa kuryuḥ
kartuḥ prabhoḥ tava kim asyata āvahanti
tyakta-hriyas tvad-avaropita-karṭṛ-vādāḥ*

śrī-vindhyāvaliḥ uvāca—Vindhyāvali, the wife of Bali Mahārāja, said; *krīḍā-artham*—for the sake of pastimes; *ātmanaḥ*—of Yourself; *idam*—this; *tri-jagat*—the three worlds (this universe); *kṛtam*—was created; *te*—by You; *svāmyam*—proprietorship; *tu*—but; *tatra*—thereon; *kudhiyaḥ*—foolish rascals; *apare*—others; *īsa*—O my Lord; *kuryuḥ*—have established; *kartuḥ*—for the supreme creator; *prabhoḥ*—for the supreme maintainer; *tava*—for Your good self; *kim*—what; *asyataḥ*—for the supreme annihilator; *āvahanti*—they can offer; *tyakta-hriyaḥ*—shameless, without intelligence; *tvat*—by You; *avaropita*—falsely imposed because of a poor fund of knowledge; *karṭṛ-vādāḥ*—the proprietorship of such foolish agnostics.

TRANSLATION

Śrīmatī Vindhyāvali said: O my Lord, You have created the entire universe for the enjoyment of Your personal pastimes, but foolish, unintelligent men have claimed proprietorship for material enjoyment. Certainly they are shameless agnostics. Falsely claiming proprietorship, they think they can give charity and enjoy. In such a condition, what good can they do for You, who are the independent creator, maintainer and annihilator of this universe?

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja's wife, who was most intelligent, supported the arrest of her husband and accused him of having no intelligence because he had claimed proprietorship of the property of the Lord. Such a claim is a sign of demoniac life. Although the demigods, who are officials appointed by

the Lord for management, are attached to materialistic enjoyment, they never claim to be proprietors of the universe, for they know that the actual proprietor of everything is the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is the qualification of the demigods. But the demons, instead of accepting the exclusive proprietorship of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, claim the property of the universe for themselves through demarcations of nationalism. “This part is mine, and that part is yours,” they say. “This part I can give in charity, and this part I can keep for my enjoyment.” These are all demoniac conceptions. This is described in *Bhagavad-gītā* (16.13): *idam adya mayā labdham imam prāpsyē manoratham*. “Thus far I have acquired so much money and land. Now I have to add more and more. In this way I shall be the greatest proprietor of everything. Who can compete with me?” These are all demoniac conceptions.

Bali Mahārāja’s wife accused Bali Mahārāja by saying that although the Supreme Personality of Godhead had arrested him, showing him extraordinary mercy, and although Bali Mahārāja was offering his body to the Supreme Lord for the Lord’s third step, he was still in the darkness of ignorance. Actually the body did not belong to him, but because of his long-standing demoniac mentality he could not understand this. He thought that since he had been defamed for his inability to fulfill his promise of charity, and since the body belonged to him, he would free himself from defamation by offering his body. Actually, however, the body does not belong to anyone but the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by whom the body is given. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.61):

*īśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānām
hrd-deśe ’rjuna tiṣṭhati
bhrāmayan sarva-bhūtāni
yantrārūḍhāni māyayā*

The Lord is situated in the core of everyone’s heart, and, according to the material desires of the living entity, the Lord offers a particular type of machine—the body—through the agency of the material energy. The body actually does not belong to the living entity; it belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Under the circumstances, how could Bali Mahārāja claim that the body belonged to him?

Thus Vindhya-*vali*, Bali Mahārāja's intelligent wife, prayed that her husband be released, by the Lord's causeless mercy. Otherwise, Bali Mahārāja was nothing but a shameless demon, specifically described as *tyakta-hriyas tvad-avaropita-karṭṛ-vādāḥ*, a foolish person claiming proprietorship over the property of the Supreme Person. In the present age, Kali-yuga, the number of such shameless men, who are agnostics disbelieving in the existence of God, has increased. Trying to defy the authority of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, so-called scientists, philosophers and politicians manufacture plans and schemes for the destruction of the world. They cannot do anything good for the world, and unfortunately, because of Kali-yuga, they have plunged the affairs of the world into mismanagement. Thus there is a great need for the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement for the benefit of innocent people who are being carried away by propaganda of such demons. If the present status quo is allowed to continue, people will certainly suffer more and more under the leadership of these demoniac agnostics.

TEXT 21

श्रीब्रह्मोवाच

भूतभावन भूतेश देवदेव जगन्मय ।
मुञ्चैनं हतसर्वस्वं नायमर्हति निग्रहम् ॥२१॥

śrī-brahmovāca
bhūta-bhāvana bhūteśa
deva-deva jaganmaya
muñcainam hr̥ta-sarvasvam
nāyam arhati nigraham

śrī-brahmā uvāca—Lord Brahmā said; *bhūta-bhāvana*—O Supreme Being, well-wisher of everyone, who can cause one to flourish; *bhūta-īśa*—O master of everyone; *deva-deva*—O worshipable Deity of the demigods; *jagat-maya*—O all-pervading one; *muñca*—please release; *enam*—this poor Bali Mahārāja; *hr̥ta-sarvasvam*—now bereft of everything; *na*—not; *ayam*—such a poor man; *arhati*—deserves; *nigraham*—punishment.

TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā said: O well-wisher and master of all living entities, O worshipable Deity of all the demigods, O all-pervading Personality of Godhead, now this man has been sufficiently punished, for You have taken everything. Now You can release him. He does not deserve to be punished more.

PURPORT

When Lord Brahmā saw that Prahlāda Mahārāja and Vindhyāvali had already approached the Lord to ask mercy for Bali Mahārāja, he joined them and recommended Bali Mahārāja's release on the grounds of worldly calculations.

TEXT 22

कृत्स्ना तेऽनेन दत्ता भूर्लोकः कर्मार्जिताश्च ये ।
निवेदितं च सर्वस्वमात्माविक्रवया धिया ॥२२॥

*krtsnā te 'nena dattā bhūr
lokāḥ karmārjitās ca ye
niveditam ca sarvasvam
ātmāviklavayā dhiyā*

krtsnāḥ—all; *te*—unto You; *anena*—by Bali Mahārāja; *dattāḥ*—have been given or returned; *bhūḥ lokāḥ*—all land and all planets; *karmārjitāḥ ca*—whatever he achieved by his pious activities; *ye*—all of which; *niveditam ca*—have been offered to You; *sarvasvam*—everything he possessed; *ātmā*—even his body; *aviklavayā*—without hesitation; *dhiyā*—by such intelligence.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja had already offered everything to Your Lordship. Without hesitation, he has offered his land, the planets and whatever else he earned by his pious activities, including even his own body.

TEXT 23

यत्पादयोरशठधीः सलिलं प्रदाय
 दूर्वाङ्कुरैरपि विधाय सर्तीं सपर्याम् ।
 अप्युत्तमां गतिमसौ भजते त्रिलोकीं
 दाश्वानविक्रमनाः कथमार्तिमृच्छेत् ॥२३॥

*yat-pādayor aśaṭha-dhīḥ salilam pradāya
 dūrvāṅkurair api vidhāya satīm saparyām
 apy uttamām gatim asau bhajate tri-lokīm
 dāśvān aviklava-manāḥ katham ārtim ṛcchet*

yat-pādayoḥ—at the lotus feet of Your Lordship; *aśaṭha-dhīḥ*—a great-minded person who is without duplicity; *salilam*—water; *pradāya*—offering; *dūrvā*—with fully grown grass; *aṅkuraiḥ*—and with buds of flowers; *api*—although; *vidhāya*—offering; *satīm*—most exalted; *saparyām*—with worship; *api*—although; *uttamām*—the most highly elevated; *gatim*—destination; *asau*—such a worshiper; *bhajate*—deserves; *tri-lokīm*—the three worlds; *dāśvān*—giving to You; *aviklava-manāḥ*—without mental duplicity; *katham*—how; *ārtim*—the distressed condition of being arrested; *ṛcchet*—he deserves.

TRANSLATION

By offering even water, newly grown grass, or flower buds at Your lotus feet, those who maintain no mental duplicity can achieve the most exalted position within the spiritual world. This Bali Mahārāja, without duplicity, has now offered everything in the three worlds. How then can he deserve to suffer from arrest?

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.26) it is stated:

*patram puṣpam phalam toyam
 yo me bhaktyā prayacchati
 tad aham bhakty-upahṛtam
 aśnāmi prayatātmanah*

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is so kind that if an unsophisticated person, with devotion and without duplicity, offers at the lotus feet of the Lord a little water, a flower, a fruit or a leaf, the Lord accepts it. Then the devotee is promoted to Vaikuṅṭha, the spiritual world. Brahmā drew the Lord's attention to this subject and requested that He release Bali Mahārāja, who was suffering, being bound by the ropes of Varuṇa, and who had already given everything, including the three worlds and whatever he possessed.

TEXT 24

श्रीभगवानुवाच

ब्रह्मन् यमनुगृह्णामि तद्विशो विधुनोम्यहम् ।

यन्मदः पुरुषः स्तब्धो लोकं मां चावमन्यते ॥२४॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca
brahman yam anugrṇāmi
tad-viśo vidhunomy aham
yan-madaḥ puruṣaḥ stabdho
lokaṁ mām cāvamanyate

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *brahman*—O Lord Brahmā; *yam*—unto anyone to whom; *anugrṇāmi*—I show My mercy; *tat*—his; *viśaḥ*—material opulence or riches; *vidhunomi*—take away; *aham*—I; *yat-madaḥ*—having false prestige due to this money; *puruṣaḥ*—such a person; *stabdhaḥ*—being dull-minded; *lokaṁ*—the three worlds; *mām ca*—unto Me also; *avamanyate*—derides.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: My dear Lord Brahmā, because of material opulence a foolish person becomes dull-witted and mad. Thus he has no respect for anyone within the three worlds and defies even My authority. To such a person I show special favor by first taking away all his possessions.

PURPORT

A civilization that has become godless because of material advancement in opulence is extremely dangerous. Because of great opulence, a

materialist becomes so proud that he has no regard for anyone and even refuses to accept the authority of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The result of such a mentality is certainly very dangerous. To show special favor, the Lord sometimes makes an example of someone like Bali Mahārāja, who was now bereft of all his possessions.

TEXT 25

यदा कदाचिज्जीवात्मा संसरन् निजकर्मभिः ।
नानायोनिष्वनीशोऽयं पौरुषीं गतिमाव्रजेत् ॥२५॥

yadā kadācij jīvātmā
saṁsaran nija-karmabhiḥ
nānā-yoniṣv anīśo 'yam
pauruṣīm gatim āvrajet

yadā—when; *kadācit*—sometimes; *jīva-ātmā*—the living entity; *saṁsaran*—rotating in the cycle of birth and death; *nija-karmabhiḥ*—because of his own fruitive activities; *nānā-yoniṣu*—in different species of life; *anīśaḥ*—not independent (completely under the control of material nature); *ayam*—this living entity; *pauruṣīm gatim*—the situation of being human; *āvrajet*—wants to obtain.

TRANSLATION

While rotating in the cycle of birth and death again and again in different species because of his own fruitive activities, the dependent living entity, by good fortune, may happen to become a human being. This human birth is very rarely obtained.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is fully independent. Thus it is not always a fact that a living being's loss of all opulence is a sign of the Supreme Lord's mercy upon him. The Lord can act any way He likes. He may take away one's opulence, or He may not. There are varieties of forms of life, and the Lord treats them according to the circumstances, as He chooses. Generally it is to be understood that the human form of life is one of great responsibility.

*puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi
 bhunkte prakṛtijān guṇān
 kāraṇaṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'sya
 sad-asad-yoni-janmasu*

“The living entity in material nature follows the ways of life, enjoying the three modes of nature. This is due to his association with that material nature. Thus he meets with good and evil amongst various species.” (Bg. 13.22) After thus rotating through many, many forms of life in the cycle of birth and death, the living being gets a chance for a human form. Therefore every human being, especially one belonging to a civilized nation or culture, must be extremely responsible in his activities. He should not risk degradation in the next life. Because the body will change (*tathā dehāntara-prāptir*), we should be extremely careful. To see to the proper use of life is the purpose of Kṛṣṇa consciousness. The foolish living entity declares freedom from all control, but factually he is not free; he is fully under the control of material nature. He must therefore be most careful and responsible in the activities of his life.

TEXT 26

जन्मकर्मवयोरूपविद्यैश्वर्यधनादिभिः ।
 यद्यस्य न भवेत् स्तम्भस्तत्रायं मदनुग्रहः ॥२६॥

*janma-karma-vayo-rūpa-
 vidyaiśvarya-dhanādibhiḥ
 yady asya na bhavet stambhas
 tatrāyaṁ mad-anugrahaḥ*

janma—by birth in an aristocratic family; *karma*—by wonderful activities, pious activities; *vayaḥ*—by age, especially youth, when one is capable of doing many things; *rūpa*—by personal beauty, which attracts everyone; *vidyā*—by education; *aiśvarya*—by opulence; *dhana*—by wealth; *ādibhiḥ*—by other opulences also; *yadi*—if; *asya*—of the possessor; *na*—not; *bhavet*—there is; *stambhaḥ*—pride; *tatra*—in such a condition; *ayam*—a person; *mat-anugrahaḥ*—should be considered to have received My special mercy.

TRANSLATION

If a human being is born in an aristocratic family or a higher status of life, if he performs wonderful activities, if he is youthful, if he has personal beauty, a good education and good wealth, and if he is nonetheless not proud of his opulences, it is to be understood that he is especially favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

PURPORT

When in spite of possessing all these opulences a person is not proud, this means that he is fully aware that all his opulences are due to the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. He therefore engages all his possessions in the service of the Lord. A devotee knows very well that everything, even his body, belongs to the Supreme Lord. If one lives perfectly in such Kṛṣṇa consciousness, it is to be understood that he is especially favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The conclusion is that one's being deprived of his wealth is not to be considered the special mercy of the Lord. If one continues in his opulent position but does not become unnecessarily proud, falsely thinking that he is the proprietor of everything, this is the Lord's special mercy.

TEXT 27

मानस्तम्भनिमित्तानां जन्मादीनां समन्ततः ।
सर्वश्रेयःप्रतीपानां हन्त मुद्येन्न मत्परः ॥२७॥

māna-stambha-nimittānām
janmādinām samantataḥ
sarva-śreyah-pratīpānām
hanta muhyen na mat-parah

māna—of false prestige; *stambha*—because of this impudence; *nimittānām*—which are the causes; *janma-ādīnām*—such as birth in a high family; *samantataḥ*—taken together; *sarva-śreyah*—for the supreme benefit of life; *pratīpānām*—which are impediments; *hanta*—also; *muhyet*—becomes bewildered; *na*—not; *mat-parah*—My pure devotee.

TRANSLATION

Although aristocratic birth and other such opulences are impediments to advancement in devotional service because they are causes of false prestige and pride, these opulences never disturb a pure devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

PURPORT

Devotees like Dhruva Mahārāja, who was given unlimited material opulence, have the special mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Once Kuvera wanted to give Dhruva Mahārāja a benediction, but although Dhruva Mahārāja could have asked him for any amount of material opulence, he instead begged Kuvera that he might continue his devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. When a devotee is fixed in his devotional service, there is no need for the Lord to deprive him of his material opulences. The Supreme Personality of Godhead never takes away material opulences achieved because of devotional service, although He sometimes takes away opulences achieved by pious activities. He does this to make a devotee prideless or put him in a better position in devotional service. If a special devotee is meant for preaching but does not give up his family life or material opulences to take to the service of the Lord, the Lord surely takes away his material opulences and establishes him in devotional service. Thus the pure devotee becomes fully engaged in propagating Kṛṣṇa consciousness.

TEXT 28

एष दानवदैत्यानामग्रणीः कीर्तिवर्धनः ।
अजैषीदजयां मायां सीदन्नपि न मुह्यति ॥२८॥

*eṣa dānava-daityānām
agranīḥ kīrti-varḍhanaḥ
ajaiṣīd ajayām māyām
sīdann api na muhyati*

eṣaḥ—this Bali Mahārāja; *dānava-daityānām*—among the demons and unbelievers; *agranīḥ*—the foremost devotee; *kīrti-varḍhanaḥ*—the

most famous; *ajaiṣīt*—has already surpassed; *ajayām*—the insurmountable; *māyām*—material energy; *sīdan*—being bereft (of all material opulences); *api*—although; *na*—not; *muhyati*—is bewildered.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja has become the most famous among the demons and nonbelievers, for in spite of being bereft of all material opulences, he is fixed in his devotional service.

PURPORT

In this verse, the words *sīdann api na muhyati* are very important. A devotee is sometimes put into adversity while executing devotional service. In adversity, everyone laments and becomes aggrieved, but by the grace of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, a devotee, even in the worst condition, can understand that he is going through a severe examination by the Personality of Godhead. Bali Mahārāja passed all such examinations, as explained in the following verses.

TEXTS 29–30

क्षीणरिक्थञ्च्युतः स्थानात् क्षिप्तो बद्धश्च शत्रुभिः ।
 ज्ञातिभिश्च परित्यक्तो यातनामनुयापितः ॥२९॥
 गुरुणा भर्त्सितः शप्तो जहौ सत्यं न सुव्रतः ।
 छलैरुक्तो मया धर्मो नायं त्यजति सत्यवाक् ॥३०॥

kṣīṇa-rikthaś cyutaḥ sthānāt
kṣipto baddhaś ca śatrubhiḥ
jñātibhiś ca parityakto
yātanām anuyāpitaḥ

guruṇā bhartsitaḥ śapto
jahau satyaṁ na suvrataḥ
chalair ukto mayā dharmo
nāyaṁ tyajati satya-vāk

kṣīṇa-rikthaḥ—although bereft of all riches; *cyutaḥ*—fallen; *sthānāt*—from his superior position; *kṣiptaḥ*—forcefully thrown away; *baddhaḥ ca*—and forcefully bound; *śatrubhiḥ*—by his enemies; *jñātibhiḥ ca*—and by his family members or relatives; *parityaktaḥ*—deserted; *yātanām*—all kinds of suffering; *anuyāpitaḥ*—unusually severely suffered; *guruṇā*—by his spiritual master; *bhartsitaḥ*—rebuked; *śaptaḥ*—and cursed; *jahau*—gave up; *satyam*—truthfulness; *na*—not; *su-vrataḥ*—being fixed in his vow; *chalaiḥ*—pretentiously; *uktaḥ*—spoken; *mayā*—by Me; *dharmāḥ*—the religious principles; *na*—not; *ayam*—this Bali Mahārāja; *tyajati*—does give up; *satya-vāk*—being true to his word.

TRANSLATION

Although bereft of his riches, fallen from his original position, defeated and arrested by his enemies, rebuked and deserted by his relatives and friends, although suffering the pain of being bound and although rebuked and cursed by his spiritual master, Bali Mahārāja, being fixed in his vow, did not give up his truthfulness. It was certainly with pretention that I spoke about religious principles, but he did not give up religious principles, for he is true to his word.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja passed the severe test put before him by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is further proof of the Lord's mercy toward His devotee. The Supreme Personality of Godhead sometimes puts a devotee to severe tests that are almost unbearable. One could hardly even live under the conditions forced upon Bali Mahārāja. That Bali Mahārāja endured all these severe tests and austerities is the mercy of the Supreme Lord. The Lord certainly appreciates the devotee's forbearance, and it is recorded for the future glorification of the devotee. This was not an ordinary test. As described in this verse, hardly anyone could survive such a test, but for the future glorification of Bali Mahārāja, one of the *mahā-janas*, the Supreme Personality of Godhead not only tested him but also gave him the strength to tolerate such adversity. The Lord is so kind to His devotee that when severely testing him the Lord gives him the

necessary strength to be tolerant and continue to remain a glorious devotee.

TEXT 31

एष मे प्रापितः स्थानं दुष्प्रापममरैरपि ।
सावर्णेरन्तरस्यायं भवितेन्द्रो मदाश्रयः ॥३१॥

*eṣa me prāpitaḥ sthānam
duṣprāpam amarair api
sāvarṇer antaryāyam
bhavitendro mad-āśrayaḥ*

eṣaḥ—Bali Mahārāja; *me*—by Me; *prāpitaḥ*—has achieved; *sthānam*—a place; *duṣprāpam*—extremely difficult to obtain; *amaraiḥ api*—even by the demigods; *sāvarṇeḥ antaryāyam*—during the period of the Manu known as Sāvarni; *ayam*—this Bali Mahārāja; *bhavitā*—will become; *indraḥ*—the lord of the heavenly planet; *mat-āśrayaḥ*—completely under My protection.

TRANSLATION

The Lord continued: Because of his great tolerance, I have given him a place not obtainable even by the demigods. He will become King of the heavenly planets during the period of the Manu known as Sāvarni.

PURPORT

This is the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Even if the Lord takes away a devotee's material opulences, the Lord immediately offers him a position of which the demigods cannot even dream. There are many examples of this in the history of devotional service. One of them is the opulence of Sudāmā Vipra. Sudāmā Vipra suffered severe material scarcity, but he was not disturbed and did not deviate from devotional service. Thus he was ultimately given an exalted position by the mercy of Lord Kṛṣṇa. Here the word *mad-āśrayaḥ* is very significant. Because the Lord wanted to give Bali Mahārāja the exalted position of Indra, the demigods might naturally have been envious of him and might have fought to disturb his position. But the Supreme Personality

of Godhead assured Bali Mahārāja that he would always remain under the Lord's protection (*mad-āśrayaḥ*).

TEXT 32

तावत् सुतलमध्यास्तां विश्वकर्मविनिर्मितम् ।
यदाधयो व्याधयश्च क्लमस्तन्द्रा पराभवः ।
नोपसर्गा निवसतां संभवन्ति ममेक्षया ॥३२॥

tāvat sutalam adhyāstām
viśvakarma-vinirmitam
yad ādhayo vyādhayaś ca
klamas tandrā parābhavaḥ
nopasargā nivasatām
sambhavanti mamekṣayā

tāvat—as long as you are not in the post of Lord Indra; *sutalam*—in the planet known as Sutala; *adhyāstām*—go live there and occupy the place; *viśvakarma-vinirmitam*—which is especially created by Viśvakarmā; *yad*—wherein; *ādhayaḥ*—miseries pertaining to the mind; *vyādhayaḥ*—miseries pertaining to the body; *ca*—also; *klamaḥ*—fatigue; *tandrā*—dizziness or laziness; *parābhavaḥ*—becoming defeated; *na*—not; *upasargāḥ*—symptoms of other disturbances; *nivasatām*—of those who live there; *sambhavanti*—become possible; *mama*—of Me; *ikṣayā*—by the special vigilance.

TRANSLATION

Until Bali Mahārāja achieves the position of King of heaven, he shall live on the planet Sutala, which was made by Viśvakarmā according to My order. Because it is especially protected by Me, it is free from mental and bodily miseries, fatigue, dizziness, defeat and all other disturbances. Bali Mahārāja, you may now go live there peacefully.

PURPORT

Viśvakarmā is the engineer or architect for the palatial buildings in the heavenly planets. Therefore, since he was engaged to construct the

residential quarters of Bali Mahārāja, the buildings and palaces on the planet Sutala must at least equal those on the heavenly planets. A further advantage of this place designed for Bali Mahārāja was that he would not be disturbed by any outward calamity. Moreover, he would not be disturbed by mental or bodily miseries. These are all extraordinary features of the planet Sutala, where Bali Mahārāja would live.

In the Vedic literatures we find descriptions of many different planets where there are many, many palaces, hundreds and thousands of times better than those of which we have experience on this planet earth. When we speak of palaces, this naturally includes the idea of great cities and towns. Unfortunately, when modern scientists try to explore other planets they see nothing but rocks and sand. Of course, they may go on their frivolous excursions, but the students of the Vedic literature will never believe them or give them any credit for exploring other planets.

TEXT 33

इन्द्रसेन महाराज याहि भो भद्रमस्तु ते ।
सुतलं स्वर्गिभिः प्रार्थ्यं ज्ञातिभिः परिवारितः ॥३३॥

*indrasena mahārāja
yāhi bho bhadram astu te
sutalam svargibhiḥ prārthyam
jñātibhiḥ parivāritaḥ*

indrasena—O Mahārāja Bali; *mahārāja*—O King; *yāhi*—better go; *bhoḥ*—O King; *bhadram*—all auspiciousness; *astu*—let there be: *te*—unto you; *sutalam*—in the planet known as Sutala; *svargibhiḥ*—by the demigods; *prārthyam*—desirable; *jñātibhiḥ*—by your family members; *parivāritaḥ*—surrounded.

TRANSLATION

O Bali Mahārāja [Indrasena], now you may go to the planet Sutala, which is desired even by the demigods. Live there peacefully, surrounded by your friends and relatives. All good fortune unto you.

PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja was transferred from the heavenly planet to the planet Sutala, which is hundreds of times better than heaven, as indicated by the words *svargibhiḥ prārthyam*. When the Supreme Personality of Godhead deprives His devotee of material opulences, this does not mean that the Lord puts him into poverty; rather, the Lord promotes him to a higher position. The Supreme Personality of Godhead did not ask Bali Mahārāja to separate from his family; instead, the Lord allowed him to stay with his family members (*jñātibhiḥ parivāritah*).

TEXT 34

न त्वामभिभविष्यन्ति लोकेशः किमुतापरे ।
त्वच्छासनातिगान् दैत्यांश्चक्रं मे सूदयिष्यति ॥३४॥

na tvām abhibhaviṣyanti
lokeśāḥ kim utāpare
tvac-chāsanātigān daityāṁś
cakram me sūdayiṣyati

na—not; *tvām*—unto you; *abhibhaviṣyanti*—will be able to conquer; *loka-īśāḥ*—the predominating deities of the various planets; *kim uta apane*—what to speak of ordinary people; *tvac-śāsana-atigān*—who transgress your rulings; *daityān*—such demons; *cakram*—disc; *me*—My; *sūdayiṣyati*—will kill.

TRANSLATION

On the planet Sutala, not even the predominating deities of other planets, what to speak of ordinary people, will be able to conquer you. As far as the demons are concerned, if they transgress your rule, My disc will kill them.

TEXT 35

रक्षिष्ये सर्वतोऽहं त्वां सानुगं सपरिच्छदम् ।
सदा सन्निहितं वीर तत्र मां द्रक्ष्यते भवान् ॥३५॥

*rakṣiṣye sarvato 'ham tvāṁ
sānugaṁ sa-paricchadam
sadā sannihitaṁ vīra
tatra māṁ draṅsyate bhavān*

rakṣiṣye—shall protect; *sarvataḥ*—in all respects; *aham*—I; *tvām*—you; *sa-anugam*—with your associates; *sa-paricchadam*—with your paraphernalia; *sadā*—always; *sannihitam*—situated nearby; *vīra*—O great hero; *tatra*—there, in your place; *mām*—Me; *draṅsyate*—will be able to see; *bhavān*—you.

TRANSLATION

O great hero, I shall always be with you and give you protection in all respects along with your associates and paraphernalia. Moreover, you will always be able to see Me there.

TEXT 36

तत्र दानवदैत्यानां सङ्गात् ते भाव आसुरः ।
दृष्ट्वा मदनुभावं वै सद्यः कुण्ठो विनङ्क्ष्यति ॥३६॥

*tatra dānava-daityānām
saṅgāt te bhāva āsuraḥ
dr̥ṣṭvā mad-anubhāvaṁ vai
sadyaḥ kuṅṭho vinaṅkṣyati*

tatra—in that place; *dānava-daityānām*—of the demons and the Dānavas; *saṅgāt*—because of the association; *te*—your; *bhāvaḥ*—mentality; *āsuraḥ*—demoniac; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—by observing; *mat-anubhāvam*—My superexcellent power; *vai*—indeed; *sadyaḥ*—immediately; *kuṅṭhaḥ*—anxiety; *vinaṅkṣyati*—will be destroyed.

TRANSLATION

Because there you will see My supreme prowess, your materialistic ideas and anxieties that have arisen from your association with the demons and Dānavas will immediately be vanquished.

PURPORT

The Lord assured Bali Mahārāja of all protection, and finally the Lord assured him of protection from the effects of bad association with the demons. Bali Mahārāja certainly became an exalted devotee, but he was somewhat anxious because his association was not purely devotional. The Supreme Personality of Godhead therefore assured him that his demoniac mentality would be annihilated. In other words, by the association of devotees, the demoniac mentality is vanquished.

*satām prasaṅgān mama vīrya-saṁvido
bhavanti hṛt-karṇa-rasāyanāḥ kathāḥ*
(Bhāg. 3.25.25)

When a demon associates with devotees engaged in glorifying the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he gradually becomes a pure devotee.

Thus end the Bhaktivedānta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-second Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Bali Mahārāja Surrenders His Life.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

The Demigods Regain the Heavenly Planets

This chapter describes how Bali Mahārāja, along with his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja, entered the planet Sutala and how the Supreme Personality of Godhead allowed Indra to reenter the heavenly planet.

The great soul Bali Mahārāja experienced that the highest gain in life is to attain devotional service under the shelter of the Lord's lotus feet in full surrender. Being fixed in this conclusion, his heart full of ecstatic devotion and his eyes full of tears, he offered obeisances to the Personality of Godhead and then, with his associates, entered the planet known as Sutala. Thus the Supreme Personality of Godhead satisfied the desire of Aditi and reinstalled Lord Indra. Prahlāda Mahārāja, being aware of Bali's release from arrest, then described the transcendental pastimes of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in this material world. Prahlāda Mahārāja praised the Supreme Lord for creating the material world, for being equal to everyone and for being extremely liberal to the devotees, just like a desire tree. Indeed, Prahlāda Mahārāja said that the Lord is kind not only to His devotees but also to the demons. In this way he described the unlimited causeless mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then, with folded hands, he offered his respectful obeisances unto the Lord, and after circumambulating the Lord he also entered the planet Sutala in accordance with the Lord's order. The Lord then ordered Śukrācārya to describe Bali Mahārāja's faults and discrepancies in executing the sacrificial ceremony. Śukrācārya became free from fruitive actions by chanting the holy name of the Lord, and he explained how chanting can diminish all the faults of the conditioned soul. He then completed Bali Mahārāja's sacrificial ceremony. All the great saintly persons accepted Lord Vāmanadeva as the benefactor of Lord Indra because He had returned Indra to his heavenly planet. They accepted the Supreme Personality of Godhead as the maintainer of all the affairs of the universe. Being very happy, Indra, along with his associates, placed Vāmanadeva before him and reentered the heavenly planet

in their airplane. Having seen the wonderful activities of Lord Viṣṇu in the sacrificial arena of Bali Mahārāja, all the demigods, saintly persons, Pitās, Bhūtas and Siddhas glorified the Lord again and again. The chapter concludes by saying that the most auspicious function of the conditioned soul is to chant and hear about the glorious activities of Lord Viṣṇu.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्तवन्तं पुरुषं पुरातनं
 महानुभावोऽखिलसाधुसंमतः ।
 बद्धाञ्जलिर्बाष्पकलाकुलेक्षणो
 भक्तयुत्कलो गद्गदया गिराब्रवीत् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

ity uktavantam puruṣam purātanam
 mahānubhāvo 'khila-sādhu-sammataḥ
 baddhāñjalir bāṣpa-kalākulekṣaṇo
 bhakty-utkalo gadgadayā girābravīt

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *uktavantam*—upon the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *puruṣam*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *purātanam*—the oldest of everyone; *mahā-anubhāvaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who was a great and exalted soul; *akhila-sādhu-sammataḥ*—as approved by all saintly persons; *baddha-añjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *bāṣpa-kala-ākula-ikṣaṇaḥ*—whose eyes were filled with tears; *bhakti-utkalaḥ*—full of ecstatic devotion; *gadgadayā*—which were faltering in devotional ecstasy; *girā*—by such words; *abravīt*—said.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When the supreme, ancient, eternal Personality of Godhead had thus spoken to Bali Mahārāja, who is universally accepted as a pure devotee of the Lord and therefore a

great soul, Bali Mahārāja, his eyes filled with tears, his hands folded and his voice faltering in devotional ecstasy, responded as follows.

TEXT 2

श्रीबलिरुवाच

अहो प्रणामाय कृतः समुद्यमः
 प्रपन्नभक्तार्थविधौ समाहितः ।
 यल्लोकपालैस्त्वदनुग्रहोऽमरै-
 रलब्धपूर्वोऽपसदेऽसुरेऽर्पितः ॥ २ ॥

śrī-balir uvāca

*aho praṇāmāya kṛtaḥ samudyamaḥ
 prapanna-bhaktārtha-vidhau samāhitaḥ
 yal loka-pālais tvad-anugraho 'marair
 alabdha-pūrvo 'pasade 'sure 'rpiṭaḥ*

śrī-baliḥ uvāca—Bali Mahārāja said; *aho*—alas; *praṇāmāya*—to offer my respectful obeisances; *kṛtaḥ*—I did; *samudyamaḥ*—only an endeavor; *prapanna-bhakta-artha-vidhau*—in the regulative principles observed by pure devotees; *samāhitaḥ*—is capable; *yat*—that; *loka-pālaiḥ*—by the leaders of various planets; *tvad-anugrahaḥ*—Your causeless mercy; *amaraiḥ*—by the demigods; *alabdha-pūrvaḥ*—not achieved previously; *apasade*—unto a fallen person like me; *asure*—belonging to the *asura* community; *arpitaḥ*—endowed.

TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: What a wonderful effect there is in even attempting to offer respectful obeisances to You! I merely endeavored to offer You obeisances, but nonetheless the attempt was as successful as those of pure devotees. The causeless mercy You have shown to me, a fallen demon, was never achieved even by the demigods or the leaders of the various planets.

PURPORT

When Vāmanadeva appeared before Bali Mahārāja, Bali Mahārāja immediately wanted to offer Him respectful obeisances, but he was unable to do so because of the presence of Śukrācārya and other demoniac associates. The Lord is so merciful, however, that although Bali Mahārāja did not actually offer obeisances but only endeavored to do so within his mind, the Supreme Personality of Godhead blessed him with more mercy than even the demigods could ever expect. As confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (2.40), *svālpam apy asya dharmasya trāyate mahato bhayāt*: “Even a little advancement on this path can protect one from the most dangerous type of fear.” The Supreme Personality of Godhead is known as *bhāva-grāhī janārdana* because He takes only the essence of a devotee’s attitude. If a devotee sincerely surrenders, the Lord, as the Supersoul in everyone’s heart, immediately understands this. Thus even though, externally, a devotee may not render full service, if he is internally sincere and serious the Lord welcomes his service nonetheless. Thus the Lord is known as *bhāva-grāhī janārdana* because He takes the essence of one’s devotional mentality.

TEXT 3

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्त्वा हरिमानत्य ब्रह्माणं सभवं ततः ।
विवेश सुतलं प्रीतो बलिर्मुक्तः सहासुरैः ॥ ३ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
ity uktvā harim ānatya
brahmāṇam sabhavam tataḥ
viveśa sutalam prīto
balir muktaḥ sahāsuraiḥ

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti uktvā*—saying this; *harim*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari; *ānatya*—offering obeisances; *brahmāṇam*—unto Lord Brahmā; *sa-bhavam*—with Lord Śiva; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *viveśa*—he entered; *sutalam*—the planet Sutala; *prītaḥ*—being fully satisfied; *balīḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *muktaḥ*—thus released; *saha asuraiḥ*—with his *asura* associates.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: After speaking in this way, Bali Mahārāja offered his obeisances first to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, and then to Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva. Thus he was released from the bondage of the nāga-pāśa [the ropes of Varuṇa], and in full satisfaction he entered the planet known as Satala.

TEXT 4

एवमिन्द्राय भगवान् प्रत्यानीय त्रिविष्टपम् ।
पूरयित्वादितेः काममशासत् सकलं जगत् ॥ ४ ॥

*evam indrāya bhagavān
pratyāniya triviṣṭapam
pūrayitvāditeḥ kāmam
aśāsat sakalam jagat*

evam—in this way; *indrāya*—unto King Indra; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *pratyāniya*—giving back; *triviṣṭapam*—his supremacy in the heavenly planets; *pūrayitvā*—fulfilling; *aditeḥ*—of Aditi; *kāmam*—the desire; *aśāsat*—ruled; *sakalam*—complete; *jagat*—universe.

TRANSLATION

Thus having delivered the proprietorship of the heavenly planets to Indra and having fulfilled the desire of Aditi, mother of the demigods, the Supreme Personality of Godhead ruled the affairs of the universe.

TEXT 5

लब्धप्रसादं निर्मुक्तं पौत्रं वंशधरं बलिम् ।
निशाम्य भक्तिप्रवणः प्रहाद इदमब्रवीत् ॥ ५ ॥

*labdha-prasādam nirmuktam
pautram vaṁśa-dharam balim*

*niśāmya bhakti-pravaṇaḥ
prahrāda idam abravīt*

labdha-prasādam—who had achieved the blessings of the Lord; *nirmuktam*—who was released from bondage; *pautram*—his grandson; *vaṁśa-dharam*—the descendant; *balim*—Bali Mahārāja; *niśāmya*—after overhearing; *bhakti-pravaṇaḥ*—in fully ecstatic devotion; *prahrādaḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja; *idam*—this; *abravīt*—spoke.

TRANSLATION

When Prahāda Mahārāja heard how Bali Mahārāja, his grandson and descendant, had been released from bondage and had achieved the benediction of the Lord, he spoke as follows in a tone of greatly ecstatic devotion.

TEXT 6

श्रीप्रहाद उवाच

नेमं विरिञ्चो लभते प्रसादं
न श्रीर्न न शर्वः किमुतापरेऽन्ये ।
यन्नोऽसुराणामसि दुर्गपालो
विश्वाभिवन्द्यैरभिवन्दिताङ्घ्रिः ॥ ६ ॥

śrī-prahrāda uvāca

*nemaṁ viriṅco labhate prasādaṁ
na śrīr na śarvaḥ kim utāpare 'nye
yan no 'surāṇām asi durga-pālo
viśvābhivandyair abhivanditāṅghriḥ*

śrī-prahrādaḥ uvāca—Prahāda Mahārāja said; *na*—not; *imam*—this; *viriṅcaḥ*—even Lord Brahmā; *labhate*—can achieve; *prasādam*—benediction; *na*—nor; *śrīḥ*—the goddess of fortune; *na*—nor; *śarvaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *kim uta*—what to speak of; *apare anye*—others; *yat*—which benediction; *naḥ*—of us; *asurāṇām*—the demons; *asi*—You have become; *durga-pālaḥ*—the maintainer; *viśva-abhivandyaiḥ*—by personalities like Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva, who are worshiped all over the universe; *abhivandita-aṅghriḥ*—whose lotus feet are worshiped.

TRANSLATION

Prahlāda Mahārāja said: O Supreme Personality of Godhead, You are universally worshiped; even Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva worship Your lotus feet. Yet although You are such a great personality, You have kindly promised to protect us, the demons. I think that such kindness has never been achieved even by Lord Brahmā, Lord Śiva or the goddess of fortune, Lakṣmī, what to speak of other demigods or common people.

PURPORT

The word *durga-pāla* is significant. The word *durga* means “that which does not go very easily.” Generally *durga* refers to a fort, which one cannot very easily enter. Another meaning of *durga* is “difficulty.” Because the Supreme Personality of Godhead promised to protect Bali Mahārāja and his associates from all dangers, He is addressed here as *durga-pāla*, the Lord who gives protection from all miserable conditions.

TEXT 7

यत्पादपद्ममकरन्दनिषेवणेन
 ब्रह्मादयः शरणदाश्रुवते विभूतीः ।
 कस्माद् वयं कुसृतयः खलयोनयस्ते
 दाक्षिण्यदृष्टिपदवीं भवतः प्रणीताः ॥ ७ ॥

yat-pāda-padma-makaranda-niṣevanena
brahmādayaḥ śaraṇadāśnuvate vibhūtiḥ
kasmād vyaṁ ku-sṛtayaḥ khala-yonayas te
dākṣiṇya-dṛṣṭi-padaviṁ bhavataḥ praṇītāḥ

yat—of whom; *pāda-padma*—of the lotus flower of the feet; *makaranda*—of the honey; *niṣevanena*—by tasting the sweetness of rendering service; *brahma-ādayaḥ*—great personalities like Lord Brahmā; *śaraṇa-da*—O my Lord, supreme shelter of everyone; *aśnuvate*—enjoy; *vibhūtiḥ*—benedictions given by You; *kasmāt*—how; *vayam*—we; *ku-sṛtayaḥ*—all the rogues and thieves; *khala-yonayaḥ*—born of an envious dynasty, namely that of the demons; *te*—those

asuras; dākṣiṇya-dṛṣṭi-padaṁ—the position bestowed by the merciful glance; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *praṇītāḥ*—have achieved.

TRANSLATION

O supreme shelter of everyone, great personalities like Brahmā enjoy their perfection simply by tasting the honey of rendering service at Your lotus feet. But as for us, who are all rogues and debauchees born of an envious family of demons, how have we received Your mercy? It has been possible only because Your mercy is causeless.

TEXT 8

चित्रं तवेहितमहोऽमितयोगमाया-
लीलाविसृष्टभुवनस्य विशारदस्य ।
सर्वात्मनः समदृशोऽविषमः स्वभावो
भक्तप्रियो यदसि कल्पतरुस्वभावः ॥ ८ ॥

citram tavehitam aho 'mita-yogamāyā-
līlā-viṣṣṭa-bhuvanasya viśāradasya
sarvātmanah samadṛśo 'viṣamaḥ svabhāvo
bhakta-priyo yad asi kalpataru-svabhāvaḥ

citram—very wonderful; *tava ihitam*—all Your activities; *aho*—alas; *amita*—unlimited; *yogamāyā*—of Your spiritual potency; *līlā*—by the pastimes; *viṣṣṭa-bhuvanasya*—of Your Lordship, by whom all the universes have been created; *viśāradasya*—of Your Lordship, who are expert in all respects; *sarva-ātmanah*—of Your Lordship, who pervade all; *sama-dṛśaḥ*—and who are equal toward all; *aviṣamaḥ*—without differentiation; *svabhāvaḥ*—that is Your characteristic; *bhakta-priyaḥ*—under the circumstances You become favorable to the devotees; *yat*—because; *asi*—You are; *kalpataru-svabhāvaḥ*—having the characteristic of a desire tree.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, Your pastimes are all wonderfully performed by Your inconceivable spiritual energy; and by her perverted reflection, the material energy, You have created all the universes. As

the Supersoul of all living entities, You are aware of everything, and therefore You are certainly equal toward everyone. Nonetheless, You favor Your devotees. This is not partiality, however, for Your characteristic is just like that of a desire tree, which yields everything according to one's desire.

PURPORT

The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.29):

*samo 'ham sarva-bhūteṣu
na me dveṣyo 'sti na priyaḥ
ye bhajanti tu mām bhaktyā
mayi te teṣu cāpy aham*

“I envy no one, nor am I partial to anyone. I am equal to all. But whoever renders service unto Me in devotion is a friend, is in Me, and I am also a friend to him.” The Supreme Personality of Godhead is certainly equal toward all living entities, but a devotee who fully surrenders at the lotus feet of the Lord is different from a nondevotee. In other words, everyone can take shelter at the lotus feet of the Lord to enjoy equal benedictions from the Lord, but nondevotees do not do so, and therefore they suffer the consequences created by the material energy. We can understand this fact by a simple example. The king or government is equal to all citizens. Therefore, if a citizen capable of receiving special favors from the government is offered such favors, this does not mean that the government is partial. One who knows how to receive favors from the authority can receive them, but one who does not neglects these favors and does not receive them. There are two classes of men—the demons and the demigods. The demigods are fully aware of the Supreme Lord's position, and therefore they are obedient to Him, but even if demons know about the supremacy of the Lord they purposely defy His authority. Therefore, the Lord makes distinctions according to the mentality of the living being, but otherwise He is equal to everyone. Like a desire tree, the Lord fulfills the desires of one who takes shelter of Him, but one who does not take such shelter is distinct from the surrendered soul. One who takes shelter at the lotus feet of the Lord is favored by the Lord, regardless of whether such a person is a demon or a demigod.

TEXT 9

श्रीभगवानुवाच

वत्स प्रहाद भद्रं ते प्रयाहि सुतलालयम् ।
मोदमानः स्वपौत्रेण ज्ञातीनां सुखमावह ॥ ९ ॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca
vatsa prahrāda bhadraṁ te
prayāhi suta-lālayam
modamānaḥ sva-pautreṇa
jñātīnāṁ sukham āvaha

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Personality of Godhead said; *vatsa*—O My dear son; *prahrāda*—O Prahlāda Mahārāja; *bhadram te*—all auspiciousness unto you; *prayāhi*—please go; *sutala-ālayam*—to the place known as Sutala; *modamānaḥ*—in a spirit of jubilation; *sva-pautreṇa*—with your grandson (Bali Mahārāja); *jñātīnām*—of your relatives and friends; *sukham*—happiness; *āvaha*—just enjoy.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: My dear son Prahlāda, all good fortune unto you. For the time being, please go to the place known as Sutala and there enjoy happiness with your grandson and your other relatives and friends.

TEXT 10

नित्यं द्रष्टासि मां तत्र गदापाणिमवस्थितम् ।
मद्दर्शनमहाह्लादध्वस्तकर्मनिबन्धनः ॥१०॥

nityaṁ draṣṭāsi mām tatra
gadā-pāṇim avasthitam
mad-darśana-mahāhlāda-
dhvasta-karma-nibandhanaḥ

nityam—constantly; *draṣṭā*—the seer; *asi*—you shall be; *mām*—unto Me; *tatra*—there (in Sutalaloka); *gadā-pāṇim*—with a club in My hand;

avasthitam—situated there; *mat-darśana*—by seeing Me in that form; *mahā-āhlāda*—by the great transcendental bliss; *dhvasta*—having been vanquished; *karma-nibandhanaḥ*—the bondage of fruitive activities.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead assured Prahlāda Mahārāja: You shall be able to see Me there in My usual feature with conchshell, disc, club and lotus in My hand. Because of your transcendental bliss due to always personally seeing Me, you will have no further bondage to fruitive activities.

PURPORT

Karma-bandha, the bondage of fruitive activities, entails the repetition of birth and death. One performs fruitive activities in such a way that he creates another body for his next life. As long as one is attached to fruitive activities, he must accept another material body. This repeated acceptance of material bodies is called *saṁsāra-bandhana*. To stop this, a devotee is advised to see the Supreme Lord constantly. The *kaniṣṭha-adhikārī*, or neophyte devotee, is therefore advised to visit the temple every day and see the form of the Lord regularly. Thus the neophyte devotee can be freed from the bondage of fruitive activities.

TEXTS 11-12

श्रीशुक उवाच

आज्ञां भगवतो राजन्प्रहादो बलिना सह ।
 बाढमित्यमलप्रज्ञो मूर्ध्न्याधाय कृताञ्जलिः ॥११॥
 परिक्रम्यादिपुरुषं सर्वासुरचमूपतिः ।
 प्रणतस्तदनुज्ञातः प्रविवेश महाबिलम् ॥१२॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
ājñām bhagavato rājan
prahrādo balinā saha
bāḍham ity amala-prajño
mūrdhny ādhāya kṛtāñjaliḥ

*parikramyādi-puruṣam
sarvāsura-camūpatiḥ
praṇatas tad-anujñātaḥ
praviveśa mahā-bilam*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *ājñām*—the order; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *prahrādaḥ*—Mahārāja Prahāda; *balinā saha*—accompanied by Bali Mahārāja; *bāḍham*—yes, sir, what You say is all right; *iti*—thus; *amala-prajñāḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja, who had clear intelligence; *mūrdhni*—on his head; *ādhāya*—accepting; *kṛta-añjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *parikramya*—after circumambulating; *ādi-puruṣam*—the supreme original person, Bhagavān; *sarva-asura-camūpatiḥ*—the master of all the chiefs of the demons; *praṇataḥ*—after offering obeisances; *tad-anujñātaḥ*—being permitted by Him (Lord Vāmana); *praviveśa*—entered; *mahā-bilam*—the planet known as Sutala.

TRANSLATION

Śrīla Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: Accompanied by Bali Mahārāja, my dear King Parīkṣit, Prahāda Mahārāja, the master of all the chiefs of the demons, took the Supreme Lord's order on his head with folded hands. After saying yes to the Lord, circumambulating Him and offering Him respectful obeisances, he entered the lower planetary system known as Sutala.

TEXT 13

अथाहोशनसं राजन् हरिनारायणोऽन्तिके ।
आसीनमृत्विजां मध्ये सदसि ब्रह्मवादिनाम् ॥१३॥

*athāhośanasam rājan
harir nārāyaṇo 'ntike
āsīnam ṛtvijām madhye
sadasi brahma-vādinām*

atha—thereafter; *āha*—said; *uśanasam*—unto Śukrācārya; *rājan*—O King; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *nārāyaṇaḥ*—the

Lord; *antike*—nearby; *āsīnam*—who was sitting; *ṛtvijām madhye*—in the group of all the priests; *sadasi*—in the assembly; *brahma-vādinām*—of the followers of Vedic principles.

TRANSLATION

Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, thereafter addressed Śukrācārya, who was sitting nearby in the midst of the assembly with the priests [brahma, hotā, udgātā and adhvaryu]. O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, these priests were all brahma-vādīs, followers of the Vedic principles for performing sacrifices.

TEXT 14

ब्रह्मन् संतनु शिष्यस्य कर्मच्छिद्रं वितन्वतः ।
यत् तत् कर्मसु वैषम्यं ब्रह्मदृष्टं समं भवेत् ॥१४॥

brahman santanu śiṣyasya
karma-cchidraṁ vitanvataḥ
yat tat karmasu vaiṣamyam
brahma-dṛṣṭam samam bhavet

brahman—O brāhmaṇa; *santanu*—please describe; *śiṣyasya*—of your disciple; *karma-chidram*—the discrepancies in the fruitive activities; *vitanvataḥ*—of he who was performing sacrifices; *yat tat*—that which; *karmasu*—in the fruitive activities; *vaiṣamyam*—discrepancy; *brahma-dṛṣṭam*—when it is judged by the brāhmaṇas; *samam*—equipoised; *bhavet*—it so becomes.

TRANSLATION

O best of the brāhmaṇas, Śukrācārya, please describe the fault or discrepancy in your disciple Bali Mahārāja, who engaged in performing sacrifices. This fault will be nullified when judged in the presence of qualified brāhmaṇas.

PURPORT

When Bali Mahārāja and Prahlāda Mahārāja had departed for the planet Sutala, Lord Viṣṇu asked Śukrācārya what the fault was in Bali

Mahārāja for which Śukrācārya had cursed him. It might be argued that since Bali Mahārāja had now left the scene, how could his faults be judged? In reply to this, Lord Viṣṇu informed Śukrācārya that there was no need for Bali Mahārāja's presence, for his faults and discrepancies could be nullified if judged before the *brāhmaṇas*. As will be seen in the next verse, Bali Mahārāja had no faults; Śukrācārya had unnecessarily cursed him. Nonetheless, this was better for Bali Mahārāja. Being cursed by Śukrācārya, Bali Mahārāja was deprived of all his possessions, with the result that the Supreme Personality of Godhead favored him for his strong faith in devotional service. Of course, a devotee is not required to engage in fruitive activities. As stated in the *śāstra*, *sarvārhaṇam acyutejyā* (*Bhāg.* 4.31.14). By worshiping Acyuta, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one satisfies everyone. Because Bali Mahārāja had satisfied the Supreme Personality of Godhead, there were no discrepancies in his performance of sacrifices.

TEXT 15

श्रीशुक उवाच

कुतस्तत्कर्मवैषम्यं यस्य कर्मेश्वरो भवान् ।
यज्ञेशो यज्ञपुरुषः सर्वभावेन पूजितः ॥१५॥

śrī-śukra uvāca

kutas tat-karma-vaiṣamyam
yasya karmēśvaro bhavān
yajñeśo yajña-puruṣaḥ
sarva-bhāvena pūjitaḥ

śrī-śukraḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukrācārya said; *kutaḥ*—where is that; *tat*—of him (Bali Mahārāja); *karma-vaiṣamyam*—discrepancy in discharging fruitive activities; *yasya*—of whom (Bali Mahārāja); *karma-īśvaraḥ*—the master of all fruitive activities; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *yajña-īśaḥ*—You are the enjoyer of all sacrifices; *yajña-puruṣaḥ*—You are the person for whose pleasure all sacrifices are offered; *sarva-bhāvena*—in all respects; *pūjitaḥ*—having worshiped.

TRANSLATION

Śukrācārya said: My Lord, You are the enjoyer and lawgiver in all performances of sacrifice, and You are the *yajña-puruṣa*, the person to whom all sacrifices are offered. If one has fully satisfied You, where is the chance of discrepancies or faults in his performances of sacrifice?

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.29) the Lord says, *bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasāṁ sarva-loka-maheśvaram*: the Lord, the supreme proprietor, is the actual person to be satisfied by the performance of *yajñas*. The *Viṣṇu Purāṇa* (3.8.9) says:

*varṇāśramācāravatā
puruṣeṇa paraḥ pumān
viṣṇur ārādhyate panthā
nanyat tat-toṣa-kāraṇam*

All the Vedic ritualistic sacrifices are performed for the purpose of satisfying Lord Viṣṇu, the *yajña-puruṣa*. The divisions of society—*brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya*, *vaiśya*, *sūdra*, *brahmacarya*, *gṛhastha*, *vānaprastha* and *sannyāsa*—are all meant to satisfy the Supreme Lord, Viṣṇu. To act according to this principle of the *varṇāśrama* institution is called *varṇāśramācaraṇa*. In *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (1.2.13), Sūta Gosvāmī says:

*ataḥ pumbhir dvija-śreṣṭhā
varṇāśrama-vibhāgaśaḥ
svanuṣṭhitasya dharmasya
saṁsiddhir hari-toṣaṇam*

“O best among the twiceborn, it is therefore concluded that the highest perfection one can achieve by discharging his prescribed duties according to caste divisions and orders of life is to please the Personality of Godhead.” Everything is meant to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore, since Bali Mahārāja had satisfied the Lord, he had no faults, and Śukrācārya admitted that cursing him was not good.

TEXT 16

मन्त्रतस्तन्त्रतश्छिद्रं देशकालार्हवस्तुतः ।
सर्वं करोति निश्छिद्रमनुसंकीर्तनं तव ॥१६॥

*mantratas tantrataś chidraṁ
deśa-kālārha-vastutaḥ
sarvaṁ karoti niśchidram
anusaṅkīrtanaṁ tava*

mantrataḥ—in pronouncing the Vedic *mantras* improperly; *tantrataḥ*—in insufficient knowledge for following regulative principles; *chidram*—discrepancy; *deśa*—in the matter of country; *kāla*—and time; *arha*—and recipient; *vastutaḥ*—and paraphernalia; *sarvam*—all these; *karoti*—makes; *niśchidram*—without discrepancy; *anusaṅkīrtanam*—constantly chanting the holy name; *tava*—of Your Lordship.

TRANSLATION

There may be discrepancies in pronouncing the mantras and observing the regulative principles, and, moreover, there may be discrepancies in regard to time, place, person and paraphernalia. But when Your Lordship's holy name is chanted, everything becomes faultless.

PURPORT

Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu has recommended:

*harer nāma harer nāma
harer nāmaiva kevalam
kalau nāsty eva nāsty eva
nāsty eva gatir anyathā*

“In this age of quarrel and hypocrisy the only means of deliverance is chanting the holy name of the Lord. There is no other way. There is no other way. There is no other way.” (*Bṛhan-nāradya Purāṇa* 38.126) In this age of Kali, it is extremely difficult to perform Vedic ritualistic

ceremonies or sacrifices perfectly. Hardly anyone can chant the Vedic *mantras* with perfect pronunciation or accumulate the paraphernalia for Vedic performances. Therefore the sacrifice recommended in this age is *saṅkīrtana*, constant chanting of the holy name of the Lord. *Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ* (*Bhāg.* 11.5.29). Instead of wasting time performing Vedic sacrifices, those who are intelligent, those who possess good brain substance, should take to the chanting of the Lord's holy name and thus perform sacrifice perfectly. I have seen that many religious leaders are addicted to performing *yajñas* and spending hundreds and thousands of rupees for imperfect sacrificial performances. This is a lesson for those who unnecessarily execute such imperfect sacrifices. We should take the advice of Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu (*yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ*). Although Śukrācārya was a strict *brāhmaṇa* addicted to ritualistic activities, he also admitted, *niśchidram anusankīrtanam tava*: "My Lord, constant chanting of the holy name of Your Lordship makes everything perfect." In Kali-yuga the Vedic ritualistic ceremonies cannot be performed as perfectly as before. Therefore Śrīla Jīva Gosvāmī has recommended that although one should take care to follow all the principles in every kind of spiritual activity, especially in worship of the Deity, there is still a chance of discrepancies, and one should compensate for this by chanting the holy name of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In our Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement we therefore give special stress to the chanting of the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra* in all activities.

TEXT 17

तथापि वदतो भूमन् करिष्याम्यनुशासनम् ।
एतच्छ्रेयः परं पुंसां यत् तवाज्ञानुपालनम् ॥१७॥

tathāpi vadato bhūman
kariṣyāmy anuśāsanam
etac chreyaḥ param puṁsām
yat tavājñānupālanam

tathāpi—although there was no fault on the part of Bali Mahārāja; *vadataḥ*—because of Your order; *bhūman*—O Supreme; *kariṣyāmi*—I

must execute; *anuśāsanam*—because it is Your order; *etat*—this is; *śreyaḥ*—that which is the most auspicious; *param*—supreme; *puṁsām*—of all persons; *yat*—because; *tava ājñā-anupālanam*—to obey Your order.

TRANSLATION

Lord Viṣṇu, I must nonetheless act in obedience to Your order because obeying Your order is most auspicious and is the first duty of everyone.

TEXT 18

श्रीशुक उवाच

प्रतिनन्द्य हरेराज्ञामुशना भगवानिति ।
यज्ञच्छिद्रं समाधत्त बलेर्विप्रर्षिभिः सह ॥१८॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
pratinandya harer ājñām
uśanā bhagavān iti
yajña-cchidraṁ samādhatta
baler vipraṛṣibhiḥ saha

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *pratinandya*—offering all obeisances; *hareḥ*—of the Personality of Godhead; *ājñām*—the order; *uśanāḥ*—Śukrācārya; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *iti*—thus; *yajña-chidraṁ*—discrepancies in the performance of sacrifices; *samādhatta*—made it a point to fulfill; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *vipra-ṛṣibhiḥ*—the best *brāhmaṇas*; *saha*—along with.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: In this way, the most powerful Śukrācārya accepted the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead with full respect. Along with the best *brāhmaṇas*, he began to compensate for the discrepancies in the sacrifices performed by Bali Mahārāja.

TEXT 19

एवं बलेर्महीं राजन् भिक्षित्वा वामनो हरिः ।
ददौ भ्रात्रे महेन्द्राय त्रिदिवं यत् परैर्हतम् ॥१९॥

*evam baler mahīm rājan
bhikṣitvā vāmano hariḥ
dadau bhrātre mahendrāya
tridivam yat parair hṛtam*

evam—thus; *baleḥ*—from Bali Mahārāja; *mahīm*—the land; *rājan*—O King Parikṣit; *bhikṣitvā*—after begging; *vāmanaḥ*—His Lordship Vāmana; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *dadau*—delivered; *bhrātre*—unto His brother; *mahā-indrāya*—Indra, the King of heaven; *tridivam*—the planetary system of the demigods; *yat*—which; *paraiḥ*—by others; *hṛtam*—was taken.

TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, thus having taken all the land of Bali Mahārāja by begging, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Vāmanadeva, delivered to His brother Indra all the land taken away by Indra's enemy.

TEXTS 20-21

प्रजापतिपतिर्ब्रह्मा देवर्षिपितृभूमिपैः ।
दक्षभृग्वङ्गिरोमुख्यैः कुमारेण भवेन च ॥२०॥
कश्यपस्यादितेः प्रीत्यै सर्वभूतभवाय च ।
लोकानां लोकपालानामकरोद् वामनं पतिम् ॥२१॥

*prajāpati-patir brahmā
devarṣi-pitr-bhūmipaiḥ
dakṣa-bhṛgv-aṅgiro-mukhyaiḥ
kumāreṇa bhavena ca*

*kaśyapasyāditeḥ prītyai
sarva-bhūta-bhavāya ca
lokānām loka-pālānām
akarod vāmanam patim*

prajāpati-patiḥ—the master of all Prajāpatis; *brahmā*—Lord Brahmā; *deva*—with the demigods; *ṛṣi*—with the great saintly persons; *pitṛ*—with the inhabitants of Pitṛloka; *bhūmipaiḥ*—with the Manus;

dakṣa—with Dakṣa; *bṛgu*—with Bṛgu Muni; *aṅgirah*—with Aṅgirā Muni; *mukhyaiḥ*—with all the chiefs of the various planetary systems; *kumāreṇa*—with Kārttikeya; *bhavana*—with Lord Śiva; *ca*—also; *kaśyapasya*—of Kaśyapa Muni; *aditeḥ*—of Aditi; *prītyai*—for the pleasure; *sarva-bhūta-bhavāya*—for the auspiciousness of all living entities; *ca*—also; *lokānām*—of all planetary systems; *loka-pālānām*—of the predominating persons in all planets; *akarot*—made; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmana; *patim*—the supreme leader.

TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā [the master of King Dakṣa and all other Prajāpatīs], accompanied by all the demigods, the great saintly persons, the inhabitants of Pitṛloka, the Manus, the munis, and such leaders as Dakṣa, Bṛgu and Aṅgirā, as well as Kārttikeya and Lord Śiva, accepted Lord Vāmanadeva as the protector of everyone. He did this for the pleasure of Kaśyapa Muni and his wife Aditi and for the welfare of all the inhabitants of the universe, including their various leaders.

TEXTS 22-23

वेदानां सर्वदेवानां धर्मस्य यशसः श्रियः ।
मङ्गलानां व्रतानां च कल्पं स्वर्गापवर्गयोः ॥२२॥
उपेन्द्रं कल्पयांचक्रे पतिं सर्वविभूतये ।
तदा सर्वाणि भूतानि भृशं मुमुदिरे नृप ॥२३॥

vedānām sarva-devānām
dharmasya yaśasaḥ śriyaḥ
maṅgalānām vratānām ca
kalpaṁ svargāpavargayoḥ

upendram kalpayām cakre
patim sarva-vibhūtaye
tadā sarvāṇi bhūtāni
bhṛśaṁ mumudire nṛpa

vedānām—(for the protection) of all the *Vedas*; *sarva-devānām*—of all the demigods; *dharmasya*—of all principles of religion; *yaśasaḥ*—of

all fame; *śriyaḥ*—of all opulences; *maṅgalānām*—of all auspiciousness; *vrātānām ca*—and of all vows; *kalpam*—the most expert; *svarga-apavargayoḥ*—of elevation to the heavenly planets or liberation from material bondage; *upendram*—Lord Vāmanadeva; *kalpayām cakre*—they made it the plan; *patim*—the master; *sarva-vibhūṭaye*—for all purposes; *tadā*—at that time; *sarvāṇi*—all; *bhūtāni*—living entities; *bhṛśam*—very much; *mumudire*—became happy; *nṛpa*—O King.

TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, Indra was considered the King of all the universe, but the demigods, headed by Lord Brahmā, wanted Upendra, Lord Vāmanadeva, as the protector of the Vedas, the principles of religion, fame, opulence, auspiciousness, vows, elevation to the higher planetary system, and liberation. Thus they accepted Upendra, Lord Vāmanadeva, as the supreme master of everything. This decision made all living entities extremely happy.

TEXT 24

ततस्त्विन्द्रः पुरस्कृत्य देवयानेन वामनम् ।
लोकपालैर्दिवं निन्ये ब्रह्मणा चानुमोदितः ॥२४॥

tatas tv indraḥ puraskṛtya
deva-yānena vāmanam
loka-pālair divam ninye
brahmaṇā cānumoditaḥ

tataḥ—thereafter; *tu*—but; *indraḥ*—the King of heaven; *puraskṛtya*—keeping forward; *deva-yānena*—by an airplane used by the demigods; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmana; *loka-pālaiḥ*—with the chiefs of all other planets; *divam*—to the heavenly planets; *ninye*—brought; *brahmaṇā*—by Lord Brahmā; *ca*—also; *anumoditaḥ*—being approved.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, along with all the leaders of the heavenly planets, Indra, the King of heaven, placed Lord Vāmanadeva before him and, with the approval of Lord Brahmā, brought Him to the heavenly planet in a celestial airplane.

TEXT 25

प्राप्य त्रिभुवनं चेन्द्र उपेन्द्रभुजपालितः ।
श्रिया परमया जुष्टो मुमुदे गतसाध्वसः ॥२५॥

*prāpya tri-bhuvanam cendra
upendra-bhuja-pālitaḥ
śriyā paramayā juṣṭo
mumude gata-sādhvasaḥ*

prāpya—after obtaining; *tri-bhuvanam*—the three worlds; *ca*—also; *indraḥ*—the King of heaven; *upendra-bhuja-pālitaḥ*—being protected by the arms of Vāmanadeva, Upendra; *śriyā*—by opulence; *paramayā*—by supreme; *juṣṭaḥ*—thus being served; *mumude*—enjoyed; *gata-sādhvasaḥ*—without fear of the demons.

TRANSLATION

Indra, King of heaven, being protected by the arms of Vāmanadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, thus regained his rule of the three worlds and was reinstated in his own position, supremely opulent, fearless and fully satisfied.

TEXTS 26–27

ब्रह्मा शर्वः कुमारश्च भृग्वाद्या मुनयो नृप ।
पितरः सर्वभूतानि सिद्धा वैमानिकाश्च ये ॥२६॥
सुमहत् कर्म तद् विष्णोर्गायन्तः परमद्भुतम् ।
धिष्यन्ति स्वानि ते जग्मुरदिति च शशंसिरे ॥२७॥

*brahmā śarvaḥ kumāraś ca
bhṛgv-ādyā munayo nṛpa
pitaraḥ sarva-bhūtāni
siddhā vaimānikāś ca ye*

*sumahat karma tad viṣṇor
gāyantāḥ param adbhutam*

*dhiṣṇyāni svāni te jagmur
aditim ca śāśamsire*

brahmā—Lord Brahmā; *śarvaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *kumāraḥ ca*—also Lord Kārttikeya; *bhṛgu-ādyāḥ*—headed by Bhṛgu Muni, one of the seven ṛṣis; *munayaḥ*—the saintly persons; *nṛpa*—O King; *pitarāḥ*—the inhabitants of Pitṛloka; *sarva-bhūtāni*—other living entities; *siddhāḥ*—the residents of Siddhaloka; *vaimānikāḥ ca*—human beings who can travel everywhere in outer space by airplane; *ye*—such persons; *sumahat*—highly praiseworthy; *karma*—activities; *tat*—all those (activities); *viṣṇoḥ*—done by Lord Viṣṇu; *gāyantaḥ*—glorifying; *param adbhutam*—uncommon and wonderful; *dhiṣṇyāni*—to their respective planets; *svāni*—own; *te*—all of them; *jagmuḥ*—departed; *aditim ca*—as well as Aditi; *śāśamsire*—praised all these activities of the Lord.

TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā, Lord Śiva, Lord Kārttikeya, the great sage Bhṛgu, other saintly persons, the inhabitants of Pitṛloka and all other living entities present, including the inhabitants of Siddhaloka and living entities who travel in outer space by airplane, all glorified the uncommon activities of Lord Vāmanadeva. O King, while chanting about and glorifying the Lord, they returned to their respective heavenly planets. They also praised the position of Aditi.

TEXT 28

सर्वमेतन्मयाख्यातं भवतः कुलनन्दन ।
उरुक्रमस्य चरितं श्रोतृणामघमोचनम् ॥२८॥

*sarvam etan mayākhyātāṁ
bhavataḥ kula-nandana
urukramasya caritāṁ
śrotṛṇām agha-mocanam*

sarvam—all; *etat*—these incidents; *mayā*—by me; *ākhyātam*—have been described; *bhavataḥ*—of you; *kula-nandana*—O Mahārāja

Parīkṣit, the pleasure of your dynasty; *urukramasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *caritam*—activities; *śrotṛṇām*—of the audience; *agha-mocanam*—such hearing of the Lord's activities certainly vanquishes the results of sinful activities.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, pleasure of your dynasty, I have now described to you everything about the wonderful activities of the Supreme Personality of Godhead Vāmanadeva. Those who hear about this are certainly freed from all the results of sinful activities.

TEXT 29

पारं महिम्न उरुविक्रमतो गृणानो
 यः पार्थिवानि विममे स राजांसि मर्त्यः ।
 किं जायमान उत जात उपैति मर्त्य
 इत्याह मन्त्रदृग्गृषिः पुरुषस्य यस्य ॥२९॥

pāraṁ mahimna uruvikramato gṛṇāno
yaḥ pārthivāni vimame sa rajāṁsi martyaḥ
kiṁ jāyamāna uta jāta upaiti martya
ity āha mantra-dṛg ṛṣiḥ puruṣasya yasya

pāram—the measurement; *mahimnaḥ*—of the glories; *uruvikramataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who acts wonderfully; *gṛṇānaḥ*—can count; *yaḥ*—a person who; *pārthivāni*—of the whole planet earth; *vimame*—can count; *saḥ*—he; *rajāṁsi*—the atoms; *martyaḥ*—a human being who is subject to death; *kim*—what; *jāyamānaḥ*—one who will take birth in the future; *uta*—either; *jātaḥ*—one who is already born; *upaiti*—can do; *martyaḥ*—a person subject to death; *iti*—thus; *āha*—said; *mantra-dṛk*—who could foresee the Vedic mantras; *ṛṣiḥ*—the great saintly Vasiṣṭha Muni; *puruṣasya*—of the supreme person; *yasya*—of whom.

TRANSLATION

One who is subject to death cannot measure the glories of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Trivikrama, Lord Viṣṇu, any more than he can count the number of atoms on the entire planet earth. No one, whether born already or destined to take birth, is able to do this. This has been sung by the great sage Vasiṣṭha.

PURPORT

Vasiṣṭha Muni has given a *mantra* about Lord Viṣṇu: *na te viṣṇor jāyamāno na jāto mahimnaḥ pāram anantam āpa*. No one can estimate the extent of the uncommonly glorious activities of Lord Viṣṇu. Unfortunately, there are so-called scientists who are subject to death at every moment but are trying to understand by speculation the wonderful creation of the cosmos. This is a foolish attempt. Long, long ago, Vasiṣṭha Muni said that no one in the past could measure the glories of the Lord and that no one can do so in the future. One must simply be satisfied with seeing the glorious activities of the Supreme Lord's creation. The Lord therefore says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.42), *viṣṭabhyāham idaṁ kṛtsnam ekāṁśena sthito jagat*: "With a single fragment of Myself, I pervade and support this entire universe." The material world consists of innumerable universes, each one full of innumerable planets, which are all considered to be products of the Supreme Personality of Godhead's material energy. Yet this is only one fourth of God's creation. The other three fourths of creation constitute the spiritual world. Among the innumerable planets in only one universe, the so-called scientists cannot understand even the moon and Mars, but they try to defy the creation of the Supreme Lord and His uncommon energy. Such men have been described as crazy. *Nūnaṁ pramattaḥ kurute vikarma (Bhāg. 5.5.4)*. Such crazy men unnecessarily waste time, energy and money in attempting to defy the glorious activities of Urukrama, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 30

य इदं देवदेवस्य हरेरद्भुतकर्मणः ।
अवतारानुचरितं शृण्वन् याति परां गतिम् ॥३०॥

*ya idam deva-devasya
 harer adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ
 avatārānucaritam
 śṛṇvan yāti parām gatim*

yaḥ—anyone who; *idam*—this; *deva-devasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is worshiped by the demigods; *hareḥ*—of Lord Kṛṣṇa, Hari; *adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ*—whose activities are all wonderful; *avatāra-anucaritam*—activities performed in His different incarnations; *śṛṇvan*—if one continues to hear; *yāti*—he goes; *parām gatim*—to the supreme perfection, back home, back to Godhead.

TRANSLATION

If one hears about the uncommon activities of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in His various incarnations, he is certainly elevated to the higher planetary system or even brought back home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 31

क्रियमाणे कर्मणीदं दैवे पित्र्येऽथ मानुषे ।
 यत्र यत्रानुकीर्त्येत तत् तेषां सुकृतं विदुः ॥३१॥

*kriyamāṇe karmaṇīdam
 daive pitrye 'tha mānuṣe
 yatra yatrānukīrtyeta
 tat teṣām sukṛtam viduḥ*

kriyamāṇe—upon the performance; *karmaṇi*—of a ritualistic ceremony; *idam*—this description of the characteristics of Vāmanadeva; *daive*—to please the demigods; *pitrye*—or to please the forefathers, as in a *śrāddha* ceremony; *atha*—either; *mānuṣe*—for the pleasure of human society, as in marriages; *yatra*—wherever; *yatra*—whenever; *anukīrtyeta*—is described; *tat*—that; *teṣām*—for them; *sukṛtam*—auspicious; *viduḥ*—everyone should understand.

TRANSLATION

Whenever the activities of Vāmanadeva are described in the course of a ritualistic ceremony, whether the ceremony be performed to please the demigods, to please one's forefathers in Pitṛloka, or to celebrate a social event like a marriage, that ceremony should be understood to be extremely auspicious.

PURPORT

There are three kinds of ceremonies—specifically, ceremonies to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead or the demigods, those performed for social celebrations like marriages and birthdays, and those meant to please the forefathers, like the *śrāddha* ceremony. In all these ceremonies, large amounts of money are spent for various activities, but here it is suggested that if along with this there is recitation of the wonderful activities of Vāmanadeva, certainly the ceremony will be carried out successfully and will be free of all discrepancies.

Thus end the Bhaktivedānta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-third Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "The Demigods Regain the Heavenly Planets."

1888

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

...

CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

Matsya, the Lord's Fish Incarnation

This chapter describes the Supreme Personality of Godhead's incarnation as a fish, and it also describes the saving of Mahārāja Satyavrata from an inundation.

The Supreme Personality of Godhead expands Himself by *svāmśa* (His personal expansions) and *vibhinnāmśa* (His expansions as the living entities). As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.8), *paritrāṇāya sādḥūnām vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*: the Supreme Personality of Godhead appears on this planet for the protection of the *sādhus*, or devotees, and for the destruction of the miscreants, or nondevotees. He especially descends to give protection to the cows, the *brāhmaṇas*, the demigods, the devotees and the Vedic system of religion. Thus He appears in various forms—sometimes as a fish, sometimes a boar, sometimes Nṛsiṃhadeva, sometimes Vāmanadeva and so on—but in any form or incarnation, although He comes within the atmosphere of the material modes of nature, He is unaffected. This is a sign of His supreme controlling power. Although He comes within the material atmosphere, *māyā* cannot touch Him. Therefore, no material qualities can be attributed to Him in any degree.

Once, at the end of the previous *kalpa*, a demon named Hayagrīva wanted to take the Vedic knowledge away from Lord Brahmā at the time of annihilation. Therefore the Supreme Personality of Godhead took the incarnation of a fish at the beginning of the period of Svāyambhuva Manu and saved the *Vedas*. During the reign of Cākṣuṣa Manu there was a king named Satyavrata, who was a great pious ruler. To save him, the Lord appeared as the fish incarnation for a second time. King Satyavrata later became the son of the sun-god and was known as Śrāddhadeva. He was established as Manu by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

To receive the favor of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, King Satyavrata engaged in the austerity of subsisting only by drinking water. Once, while performing this austerity on the bank of the Kṛtamālā River

and offering oblations of water with the palm of his hand, he found a small fish. The fish appealed to the King for protection, asking the King to keep Him in a safe place. Although the King did not know that the small fish was the Supreme Personality of Godhead Himself, as a king he gave shelter to the fish and kept Him in a water jug. The fish, being the Supreme Personality of Godhead, wanted to show His potency to King Satyavrata, and thus He immediately expanded His body in such a way that He could no longer be kept in the jug of water. The King then put the fish in a big well, but the well was also too small. Then the King put the fish in a lake, but the lake was also unsuitable. Finally the King put the fish in the sea, but even the sea could not accommodate Him. Thus the King understood that the fish was no one else but the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and he requested the Lord to describe His incarnation as a fish. The Personality of Godhead, being pleased with the King, informed him that within a week there would be an inundation throughout the universe and that the fish incarnation would protect the King, along with the ṛṣis, herbs, seeds and other living entities, in a boat, which would be attached to the fish's horn. After saying this, the Lord disappeared. King Satyavrata offered respectful obeisances to the Supreme Lord and continued to meditate upon Him. In due course of time, annihilation took place, and the King saw a boat coming near. After getting aboard with learned *brāhmaṇas* and saintly persons, he offered prayers to worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The Supreme Lord is situated in everyone's heart, and thus he taught Mahārāja Satyavrata and the saintly persons about Vedic knowledge from the core of the heart. King Satyavrata took his next birth as Vaivasvata Manu, who is mentioned in *Bhagavad-gītā*. *Vivasvān manave prāha*: the sun-god spoke the science of *Bhagavad-gītā* to his son Manu. Because of being the son of Vivasvān, this Manu is known as Vaivasvata Manu.

TEXT 1

श्रीराजोवाच

भगवञ्छ्रोतुमिच्छामि हरेरद्भुतकर्मणः ।

अवतारकथामाद्यां मायामत्स्यविडम्बनम् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-rājavāca
bhagavañ chrotum icchāmi
harer adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ
avatāra-kathām ādyām
māyā-matsya-vidāmbanam

śrī-rājā uvāca—King Parikṣit said; *bhagavan*—O most powerful; *śrotum*—to hear; *icchāmi*—I desire; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari; *adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ*—whose activities are wonderful; *avatāra-kathām*—pastimes of the incarnation; *ādyām*—first; *māyā-matsya-vidāmbanam*—which is simply an imitation of a fish.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Parikṣit said: The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, is eternally situated in His transcendental position, yet He descends to this material world and manifests Himself in various incarnations. His first incarnation was that of a great fish. O most powerful Śukadeva Gosvāmī, I wish to hear from you the pastimes of that fish incarnation.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is all-powerful, yet He accepted the form of an uncommon fish. This is one of the ten original incarnations of the Lord.

TEXTS 2-3

यदर्थमदधाद् रूपं मात्स्यं लोकजुगुप्सितम् ।
 तमःप्रकृति दुर्मर्ष कर्मग्रस्त इवेश्वरः ॥ २ ॥
 एतन्नो भगवन् सर्वं यथावद् वक्तुमर्हसि ।
 उत्तमश्लोकचरितं सर्वलोकसुखावहम् ॥ ३ ॥

yad-artham adadhād rūpam
mātsyam loka-jugupsitam
tamaḥ-prakṛti-durmarṣam
karma-grasta iveśvaraḥ

*etan no bhagavan sarvaṁ
yathāvad vaktum arhasi
uttamaśloka-caritaṁ
sarva-loka-sukhāvaham*

yat-artham—for what purpose; *adadhāt*—accepted; *rūpam*—form; *mātsyam*—of a fish; *loka-jugupsitam*—which is certainly not very favorable in this world; *tamaḥ*—in the mode of ignorance; *prakṛti*—such behavior; *durmarṣam*—which is certainly very painful and condemned; *karma-grastaḥ*—one who is under the laws of *karma*; *iva*—like; *īśvaraḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *etat*—all these facts; *naḥ*—unto us; *bhagavan*—O most powerful sage; *sarvam*—everything; *yathāvat*—properly; *vaktum arhasi*—kindly describe; *uttamaśloka-caritaṁ*—the pastimes of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sarva-loka-sukha-āvaham*—by hearing of which everyone becomes happy.

TRANSLATION

What was the purpose for which the Supreme Personality of Godhead accepted the abominable form of a fish, exactly as an ordinary living being accepts different forms under the laws of karma? The form of a fish is certainly condemned and full of terrible pain. O my lord, what was the purpose of this incarnation? Kindly explain this to us, for hearing about the pastimes of the Lord is auspicious for everyone.

PURPORT

Parīkṣit Mahārāja's question to Śukadeva Gosvāmī was based on this principle stated by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.7):

*yadā yadā hi dharmasya
glānir bhavati bhārata
abhyutthānam adharmasya
tadātmānam sṛjāmy aham*

“Whenever and wherever there is a decline in religious practice, O descendant of Bharata, and a predominant rise of irreligion—at that time I

descend Myself.” The Lord appears in each incarnation to save the world from irreligious principles and especially to protect His devotees (*paritrāṇāya sādḥūnām*). Vāmanadeva, for example, appeared to save the devotee Bali Mahārāja. Similarly, when the Supreme Personality of Godhead accepted the abominable form of a fish, He must have done so to favor some devotee. Parīkṣit Mahārāja was eager to know about the devotee for whom the Supreme Lord accepted this form.

TEXT 4

श्रीसूत उवाच

इत्युक्तो विष्णुरातेन भगवान् बादरायणिः ।
उवाच चरितं विष्णोर्मत्स्यरूपेण यत् कृतम् ॥ ४ ॥

śrī-sūta uvāca
ity ukto viṣṇu-rātena
bhagavān bādarāyaṇiḥ
uvāca caritaṁ viṣṇor
matsya-rūpeṇa yat kṛtam

śrī-sūtaḥ uvāca—Śrī Sūta Gosvāmī said; *iti uktaḥ*—thus being questioned; *viṣṇu-rātena*—by Mahārāja Parīkṣit, known as Viṣṇurāta; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *bādarāyaṇiḥ*—the son of Vyāsadeva, Śukadeva Gosvāmī; *uvāca*—said; *caritaṁ*—the pastimes; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *matsya-rūpeṇa*—by Him in the form of a fish; *yat*—whatever; *kṛtam*—was done.

TRANSLATION

Sūta Gosvāmī said: When Parīkṣit Mahārāja thus inquired from Śukadeva Gosvāmī, that most powerful saintly person began describing the pastimes of the Lord's incarnation as a fish.

TEXT 5

श्रीशुक उवाच

गोविप्रसुरसाधूनां छन्दसामपि चेश्वरः ।
रक्षामिच्छंस्तनूर्धत्ते धर्मस्यार्थस्य चैव हि ॥ ५ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
go-vipra-sura-sādhūnām
chandasām api ceśvaraḥ
rakṣām icchāms tanūr dhatte
dharmasyārthasya caiva hi

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *go*—of the cows; *vipra*—of the *brāhmaṇas*; *sura*—of the demigods; *sādhūnām*—and of the devotees; *chandasām api*—even of the Vedic literature; *ca*—and; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller; *rakṣām*—the protection; *icchan*—desiring; *tanūr dhatte*—accepts the forms of incarnations; *dharmasya*—of the principles of religion; *arthasya*—of the principles of the purpose of life; *ca*—and; *eva*—indeed; *hi*—certainly.

TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, for the sake of protecting the cows, *brāhmaṇas*, demigods, devotees, the Vedic literature, religious principles, and principles to fulfill the purpose of life, the Supreme Personality of Godhead accepts the forms of incarnations.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead generally appears in various types of incarnations to give protection to the cows and *brāhmaṇas*. The Lord is described as *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*; in other words, He is always eager to benefit the cows and *brāhmaṇas*. When Lord Kṛṣṇa appeared, He purposefully became a cowherd boy and showed personally how to give protection to the cows and calves. Similarly, He showed respect to Sudāmā Vipra, a real *brāhmaṇa*. From the Lord's personal activities, human society should learn how to give protection specifically to the *brāhmaṇas* and cows. Then the protection of religious principles, fulfillment of the aim of life and protection of Vedic knowledge can be achieved. Without protection of cows, brahminical culture cannot be maintained; and without brahminical culture, the aim of life cannot be fulfilled. The Lord, therefore, is described as *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya* because His incarnation is only for the protection of the cows and

brāhmaṇas. Unfortunately, because in Kali-yuga there is no protection of the cows and brahminical culture, everything is in a precarious position. If human society wants to be exalted, the leaders of society must follow the instructions of *Bhagavad-gītā* and give protection to the cows, the *brāhmaṇas* and brahminical culture.

TEXT 6

उच्चावचेषु भूतेषु चरन् वायुरिवेश्वरः ।
नोच्चावचत्वं भजते निर्गुणत्वाद्वियो गुणैः ॥ ६ ॥

uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu
caran vāyur iveśvaraḥ
noccāvocatvaṁ bhajate
nirguṇatvād dhiyo guṇaiḥ

ucca-avaceṣu—having higher or lower bodily forms; *bhūteṣu*—among the living entities; *caran*—behaving; *vāyur iva*—exactly like the air; *iśvaraḥ*—the Supreme Lord; *na*—not; *ucca-avacatvam*—the quality of higher or lower grades of life; *bhajate*—accepts; *nirguṇatvāt*—because of being transcendental, above all material qualities; *dhiyaḥ*—generally; *guṇaiḥ*—by the modes of material nature.

TRANSLATION

Like the air passing through different types of atmosphere, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, although appearing sometimes as a human being and sometimes as a lower animal, is always transcendental. Because He is above the material modes of nature, He is unaffected by higher and lower forms.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is the master of the material nature (*mayādhyakṣeṇa prakṛtiḥ sūyate sacarācaram*). Therefore, being the supreme controller of the laws of nature, the Lord cannot be under their influence. An example given in this regard is that although the wind blows through many places, the air is not affected by the qualities

of these places. Although the air sometimes carries the odor of a filthy place, the air has nothing to do with such a place. Similarly, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, being all-good and all-auspicious, is never affected by the material qualities like an ordinary living entity. *Puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi bhuṅkte prakṛtijān guṇān* (Bg. 13.21). When the living entity is in the material nature, he is affected by its qualities. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, however, is not affected. Disrespectfully, one who does not know this considers the Supreme Personality of Godhead an ordinary living being (*avajānanti mām mūḍhāḥ*). *Param bhāvam ajānantaḥ*: such a conclusion is reached by the unintelligent because they are unaware of the transcendental qualities of the Lord.

TEXT 7

आसीदतीतकल्पान्ते ब्राह्मो नैमित्तिको लयः ।
समुद्रोपप्लुतास्तत्र लोका भूरादयो नृप ॥ ७ ॥

āsīd atīta-kalpānte
brāhma naimittiko layaḥ
samudropaplutās tatra
lokā bhūr-ādayo nṛpa

āsīd—there was; *atīta*—past; *kalpa-ante*—at the end of the *kalpa*; *brāhmaḥ*—of Lord Brahmā's day; *naimittikaḥ*—because of that; *layaḥ*—inundation; *samudra*—in the ocean; *upaplutāḥ*—were inundated; *tatra*—there; *lokāḥ*—all the planets; *bhūr-ādayaḥ*—Bhūh, Bhuvaḥ and Svaḥ, the three *lokas*; *nṛpa*—O King.

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, at the end of the past millennium, at the end of Brahmā's day, because Lord Brahmā sleeps during the night, annihilation took place, and the three worlds were covered by the water of the ocean.

TEXT 8

कालेनागतनिद्रस्य धातुः शिशयिषोर्बली ।
मुखतो निःसृतान् वेदान् हयग्रीवोऽन्तिकेऽहरत् ॥ ८ ॥

*kālenāgata-nidrasya
dhātuḥ śīsayiṣor balī
mukhato niḥsṛtān vedān
hayagrīvo 'ntike 'harat*

kālena—because of time (the end of Brahmā's day); *āgata-nidrasya*—when he felt sleepy; *dhātuḥ*—of Brahmā; *śīsayiṣoḥ*—desiring to lie down to sleep; *balī*—very powerful; *mukhataḥ*—from the mouth; *niḥsṛtān*—emanating; *vedān*—the Vedic knowledge; *hayagrīvaḥ*—the great demon named Hayagrīva; *antike*—nearby; *aharat*—stole.

TRANSLATION

At the end of Brahmā's day, when Brahmā felt sleepy and desired to lie down, the Vedas were emanating from his mouth, and the great demon named Hayagrīva stole the Vedic knowledge.

TEXT 9

ज्ञात्वा तद् दानवेन्द्रस्य हयग्रीवस्य चेष्टितम् ।
दधार शफरीरूपं भगवान् हरिरीश्वरः ॥ ९ ॥

*jñātvā tad dānavendrasya
hayagrīvasya ceṣṭitam
dadhāra śapharī-rūpaṁ
bhagavān harir īśvaraḥ*

jñātvā—after understanding; *tat*—that; *dānava-indrasya*—of the great demon; *hayagrīvasya*—of Hayagrīva; *ceṣṭitam*—activity; *dadhāra*—accepted; *śapharī-rūpaṁ*—the form of a fish; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *hariḥ*—the Lord; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller.

TRANSLATION

Understanding the acts of the great demon Hayagrīva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, who is full of all opulences, assumed the form of a fish and saved the Vedas by killing the demon.

PURPORT

Because everything was inundated by water, to save the *Vedas* it was necessary for the Lord to assume the form of a fish.

TEXT 10

तत्र राजऋषिः कश्चिन्नाम्ना सत्यव्रतो महान् ।
नारायणपरोऽत्पत् तपः स सलिलाशनः ॥१०॥

tatra rāja-ṛṣiḥ kaścin
nāmnā satyavrato mahān
nārāyaṇa-paro 'tapat
tapah sa salilāśanaḥ

tatra—in that connection; *rāja-ṛṣiḥ*—a king equally qualified as a great saintly person; *kaścit*—someone; *nāmnā*—by the name; *satyavrataḥ*—Satyavrata; *mahān*—a great personality; *nārāyaṇa-parah*—a great devotee of Lord Nārāyaṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *atapat*—performed austerities; *tapah*—penances; *saḥ*—he; *salila-āśanaḥ*—only drinking water.

TRANSLATION

During the Cākṣuṣa-manvantara there was a great king named Satyavrata who was a great devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Satyavrata performed austerities by subsisting only on water.

PURPORT

The Lord assumed one fish incarnation to save the *Vedas* at the beginning of the Svāyambhuva-manvantara, and at the end of the Cākṣuṣa-manvantara the Lord again assumed the form of a fish just to favor the great king named Satyavrata. As there were two incarnations of Varāha, there were also two incarnations of fish. The Lord appeared as one fish incarnation to save the *Vedas* by killing Hayagrīva, and He assumed the other fish incarnation to show favor to King Satyavrata.

TEXT 11

योऽसावस्मिन् महाकल्पे तनयः स विवस्वतः ।
श्राद्धदेव इति ख्यातो मनुत्वे हरिणार्पितः ॥११॥

*yo 'sāv asmin mahā-kalpe
tanayaḥ sa vivasvataḥ
śrāddhadeva iti khyāto
manutve hariṇārpitaḥ*

yaḥ—one who; *asau*—He (the Supreme Person); *asmin*—in this; *mahā-kalpe*—great millennium; *tanayaḥ*—son; *saḥ*—he; *vivasvataḥ*—of the sun-god; *śrāddhadevaḥ*—by the name Śrāddhadeva; *iti*—thus; *khyātaḥ*—celebrated; *manutve*—in the position of Manu; *hariṇā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *arpitaḥ*—was situated.

TRANSLATION

In this [the present] millennium King Satyavrata later became the son of Vivasvān, the king of the sun planet, and was known as Śrāddhadeva. By the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he was given the post of Manu.

TEXT 12

एकदा कृतमालायां कुर्वतो जलतर्पणम् ।
तस्याञ्जल्युदके काचिच्छफर्येकाभ्यपद्यत ॥१२॥

*ekadā kṛtamālāyām
kurvato jala-tarṇam
tasyāñjaly-udake kācic
chaphary ekābhyapadyata*

ekadā—one day; *kṛtamālāyām*—on the bank of the Kṛtamālā River; *kurvataḥ*—executing; *jala-tarṇam*—the offering of oblations of water; *tasya*—his; *añjali*—palmy; *udake*—in the water; *kācit*—some; *śapharī*—a small fish; *ekā*—one; *abhyapadyata*—was generated.

TRANSLATION

One day while King Satyavrata was performing austerities by offering water on the bank of the River Kṛtamālā, a small fish appeared in the water in his palms.

TEXT 13

सत्यव्रतोऽञ्जलिगतां सह तोयेन भारत ।
उत्ससर्ज नदीतोये शफरीं द्रविडेश्वरः ॥१३॥

satyavrato 'ñjali-gatām
saha toyena bhārata
utsasarja nadi-toye
śapharīm draviḍeśvaraḥ

satyavrataḥ—King Satyavrata; *añjali-gatām*—in the water held in the palms of the King; *saha*—with; *toyena*—water; *bhārata*—O King Parīkṣit; *utsasarja*—threw; *nadi-toye*—in the water of the river; *śapharīm*—that small fish; *draviḍa-iśvaraḥ*—Satyavrata, the King of Draviḍa.

TRANSLATION

Satyavrata, the King of Draviḍadeśa, threw the fish into the water of the river along with the water in his palm, O King Parīkṣit, descendant of Bharata.

TEXT 14

तमाह सातिकरुणं महाकारुणिकं नृपम् ।
यादोभ्यो ज्ञातिघातिभ्यो दीनां मां दीनवत्सल ।
कथं विसृजसे राजन् भीतामस्मिन् सरिजले ॥१४॥

tam āha sātīkaruṇam
mahā-kāruṇikam nṛpam
yādobhyo jñāti-ghātibhyo
dīnām mām dīna-vatsala
katham visṛjase rājan
bhītām asmin sarij-jale

tam—unto him (Satyavrata); *āha*—said; *sā*—that small fish; *atikaruṇam*—extremely compassionate; *mahā-kāruṇikam*—extremely merciful; *nṛpam*—unto King Satyavrata; *yādobhyaḥ*—to the aquatics; *jñāti-ghātibhyaḥ*—who are always eager to kill the smaller fish; *dīnām*—very poor; *mām*—me; *dīna-vatsala*—O protector of the poor; *katham*—why; *visṛjase*—you are throwing; *rājan*—O King; *bhītām*—very much afraid; *asmin*—within this; *sarit-jale*—in the water of the river.

TRANSLATION

With an appealing voice, the poor small fish said to King Satyavrata, who was very merciful: My dear King, protector of the poor, why are you throwing Me in the water of the river, where there are other aquatics who can kill Me? I am very much afraid of them.

PURPORT

In the *Matsya Purāṇa* it is said:

*ananta-śaktir bhagavān
matsya-rūpī janārdanaḥ
krīdārthaṁ yācayām āsa
svayaṁ satyavrataṁ nṛpam*

“The Supreme Personality of Godhead possesses unlimited potency. Nonetheless, in His pastime in the form of a fish He begged protection from King Satyavrata.”

TEXT 15

तमात्मनोऽनुग्रहार्थं प्रीत्या मत्स्यवपुर्धरम् ।
अजानन् रक्षणार्थाय शफर्याः स मनो दधे ॥१५॥

*tam ātmano 'nugrahārthaṁ
prītyā matsya-vapur-dharam
ajānan rakṣaṇārthāya
śapharyāḥ sa mano dadhe*

tam—unto the fish; *ātmanaḥ*—personal; *anugraha-artham*—to show favor; *prītyā*—very much pleased; *matsya-vapuḥ-dharam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of a fish; *ajānan*—without knowledge of this; *rakṣaṇa-arthāya*—just to give protection; *śapharyāḥ*—of the fish; *saḥ*—the King; *manaḥ*—mind; *dadhe*—decided.

TRANSLATION

To please himself, King Satyavrata, not knowing that the fish was the Supreme Personality of Godhead, decided with great pleasure to give the fish protection.

PURPORT

Here is an example of giving service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead even without knowledge. Such service is called *ajñāta-sukṛti*. King Satyavrata wanted to show his own mercy, not knowing that the fish was Lord Viṣṇu. By such unknowing devotional service, one is favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Service rendered to the Supreme Lord, knowingly or unknowingly, never goes in vain.

TEXT 16

तस्या दीनतरं वाक्यमाश्रुत्य स महीपतिः ।
कलशाप्सु निधायैनां दयालुर्निन्य आश्रमम् ॥१६॥

tasyā dīnataram vākyam
āśrutya sa mahīpatiḥ
kalaśāpsu nidhāyainām
dayāluṛ ninya āśramam

tasyāḥ—of the fish; *dīna-taram*—pitiable; *vākyam*—words; *āśrutya*—hearing; *saḥ*—that; *mahī-patiḥ*—the King; *kalaśa-apsu*—in the water contained in the water jug; *nidhāya*—taking; *enām*—the fish; *dayāluḥ*—merciful; *ninye*—brought; *āśramam*—to his residence.

TRANSLATION

The merciful King, being moved by the pitiable words of the fish, placed the fish in a water jug and brought Him to his own residence.

TEXT 17

सा तु तत्रैकरात्रेण वर्धमाना कमण्डलौ ।
अलब्ध्वात्मावकाशं वा इदमाह महीपतिम् ॥१७॥

*sā tu tatraika-rātreṇa
vardhamānā kamaṇḍalau
alabdhvātmāvakāśam vā
idam āha mahīpatim*

sā—that fish; *tu*—but; *tatra*—therein; *eka-rātreṇa*—in one night; *vardhamānā*—expanding; *kamaṇḍalau*—in the waterpot; *alabdhvā*—without attaining; *ātma-avakāśam*—a comfortable position for His body; *vā*—either; *idam*—this; *āha*—said; *mahī-patim*—unto the King.

TRANSLATION

But in one night that fish grew so much that He could not move His body comfortably in the water of the pot. He then spoke to the King as follows.

TEXT 18

नाहं कमण्डलावस्मिन् कृच्छ्रं वस्तुमिहोत्सहे ।
कल्पयौकः सुविपुलं यत्राहं निवसे सुखम् ॥१८॥

*nāham kamaṇḍalāv asmin
kṛcchram vastum ihotsahe
kalpayaukaḥ suvipulam
yatrāham nivase sukham*

na—not; *aham*—I; *kamaṇḍalau*—in this waterpot; *asmin*—in this; *kṛcchram*—with great difficulty; *vastum*—to live; *iha*—here; *utsahe*—

like; *kalpaya*—just consider; *okaḥ*—residential place; *su-vipulam*—more expanded; *yatra*—wherein; *aham*—I; *nivase*—can live; *sukham*—in pleasure.

TRANSLATION

O My dear King, I do not like living in this waterpot with such great difficulty. Therefore, please find some better reservoir of water where I can live comfortably.

TEXT 19

स एनां तत आदाय न्यधादौदञ्चनोदके ।
तत्र क्षिप्त्वा मुहूर्तेन हस्तत्रयमवर्धत ॥१९॥

sa enāṁ tata ādāya
nyadhād audaṅcanodake
tatra kṣiptā muhūrtena
hasta-trayam avardhata

sah—the King; *enām*—unto the fish; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *ādāya*—taking out; *nyadhāt*—placed; *audaṅcana-udake*—in a well of water; *tatra*—therein; *kṣiptā*—being thrown; *muhūrtena*—within a moment; *hasta-trayam*—three cubits; *avardhata*—immediately developed.

TRANSLATION

Then, taking the fish out of the waterpot, the King threw Him in a large well. But within a moment the fish developed to the length of three cubits.

TEXT 20

न म एतदलं राजन् सुखं वस्तुमुदञ्चनम् ।
पृथु देहि पदं मह्यं यत् त्वाहं शरणं गता ॥२०॥

na ma etad alam rājan
sukhaṁ vastum udaṅcanam
pṛthu dehi padam mahyaṁ
yat tvāhaṁ śaraṇam gatā

na—not; *me*—unto Me; *etat*—this; *alam*—fit; *rājan*—O King; *sukham*—in happiness; *vastum*—to live; *udañcanam*—reservoir of water; *pr̥thu*—very great; *dehi*—give; *padam*—a place; *mahyam*—unto Me; *yat*—which; *tvā*—unto you; *aham*—I; *śaraṇam*—shelter; *gatā*—have taken.

TRANSLATION

The fish then said: My dear King, this reservoir of water is not fit for My happy residence. Please give Me a more extensive pool of water, for I have taken shelter of you.

TEXT 21

तत आदाय सा राज्ञा क्षिप्ता राजन् सरोवरे ।
तदावृत्त्यात्मना सोऽयं महामीनोऽन्ववर्धत ॥२१॥

tata ādāya sā rājñā
kṣiptā rājan sarovare
tad āvṛtyātmanā so 'yam
mahā-mīno 'nvavardhata

tataḥ—from there; *ādāya*—taking away; *sā*—the fish; *rājñā*—by the King; *kṣiptā*—being thrown; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *sarovare*—in a lake; *tat*—that; *āvṛtya*—covering; *ātmanā*—by the body; *saḥ*—the fish; *ayam*—this; *mahā-mīnaḥ*—gigantic fish; *anvavardhata*—immediately developed.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parikṣit, the King took the fish from the well and threw Him in a lake, but the fish then assumed a gigantic form exceeding the extent of the water.

TEXT 22

नैतन्मे स्वस्तये राजन्नुदकं सलिलौकसः ।
निधेहि रक्षायोगेन हृदे मामविदासिनि ॥२२॥

*naitan me svastaye rājan
udakam salilaukasaḥ
nidhehi rakṣā-yogena
hrade mām avidāsini*

na—not; *etat*—this; *me*—unto Me; *svastaye*—comfortable; *rājan*—O King; *udakam*—water; *salila-okasaḥ*—because I am a big aquatic; *nidhehi*—put; *rakṣā-yogena*—by some means; *hrade*—in a lake; *mām*—Me; *avidāsini*—perpetual.

TRANSLATION

The fish then said: O King, I am a large aquatic, and this water is not at all suitable for Me. Now kindly find some way to save Me. It would be better to put Me in the water of a lake that will never reduce.

TEXT 23

इत्युक्तः सोऽनयन्मत्स्यं तत्र तत्राविदासिनि ।
जलाशयेऽसंमितं तं समुद्रे प्राक्षिपज्ज्ञषम् ॥२३॥

*ity uktaḥ so 'nayan matsyam
tatra tatrāvidāsini
jalāśaye 'sammitam tam
samudre prākṣipaj jhaṣam*

iti uktaḥ—thus being requested; *saḥ*—the King; *anayat*—brought; *matsyam*—the fish; *tatra*—therein; *tatra*—therein; *avidāsini*—where the water never diminishes; *jala-āśaye*—in the reservoir of water; *asammitam*—unlimited; *tam*—unto the fish; *samudre*—in the ocean; *prākṣipat*—threw; *jhaṣam*—the gigantic fish.

TRANSLATION

When thus requested, King Satyavrata took the fish to the largest reservoir of water. But when that also proved insufficient, the King at last threw the gigantic fish into the ocean.

TEXT 24

क्षिप्यमाणस्तमाहेदमिह मां मकरादयः ।
अदन्त्यतिबला वीर मां नेहोत्स्रष्टुमर्हसि ॥२४॥

*kṣipyamāṇas tam āhedam
iha mām makarādayaḥ
adanty atibalā vīra
mām nehotsraṣṭum arhasi*

kṣipyamāṇaḥ—being thrown in the ocean; *tam*—unto the King; *āha*—the fish said; *idam*—this; *iha*—in this place; *mām*—Me; *makarādayaḥ*—dangerous aquatics like sharks; *adanti*—will eat; *ati-balāḥ*—because of being too powerful; *vīra*—O heroic King; *mām*—Me; *na*—not; *iha*—in this water; *utsraṣṭum*—to throw; *arhasi*—you deserve.

TRANSLATION

While being thrown in the ocean, the fish said to King Satyavrata: O hero, in this water there are very powerful and dangerous sharks that will eat Me. Therefore you should not throw Me in this place.

TEXT 25

एवं विमोहितस्तेन वदता वल्गुभारतीम् ।
तमाह को भवानस्मान् मत्स्यरूपेण मोहयन् ॥२५॥

*evam vimohitas tena
vadatā valgu-bhāratīm
tam āha ko bhavān asmān
matsya-rūpeṇa mohayan*

evam—thus; *vimohitaḥ*—bewildered; *tena*—by the fish; *vadatā*—speaking; *valgu-bhāratīm*—sweet words; *tam*—unto him; *āha*—said; *kaḥ*—who; *bhavān*—You; *asmān*—us; *matsya-rūpeṇa*—in the form of a fish; *mohayan*—bewildering.

TRANSLATION

After hearing these sweet words from the Supreme Personality of Godhead in the form of a fish, the King, being bewildered, asked Him: Who are You, sir? You simply bewilder us.

TEXT 26

नैवंवीर्यो जलचरो दृष्टोऽस्माभिः श्रुतोऽपि व ।
यो भवान् योजनशतमह्नाभिव्यानशे सरः ॥२६॥

*naivam vīryo jalacaro
dr̥ṣṭo 'smābhiḥ śruto 'pi vā
yo bhavān yojana-śatam
ahnābhivyānaśe sarah*

na—not; *evam*—thus; *vīryaḥ*—powerful; *jala-carah*—aquatic; *dr̥ṣṭah*—seen; *asmābhiḥ*—by us; *śrutah api*—nor heard of; *vā*—either; *yaḥ*—who; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *yojana-śatam*—hundreds of miles; *ahnā*—in one day; *abhivyānaśe*—expanding; *sarah*—water.

TRANSLATION

My Lord, in one day You have expanded Yourself for hundreds of miles, covering the water of the river and the ocean. Before this I had never seen or heard of such an aquatic animal.

TEXT 27

नूनं त्वं भगवान् साक्षाद्गिरिरायणोऽन्ययः ।
अनुग्रहाय भूतानां धत्से रूपं जलौकसाम् ॥२७॥

*nūnam tvam bhagavān sāksād
dharir nārāyaṇo 'vyayaḥ
anugrahāya bhūtānām
dhatse rūpaṁ jalaukasām*

nūnam—certainly; *tvam*—You (are); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sāksāt*—directly; *hariḥ*—the Lord; *nārāyaṇaḥ*—

the Personality of Godhead; *avyayaḥ*—inexhaustible; *anugrahāya*—to show mercy; *bhūtānām*—to all living entities; *dhatse*—You have assumed; *rūpam*—a form; *jala-okasām*—like an aquatic.

TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are certainly the inexhaustible Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, Śrī Hari. It is to show Your mercy to the living entities that You have now assumed the form of an aquatic.

TEXT 28

नमस्ते पुरुषश्रेष्ठ स्थित्युत्पत्त्यप्ययेश्वर ।
भक्तानां नः प्रपन्नानां मुख्यो ह्यात्मगतिर्विभो ॥२८॥

namas te puruṣa-śreṣṭha
sthity-utpatty-apyayēśvara
bhaktānām naḥ prapannānām
mukhyo hy ātma-gatir vibho

namaḥ—I offer my respectful obeisances; *te*—unto You; *puruṣa-śreṣṭha*—the best of all living entities, the best of all enjoyers; *sthiti*—of maintenance; *utpatti*—creation; *apyaya*—and destruction; *īśvara*—the Supreme Lord; *bhaktānām*—of Your devotees; *naḥ*—like us; *prapannānām*—those who are surrendered; *mukhyaḥ*—the supreme; *hi*—indeed; *ātma-gatiḥ*—the supreme destination; *vibho*—Lord Viṣṇu.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, master of creation, maintenance and annihilation, O best of enjoyers, Lord Viṣṇu, You are the leader and destination of surrendered devotees like us. Therefore let me offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

TEXT 29

सर्वे लीलावतारास्ते भूतानां भूतिहेतवः ।
ज्ञातुमिच्छाम्यदो रूपं यदर्थं भवता घृतम् ॥२९॥

*sarve līlavatārās te
bhūtānām bhūti-hetavaḥ
jñātum icchāmy ado rūpam
yat-artham bhavatā dhṛtam*

sarve—everything; *līlā*—pastimes; *avatārāḥ*—incarnations; *te*—of Your Lordship; *bhūtānām*—of all living entities; *bhūti*—of a flourishing condition; *hetavaḥ*—the causes; *jñātum*—to know; *icchāmi*—I wish; *adaḥ*—this; *rūpam*—form; *yat-artham*—for what purpose; *bhavatā*—by Your Lordship; *dhṛtam*—assumed.

TRANSLATION

All Your pastimes and incarnations certainly appear for the welfare of all living entities. Therefore, my Lord, I wish to know the purpose for which You have assumed this form of a fish.

TEXT 30

न तेऽरविन्दाक्ष पदोपसर्पणं
मृषा भवेत् सर्वसुहृत्प्रियात्मनः ।
यथेतरेषां पृथगात्मनां सता-
मदीदृशो यद् वपुरद्भुतं हि नः ॥३०॥

*na te 'ravindākṣa padopasarpaṇam
mṛṣā bhavet sarva-suhṛt-priyātmanah
yathetaresām pṛthag-ātmanām satām
adīdṛśo yad vapur adbhutam hi naḥ*

na—never; *te*—of Your Lordship; *aravinda-akṣa*—My Lord, whose eyes are like the petals of a lotus; *pada-upasarpaṇam*—worship of the lotus feet; *mṛṣā*—useless; *bhavet*—can become; *sarva-suhṛt*—the friend of everyone; *priya*—dear to everyone; *ātmanah*—the Supersoul of everyone; *yathā*—as; *itaresām*—of others (the demigods); *pṛthak-ātmanām*—living entities who have material bodies different from the soul; *satām*—of those who are spiritually fixed; *adīdṛśaḥ*—You have manifested; *yat*—that; *vapuḥ*—body; *adbhutam*—wonderful; *hi*—indeed; *naḥ*—unto us.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, possessing eyes like the petals of a lotus, the worship of the demigods, who are in the bodily concept of life, is fruitless in all respects. But because You are the supreme friend and dearest Supersoul of everyone, worship of Your lotus feet is never useless. You have therefore manifested Your form as a fish.

PURPORT

The demigods like Indra, Candra and Sūrya are ordinary living entities who are differentiated parts and parcels of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The Lord expands Himself through the living beings (*nityo nityānāṁ cetanaś cetanānām*). His personal *viṣṇu-tattva* forms, which are all spiritual, are called *svāṁśa*, and the living entities who are differentiated parts are called *vibhinnāṁśa*. Some of the *vibhinnāṁśa* forms are spiritual, and some are a combination of matter and spirit. The conditioned souls in the material world are different from their external bodies made of material energy. Thus the demigods living in the upper planetary systems and the living entities living in the lower planetary system are of the same nature. Nonetheless, those living as human beings on this planet are sometimes attracted to worshipping the demigods in the higher planetary systems. Such worship is temporary. As the human beings on this planet have to change their bodies (*tathā dehāntara-prāptiḥ*), the living entities known as Indra, Candra, Varuṇa and so on will also have to change their bodies in due course of time. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *antavat tu phalaṁ teṣāṁ tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*: "Men of small intelligence worship the demigods, and their fruits are limited and temporary." *Kāmais tais tair hṛta-jñānāḥ prapadyante 'nya-devatāḥ*: those who do not know the position of the demigods are inclined to worship the demigods for some material purpose, but the results of such worship are never permanent. Consequently, here it is said, *yathetaṛeṣāṁ pṛthag-ātmanāṁ satām, padopasarpaṇaṁ mṛṣā bhavet*. In other words, if one is to worship someone else, he must worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then his worship will never be fruitless. *Svalpam apy asya dharmasya trāyate mahato bhayāt*: even a slight attempt to worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead is a permanent asset. Therefore, as recommended in *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, *tyaktvā sva-dharmaṁ caraṇāmbujaṁ hareḥ*. One should take to the

worship of the lotus feet of Hari, even if this means giving up the so-called occupational duty assigned because of the particular body one has accepted. Because worship in terms of the body is temporary, it does not bear any permanent fruit. But worship of the Supreme Personality of Godhead gives immense benefit.

TEXT 31

श्रीशुक उवाच

इति ब्रुवाणं नृपतिं जगत्पतिः
 सत्यव्रतं मत्स्यवपुर्युगक्षये ।
 विहर्तुकामः प्रलयार्णवेऽब्रवी-
 च्चिकीर्षुरेकान्तजनप्रियः प्रियम् ॥३१॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

*iti bruvāṇam nṛpatim jagat-patiḥ
 satyavrataṁ matsya-vapur yuga-kṣaye
 vihartu-kāmaḥ pralayārṇave 'bravīc
 cikīrṣur ekānta-jana-priyaḥ priyam*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *bruvāṇam*—speaking like that; *nṛpatim*—unto the King; *jagat-patiḥ*—the master of the entire universe; *satyavrataṁ*—unto Satyavrata; *matsya-vapur*—the Lord, who had assumed the form of a fish; *yuga-kṣaye*—at the end of a *yuga*; *vihartu-kāmaḥ*—to enjoy His own pastimes; *pralaya-arnave*—in the water of inundation; *abravīc*—said; *cikīrṣuḥ*—desiring to do; *ekānta-jana-priyaḥ*—most beloved by the devotees; *priyam*—something very beneficial.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When King Satyavrata spoke in this way, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who at the end of the *yuga* had assumed the form of a fish to benefit His devotee and enjoy His pastimes in the water of inundation, responded as follows.

TEXT 32

श्रीभगवानुवाच

सप्तमे ह्यद्यतनादूर्ध्वमहन्येतदरिन्दम ।
निमङ्ग्यत्यप्ययाम्मोर्धौ त्रैलोक्यं भूर्भुवादिकम् ॥३२॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca
saptame hy adyatanād ūrdhvam
ahany etad arindama
nimaṅkṣyaty apyayāmbhodhau
trailokyam bhūr-bhuvādikam

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *saptame*—on the seventh; *hi*—indeed; *adyatanāt*—from today; *ūrdhvam*—forward; *ahani*—on the day; *etat*—this creation; *arim-dama*—O King who can subdue your enemies; *nimaṅkṣyati*—shall be inundated; *apyaya-ambhodhau*—in the ocean of destruction; *trailokyam*—the three *lokas*; *bhūḥ-bhuva-ādikam*—namely Bhūrloka, Bhuvārloka and Svarloka.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: O King, who can subdue your enemies, on the seventh day from today the three worlds—Bhūḥ, Bhuvaḥ and Svaḥ—will all merge into the water of inundation.

TEXT 33

त्रिलोक्यां लीयमानायां संवर्ताम्भसि वै तदा ।
उपस्थास्यति नौः काचिद् विशाला त्वां मयेरिता ॥३३॥

tri-lokyām liyamānāyām
saṁvartāmbhasi vai tadā
upasthāsyati nauḥ kācid
viśālā tvām mayeritā

tri-lokyām—the three *lokas*; *liyamānāyām*—upon being merged; *saṁvarta-ambhasi*—in the water of destruction; *vai*—indeed; *tadā*—at

that time; *upasthāsyati*—will appear; *nauḥ*—boat; *kācit*—one; *viśālā*—very big; *tvām*—unto you; *mayā*—by Me; *īritā*—sent.

TRANSLATION

When all the three worlds merge into the water, a large boat sent by Me will appear before you.

TEXTS 34–35

त्वं तावदोषधीः सर्वा बीजान्युच्चावचानि च ।
सप्तर्षिभिः परिवृतः सर्वसत्त्वोपबृंहितः ॥३४॥
आरुह्य बृहतीं नावं विचरिष्यस्यविक्रवः ।
एकार्णवे निरालोके ऋषीणामेव वर्चसा ॥३५॥

*tvam tāvad oṣadhīḥ sarvā
bijāny uccāvacāni ca
saptarṣibhiḥ parivṛtaḥ
sarva-sattvopabṛmhitāḥ*

*āruhya bṛhatīm nāvam
vicariṣyasi aviklavaḥ
ekārṇave nirāloke
ṛṣīṇām eva varcasā*

tvam—you; *tāvat*—until that time; *oṣadhīḥ*—herbs; *sarvāḥ*—all kinds of; *bijāni*—seeds; *ucca-avacāni*—lower and higher; *ca*—and; *sapta-ṛṣibhiḥ*—by the seven ṛṣis; *parivṛtaḥ*—surrounded; *sarva-sattva*—all kinds of living entities; *upabṛmhitāḥ*—surrounded by; *āruhya*—getting on; *bṛhatīm*—very large; *nāvam*—boat; *vicariṣyasi*—shall travel; *aviklavaḥ*—without moroseness; *eka-arṇave*—in the ocean of inundation; *nirāloke*—without being illuminated; *ṛṣīṇām*—of the great ṛṣis; *eva*—indeed; *varcasā*—by the effulgence.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, O King, you shall collect all types of herbs and seeds and load them on that great boat. Then, accompanied by the seven

ṛṣis and surrounded by all kinds of living entities, you shall get aboard that boat, and without moroseness you shall easily travel with your companions on the ocean of inundation, the only illumination being the effulgence of the great ṛṣis.

TEXT 36

दोधूयमानां तां नावं समीरेण बलीयसा ।
उपस्थितस्य मे शृङ्गे निबध्नीहि महाहिना ॥३६॥

*dodhūyamānām tāṁ nāvaṁ
samīreṇa baliyasā
upasthitasya me śṛṅge
nibadhnihi mahāhinā*

dodhūyamānām—being tossed about; *tām*—that; *nāvaṁ*—boat; *samīreṇa*—by the wind; *baliyasā*—very powerful; *upasthitasya*—situated nearby; *me*—of Me; *śṛṅge*—to the horn; *nibadhnihi*—bind; *mahāhinā*—by the large serpent (Vāsuki).

TRANSLATION

Then, as the boat is tossed about by the powerful winds, attach the vessel to My horn by means of the great serpent Vāsuki, for I shall be present by your side.

TEXT 37

अहं त्वामृषिभिः सार्धं सहनावमुदन्वति ।
विकर्षन् विचरिष्यामि यावद् ब्राह्मी निशा प्रभो ॥३७॥

*aḥaṁ tvām ṛṣibhiḥ sārddham
saha-nāvaṁ udanvati
vikarṣan vicariṣyāmi
yāvad brāhmī niśā prabho*

aḥaṁ—I; *tvām*—unto you; *ṛṣibhiḥ*—with all the saintly persons; *sārddham*—all together; *saha*—with; *nāvaṁ*—the boat; *udanvati*—in

the water of devastation; *vikarṣan*—contacting; *vicariṣyāmi*—I shall travel; *yāvat*—as long as; *brāhmī*—pertaining to Lord Brahmā; *niśā*—night; *prabho*—O King.

TRANSLATION

Pulling the boat, with you and all the ṛṣis in it, O King, I shall travel in the water of devastation until the night of Lord Brahmā's slumber is over.

PURPORT

This particular devastation actually took place not during the night of Lord Brahmā but during his day, for it was during the time of Cākṣuṣa Manu. Brahmā's night takes place when Brahmā goes to sleep, but in the daytime there are fourteen Manus, one of whom is Cākṣuṣa Manu. Therefore, Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura comments that although it was daytime for Lord Brahmā, Brahmā felt sleepy for a short time by the supreme will of the Lord. This short period is regarded as Lord Brahmā's night. This has been elaborately discussed by Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī in his *Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta*. The following is a summary of his analysis. Because Agastya Muni cursed Svāyambhuva Manu, during the time of Svāyambhuva Manu a devastation took place. This devastation is mentioned in the *Matsya Purāṇa*. During the time of Cākṣuṣa Manu, by the supreme will of the Lord, there was suddenly another *pralaya*, or devastation. This is mentioned by Mārkaṇḍeya Ṛṣi in the *Viṣṇu-dharmottara*. At the end of Manu's time there is not necessarily a devastation, but at the end of the Cākṣuṣa-*manvantara*, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by His illusory energy, wanted to show Satyavrata the effects of devastation. Śrīla Śrīdhara Svāmī also agrees with this opinion. The *Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta* says:

*madhye manvantarasyaiva
muneḥ śāpān manuṃ prati
pralayo 'sau babhūveti
purāṇe kvacid iryate*

*ayam ākasmiko jātas
cākṣuṣasyāntare manoḥ*

*pralayah padmanābhasya
līlayeti ca kutracit*

*sarva-manvantarasyānte
pralayo niścitaṁ bhavet
viṣṇu-dharmottare tv etat
mārkaṇḍeyaṇa bhāṣitam*

*manor ante layo nāsti
manave 'darśi māyayā
viṣṇuneti bruvāṇais tu
svāmibhir naiṣa manyate*

TEXT 38

मदीयं महिमानं च परं ब्रह्मेति शब्दितम् ।
वेत्स्यस्यनुगृहीतं मे संप्रश्नैर्विवृतं हृदि ॥३८॥

*madīyaṁ mahimānaṁ ca
paraṁ brahmeti śabditam
vetsyasy anugr̥hītaṁ me
sampraśnair vivṛtaṁ hṛdi*

madīyam—pertaining to Me; *mahimānam*—glories; *ca*—and; *param brahma*—the Supreme Brahman, the Absolute Truth; *iti*—thus; *śabditam*—celebrated; *vetsyasi*—you shall understand; *anugr̥hītam*—being favored; *me*—by Me; *sampraśnaiḥ*—by inquiries; *vivṛtam*—thoroughly explained; *hṛdi*—within the heart.

TRANSLATION

You will be thoroughly advised and favored by Me, and because of your inquiries, everything about My glories, which are known as *param brahma*, will be manifest within your heart. Thus you will know everything about Me.

PURPORT

As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (15.15), *sarvasya cāhaṁ hṛdi sanniviṣṭo mattaḥ smṛtir jñānam apohanam ca*: the Supreme Personality of

Godhead, Paramātmā, is situated in everyone's heart, and from Him come remembrance, knowledge and forgetfulness. The Lord reveals Himself in proportion to one's surrender to Him. *Ye yathā mām prapadyante tāms tathaiva bhajāmy aham*. In responsive cooperation, the Lord reveals Himself in proportion to one's surrender. That which is revealed to one who fully surrenders is different from what is revealed to one who surrenders partially. Everyone naturally surrenders to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, either directly or indirectly. The conditioned soul surrenders to the laws of nature in material existence, but when one fully surrenders to the Lord, material nature does not act upon him. Such a fully surrendered soul is favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead directly. *Mām eva ye prapadyante māyām etān taranti te*. One who has fully surrendered to the Lord has no fear of the modes of material nature, for everything is but an expansion of the Lord's glories (*sarvaṁ khalv idam brahma*), and these glories are gradually revealed and realized. The Lord is the supreme purifier (*param brahma param dhāma pavitraṁ paramaṁ bhavān*). The more one is purified and the more he wants to know about the Supreme, the more the Lord reveals to him. Full knowledge of Brahman, Paramātmā and Bhagavān is revealed to the pure devotees. The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.11):

*teṣām evānukampārtham
aham ajñānajaṁ tamaḥ
nāśayāmy ātma-bhāvastho
jñāna-dīpena bhāsvatā*

“Out of compassion for them, I, dwelling in their hearts, destroy with the shining lamp of knowledge the darkness born of ignorance.”

TEXT 39

इत्थमादिश्य राजानं हरिन्तरधीयत ।
सोऽन्ववैक्षत तं कालं यं हृषीकेश आदिशत् ॥३९॥

*ittham ādiśya rājānaṁ
harir antaradhīyata
so 'nvavaikṣata taṁ kālaṁ
yaṁ hr̥ṣīkeśa ādiśat*

ittham—as aforementioned; *ādiśya*—instructing; *rājānam*—the King (Satyavrata); *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *antaradhīyata*—disappeared from that place; *saḥ*—he (the King); *anvavaiḥṣata*—began to wait for; *tam kālam*—that time; *yam*—which; *hṛṣīka-iśaḥ*—Lord Hṛṣīkeśa, the master of all the senses; *ādiśat*—instructed.

TRANSLATION

After thus instructing the King, the Supreme Personality of Godhead immediately disappeared. Then King Satyavrata began to wait for that time of which the Lord had instructed.

TEXT 40

आस्तीर्य दर्भान् प्राक्कूलान् राजर्षिः प्रागुदङ्मुखः ।
निषसाद हरेः पादौ चिन्तयन् मत्स्यरूपिणः ॥४०॥

āstīrya darbhān prāk-kūlān
rājarsih prāg-udaṅ-mukhaḥ
niṣasāda hareḥ pādau
cintayan matsya-rūpiṇaḥ

āstīrya—spreading; *darbhān*—*kuśa* grass; *prāk-kūlān*—the upper portion facing east; *rāja-ṛṣiḥ*—Satyavrata, the saintly King; *prāk-udak-mukhaḥ*—looking toward the northeast (*iśāna*); *niṣasāda*—sat down; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *pādau*—upon the lotus feet; *cintayan*—meditating; *matsya-rūpiṇaḥ*—who had assumed the form of a fish.

TRANSLATION

After spreading *kuśa* with its tips pointing east, the saintly King, himself facing the northeast, sat down on the grass and began to meditate upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu, who had assumed the form of a fish.

TEXT 41

ततः समुद्र उद्वेलः सर्वतः प्लावयन् महीम् ।
वर्धमानो महामेघैर्वर्षद्भिः समदृश्यत ॥४१॥

*tataḥ samudra udvelaḥ
sarvataḥ plāvayan mahīm
vardhamāno mahā-meghair
varṣadbhiḥ samadṛśyata*

tataḥ—thereafter; *samudraḥ*—the ocean; *udvelaḥ*—overflowing; *sarvataḥ*—everywhere; *plāvayan*—inundating; *mahīm*—the earth; *vardhamānaḥ*—increasing more and more; *mahā-meghair*—by gigantic clouds; *varṣadbhiḥ*—incessantly pouring rain; *samadṛśyata*—King Satyavrata saw it.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, gigantic clouds pouring incessant water swelled the ocean more and more. Thus the ocean began to overflow onto the land and inundate the entire world.

TEXT 42

ध्यायन् भगवदादेशं दृष्ट्वा नावमागताम् ।
तामारुरोह विप्रेन्द्रैरादायौषधिवीरुधः ॥४२॥

*dhyāyan bhagavad-ādeśam
dadṛśe nāvam āgatām
tām āruroha viprendrair
ādāyauśadhi-vīrudhaḥ*

dhyāyan—remembering; *bhagavat-ādeśam*—the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *dadṛśe*—he saw; *nāvam*—a boat; *āgatām*—coming near; *tām*—aboard the boat; *āruroha*—got up; *vipra-indraiḥ*—with the saintly *brāhmaṇas*; *ādāya*—taking; *auśadhi*—herbs; *vīrudhaḥ*—and creepers.

TRANSLATION

As Satyavrata remembered the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he saw a boat coming near him. Thus he collected herbs and creepers, and, accompanied by saintly *brāhmaṇas*, he got aboard the boat.

TEXT 43

तमूचुर्मुनयः प्रीता राजन् ध्यायस्व केशवम् ।
स वै नः संकटादस्मादविता शं विधास्यति ॥४३॥

tam ūcur munayaḥ prītā
rājan dhyāyasva keśavam
sa vai naḥ saṅkaṭād asmād
avitā śaṁ vidhāsyati

tam—unto the King; *ūcuḥ*—said; *munayaḥ*—all the saintly *brāhmaṇas*; *prītāḥ*—being pleased; *rājan*—O King; *dhyāyasva*—meditate; *keśavam*—upon the Supreme Lord, Keśava; *saḥ*—His Lordship; *vai*—indeed; *naḥ*—us; *saṅkaṭāt*—from the great danger; *asmāt*—as now visible; *avitā*—will save; *śaṁ*—auspiciousness; *vidhāsyati*—He will arrange.

TRANSLATION

The saintly *brāhmaṇas*, being pleased with the King, said to him: O King, please meditate upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Keśava. He will save us from this impending danger and arrange for our well-being.

TEXT 44

सोऽनुध्यातस्ततो राज्ञा प्रादुरासीन्महार्णवे ।
एकशृङ्गधरो मत्स्यो हैमो नियुतयोजनः ॥४४॥

so 'nudhyātas tato rājñā
prādurāsīn mahārṇave
eka-śṛṅga-dharo matsyo
haimo niyuta-yojanaḥ

saḥ—the Lord; *anudhyātaḥ*—being meditated upon; *tataḥ*—thereafter (hearing the words of the saintly *brāhmaṇas*); *rājñā*—by the King; *prādurāsīt*—appeared (before him); *mahā-ṛṇave*—in the great ocean of inundation; *eka-śṛṅga-dharaḥ*—with one horn; *matsyaḥ*—a big fish; *haimaḥ*—made of gold; *niyuta-yojanaḥ*—eight million miles long.

TRANSLATION

Then, while the King constantly meditated upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, a large golden fish appeared in the ocean of inundation. The fish had one horn and was eight million miles long.

TEXT 45

निबध्य नावं तच्छृङ्गे यथोक्तो हरिणा पुरा ।
वरत्रेणाहिना तुष्टस्तुष्टाव मधुसूदनम् ॥४५॥

nibadhya nāvam tac-chṛṅge
yathokto hariṇā purā
varatrenāhinā tuṣṭas
tuṣṭāva madhusūdanam

nibadhya—anchoring; *nāvam*—the boat; *tac-śṛṅge*—onto the horn of the big fish; *yathā-uktaḥ*—as advised; *hariṇā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *purā*—before; *varatrena*—used as a rope; *ahinā*—by the great serpent (of the name Vāsuki); *tuṣṭaḥ*—being pleased; *tuṣṭāva*—he satisfied; *madhusūdanam*—the Supreme Lord, the killer of Madhu.

TRANSLATION

Following the instructions formerly given by the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the King anchored the boat to the fish's horn, using the serpent Vāsuki as a rope. Thus being satisfied, he began offering prayers to the Lord.

TEXT 46

श्रीराजोवाच

अनाद्यविद्योपहतात्मसंविद-
स्तन्मूलसंसारपरिश्रमातुराः ।
यदृच्छयोपसृता यमाप्नुयु-
विमुक्तिदो नः परमो गुरुर्भवान् ॥४६॥

śrī-rājovāca
anādy-avidyopahatātma-sarṁvidas
tan-mūla-saṁsāra-pariśramāturāḥ
yadṛcchayopasṛtā yam āpnuyur
vimuktido naḥ paramo gurur bhavān

śrī-rājā uvāca—the King offered prayers as follows; *anādi*—from time immemorial; *avidyā*—by ignorance; *upahata*—has been lost; *ātma-sarṁvidah*—knowledge about the self; *tat*—that is; *mūla*—the root; *saṁsāra*—material bondage; *pariśrama*—full of miserable conditions and hard work; *āturāḥ*—suffering; *yadṛcchayā*—by the supreme will; *opasṛtāḥ*—being favored by the *ācārya*; *yam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *āpnuyuh*—can achieve; *vimukti-dah*—the process of liberation; *naḥ*—our; *paramah*—the supreme; *guruh*—spiritual master; *bhavān*—Your Lordship.

TRANSLATION

The King said: By the grace of the Lord, those who have lost their self-knowledge since time immemorial, and who because of this ignorance are involved in a material, conditional life full of miseries, obtain the chance to meet the Lord's devotee. I accept that Supreme Personality of Godhead as the supreme spiritual master.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is actually the supreme spiritual master. The Supreme Lord knows everything about the suffering of the conditioned soul, and therefore He appears in this material world, sometimes personally, sometimes by an incarnation and sometimes by authorizing a living being to act on His behalf. In all cases, however, He is the original spiritual master who enlightens the conditioned souls who are suffering in the material world. The Lord is always busy helping the conditioned souls in many ways. Therefore He is addressed here as *paramo gurur bhavān*. The representative of the Supreme Personality of Godhead who acts to spread Kṛṣṇa consciousness is also guided by the Supreme Lord to act properly in executing the Lord's order. Such a person may appear to be an ordinary human being, but because he acts on

behalf of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the supreme spiritual master, he is not to be neglected as ordinary. It is therefore said, *ācāryam mām vijānīyāt*: an *ācārya* who acts on behalf of the Supreme Personality of Godhead should be understood to be as good as the Supreme Lord Himself.

*sākṣād dharitvena samasta-sāstrair
uktas tathā bhāvya eva sadbhiḥ
kintu prabhor yaḥ priya eva tasya
vande guroḥ śrī-caraṇāravindam*

Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura has advised that the spiritual master acting on the Supreme Lord's behalf must be worshiped as being as good as the Supreme Lord, for he is the Lord's most confidential servant in broadcasting the Lord's message for the benefit of the conditioned souls involved in the material world.

TEXT 47

जनोऽबुधोऽयं निजकर्मबन्धनः
सुखेच्छया कर्म समीहतेऽसुखम् ।
यत्सेवया तां विधुनोत्यसन्मतिं
ग्रन्थिं स भिन्द्याद् धृदयं स नो गुरुः ॥४७॥

*jano 'budho 'yam nija-karma-bandhanah
sukhecchayā karma samīhate 'sukham
yat-sevayā tāṁ vidhunoty asan-matim
granthim sa bhindyād dhṛdayam sa no guruḥ*

janah—the conditioned soul subjected to birth and death; *abudhah*—most foolish because of accepting the body as the self; *ayam*—he; *nija-karma-bandhanah*—accepting different bodily forms as a result of his sinful activities; *sukha-icchayā*—desiring to be happy within this material world; *karma*—fruitive activities; *samīhate*—plans; *asukham*—but it is for distress only; *yat-sevayā*—by rendering service unto whom; *tām*—the entanglement of *karma*; *vidhunoti*—clears up; *asat-matim*—

the unclean mentality (accepting the body as the self); *granthim*—hard knot; *sah*—His Lordship the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *bhindyāt*—being cut off; *hṛdayam*—in the core of the heart; *sah*—He (the Lord); *naḥ*—our; *guruḥ*—the supreme spiritual master.

TRANSLATION

In hopes of becoming happy in this material world, the foolish conditioned soul performs fruitive activities that result only in suffering. But by rendering service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one becomes free from such false desires for happiness. May my supreme spiritual master cut the knot of false desires from the core of my heart.

PURPORT

For material happiness, the conditioned soul involves himself in fruitive activities, which actually put him into material distress. Because the conditioned soul does not know this, he is said to be in *avidyā*, or ignorance. Because of a false hope for happiness, the conditioned soul becomes involved in various plans for material activity. Here Mahārāja Satyavrata prays that the Lord sever this hard knot of false happiness and thus become his supreme spiritual master.

TEXT 48

यत्सेवयाग्नेरिव रुद्ररोदनं
 पुमान् विजह्यान्मलमात्मनस्तमः ।
 भजेत वर्णं निजमेष सोऽव्ययो
 भूयात् स ईशः परमो गुरोर्गुरुः ॥४८॥

yat-sevayāgner iva rudra-rodanam
pumān vijahyān malam ātmanas tamah
bhajeta varṇam nijam eṣa so 'vyayo
bhūyāt sa īśaḥ paramo guror guruḥ

yat-sevayā—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by serving whom; *agneḥ*—in touch with fire; *iva*—as it is; *rudra-rodanam*—a block of

silver or gold becomes purified; *pumān*—a person; *vijahyāt*—can give up; *malam*—all the dirty things of material existence; *ātmanaḥ*—of one's self; *tamaḥ*—the mode of ignorance, by which one performs pious and impious activities; *bhajeta*—may revive; *varṇam*—his original identity; *nijam*—one's own; *eṣaḥ*—such; *saḥ*—He; *avyayaḥ*—inexhaustible; *bhūyāt*—let Him become; *saḥ*—He; *īśaḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *paramaḥ*—the supreme; *guroḥ guruḥ*—the spiritual master of all other spiritual masters.

TRANSLATION

One who wants to be free of material entanglement should take to the service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and give up the contamination of ignorance, involving pious and impious activities. Thus one regains his original identity, just as a block of gold or silver sheds all dirt and becomes purified when treated with fire. May that inexhaustible Supreme Personality of Godhead become our spiritual master, for He is the original spiritual master of all other spiritual masters.

PURPORT

In human life one is meant to undergo austerity to purify one's existence. *Tapo divyaṁ putrakā yena sattvaṁ śuddhyet*. Because of contamination by the modes of material nature, one continues in the cycle of birth and death (*kāraṇaṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'sya sad-asad-yoni-janmasu*). Therefore the purpose of human life is to purify oneself of this contamination so that one can regain his spiritual form and not undergo this cycle of birth and death. The recommended process of decontamination is devotional service to the Lord. There are various processes for self-realization, such as *karma*, *jñāna* and *yoga*, but none of them is equal to the process of devotional service. As gold and silver can be freed from all dirty contamination by being put into a fire but not merely by being washed, the living entity can be awakened to his own identity by performing devotional service (*yat-sevayā*), but not by *karma*, *jñāna* or *yoga*. Cultivation of speculative knowledge or practice of yogic gymnastics will not be helpful.

The word *varṇam* refers to the luster of one's original identity. The original luster of gold or silver is brilliant. Similarly, the original luster

of the living being, who is part of the *sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*, is the luster of *ānanda*, or pleasure. *Ānandamayo 'bhyāsāt*. Every living entity has the right to become *ānandamaya*, joyful, because he is part of the *sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*, Kṛṣṇa. Why should the living being be put into tribulation because of dirty contamination by the material modes of nature? The living entity should become purified and regain his *svarūpa*, his original identity. This he can do only by devotional service. Therefore, one should adopt the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is described here as *guror guruḥ*, the spiritual master of all other spiritual masters.

Even though we may not have the fortune to contact the Supreme Lord personally, the Lord's representative is as good as the Lord Himself because such a representative does not say anything unless it is spoken by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu therefore gives a definition of *guru*. *Yāre dekha, tāre kaha 'kṛṣṇa'-upadeśa*: the bona fide *guru* is he who advises his disciples exactly in accordance with the principles spoken by Kṛṣṇa. The bona fide *guru* is he who has accepted Kṛṣṇa as *guru*. This is the *guru-paramparā* system. The original *guru* is Vyāsadeva because he is the speaker of *Bhagavad-gītā* and *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, wherein everything spoken relates to Kṛṣṇa. Therefore *guru-pūjā* is known as Vyāsa-pūjā. In the final analysis, the original *guru* is Kṛṣṇa, His disciple is Nārada, whose disciple is Vyāsa, and in this way we gradually come in touch with the *guru-paramparā*. One cannot become a *guru* if he does not know what the Personality of Godhead Kṛṣṇa or His incarnation wants. The mission of the *guru* is the mission of the Supreme Personality of Godhead: to spread Kṛṣṇa consciousness all over the world.

TEXT 49

न यत्प्रसादायुतभागलेश-
मन्ये च देवा गुरवो जनाः स्वयम् ।
कर्तुं समेताः प्रभवन्ति पुंस-
स्तमीश्वरं त्वां शरणं प्रपद्ये ॥४९॥

*na yat-prasādāyuta-bhāga-leśam
anye ca devā guravo janāḥ svayam*

*kartum sametāḥ prabhavanti purīṣas
tam īśvaram tvām śaraṇam prapadye*

na—not; *yat-prasāda*—of the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ayuta-bhāga-leśam*—only one ten-thousandth; *anye*—others; *ca*—also; *devāḥ*—even the demigods; *guravaḥ*—the so-called *gurus*; *janāḥ*—the total population; *svayam*—personally; *kartum*—to execute; *sametāḥ*—all together; *prabhavanti*—can become equally able; *purīṣaḥ*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tam*—unto Him; *īśvaram*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tvām*—unto You; *śaraṇam*—shelter; *prapadye*—let me surrender.

TRANSLATION

Neither all the demigods, nor the so-called *gurus* nor all other people, either independently or together, can offer mercy that equals even one ten-thousandth of Yours. Therefore I wish to take shelter of Your lotus feet.

PURPORT

It is said, *kāmais tais tair hr̥ta-jñānāḥ prapadyante 'nya-devatāḥ*: people in general, being motivated by material desires, worship the demigods to get fruitive results very quickly. People generally do not become devotees of Lord Viṣṇu, since Lord Viṣṇu never becomes the order-supplier of His devotee. Lord Viṣṇu does not give a devotee benedictions that will create a further demand for benedictions. By worshiping the demigods one may get results, but, as described in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *antavat tu phalaṁ teṣāṁ tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*: whatever great benedictions one may achieve from the demigods are all temporary. Because the demigods themselves are temporary, their benedictions are also temporary and have no permanent value. Those who aspire for such benedictions have a poor fund of knowledge (*tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*). The benedictions of Lord Viṣṇu are different. By the mercy of the Lord Viṣṇu, one can be completely freed from material contamination and go back home, back to Godhead. Therefore the benedictions offered by the demigods cannot compare to even one ten-thousandth of the Lord's benedictions. One should not, therefore, try to obtain benedictions from the demigods or false *gurus*. One should aspire only for the

benediction offered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. As the Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.66):

*sarva-dharmān parityajya
mām ekaṁ śaraṇam vraja
ahaṁ tvām sarva-pāpebhyo
mokṣayiṣyāmi mā śucaḥ*

“Abandon all varieties of religion and just surrender unto Me. I shall deliver you from all sinful reaction. Do not fear.” This is the greatest benediction.

TEXT 50

अचक्षुरन्धस्य यथाग्रणीः कृत-
स्तथा जनस्याविदुषोऽबुधो गुरुः ।
त्वमर्कट्क सर्वदृशां समीक्षणो
वृतो गुरुर्नः स्वगतिं बुभुत्सताम् ॥५०॥

*acakṣur andhasya yathāgrāṇīḥ kṛtas
tathā janasyāviduṣo 'budho guruḥ
tvam arka-dr̥k sarva-dr̥śām samīkṣaṇo
vṛto gurur naḥ sva-gatiṁ bubhutsatām*

acakṣuḥ—one who does not have his power of sight; *andhasya*—for such a blind person; *yathā*—as; *agrāṇīḥ*—the leader, who goes first; *kṛtaḥ*—accepted; *tathā*—similarly; *janasya*—such a person; *aviduṣaḥ*—who has no knowledge of the goal of life; *abudhaḥ*—a foolish rascal; *guruḥ*—the spiritual master; *tvam*—Your Lordship; *arka-dr̥k*—appear like the sun; *sarva-dr̥śām*—of all sources of knowledge; *samīkṣaṇaḥ*—the complete seer; *vṛtaḥ*—accepted; *guruḥ*—the spiritual master; *naḥ*—our; *sva-gatiṁ*—one who knows his real self-interest; *bubhutsatām*—such an enlightened person.

TRANSLATION

As a blind man, being unable to see, accepts another blind man as his leader, people who do not know the goal of life accept

someone as a guru who is a rascal and a fool. But we are interested in self-realization. Therefore we accept You, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as our spiritual master, for You are able to see in all directions and are omniscient like the sun.

PURPORT

The conditioned soul, being wrapped in ignorance and therefore not knowing the goal of life, accepts a *guru* who can juggle words and make some display of magic that is wonderful to a fool. Sometimes a foolish person accepts someone as a *guru* because he can manufacture a small quantity of gold by mystic yogic power. Because such a disciple has a poor fund of knowledge, he cannot judge whether the manufacture of gold is the criterion for a *guru*. Why should one not accept the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, from whom unlimited numbers of gold mines come into being? *Ahaṁ sarvasya prabhavo mattaḥ sarvaṁ pravartate*. All the gold mines are created by the energy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore, why should one accept a magician who can manufacture only a small portion of gold? Such *gurus* are accepted by those who are blind, not knowing the goal of life. Mahārāja Satyavrata, however, knew the goal of life. He knew the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and therefore he accepted the Lord as his *guru*. Either the Supreme Lord or His representative can become *guru*. The Lord says, *mām eva ye prapadyante māyām etāṁ taranti te*: “One can get relief from the clutches of *māyā* as soon as he surrenders unto Me.” Therefore it is the *guru*'s business to instruct his disciple to surrender to the Supreme Personality of Godhead if he wants relief from the material clutches. This is the symptom of the *guru*. This same principle was instructed by Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu: *yāre dekha, tāre kaha 'kṛṣṇa'-upadeśa*. In other words, one is advised not to accept a *guru* who does not follow the path of instruction given by Lord Kṛṣṇa.

TEXT 51

जनो जनस्यादिशतेऽसतीं गतिं
 यया प्रपद्येत दुरत्ययं तमः ।
 त्वं त्वव्ययं ज्ञानममोघमञ्जसा
 प्रपद्यते येन जनो निजं पदम् ॥५१॥

*jano janasyādiśate 'satīm gatim
 yayā prapadyeta duratyayam tamah
 tvam tv avyayam jñānam amogham añjasā
 prapadyate yena jano nijam padam*

janaḥ—a person who is not a bona fide *guru* (an ordinary person); *janasya*—of an ordinary person who does not know the goal of life; *ādiśate*--instructs; *asatīm*—impermanent, material; *gatim*—the goal of life; *yayā*—by such knowledge; *prapadyeta*—he surrenders; *duratyayam*—insurmountable; *tamaḥ*—to ignorance; *tvam*—Your Lordship; *tu*—but; *avyayam*—indestructible; *jñānam*—knowledge; *amogham*—without material contamination; *añjasā*—very soon; *prapadyate*—achieves; *yena*—by such knowledge; *janaḥ*—a person; *nijam*—his own; *padam*—original position.

TRANSLATION

A materialistic so-called *guru* instructs his materialistic disciples about economic development and sense gratification, and because of such instructions the foolish disciples continue in the materialistic existence of ignorance. But Your Lordship gives knowledge that is eternal, and the intelligent person receiving such knowledge is quickly situated in his original constitutional position.

PURPORT

So-called *gurus* instruct their disciples for the sake of material profit. Some *guru* advises that one meditate in such a way that his intelligence will increase in regard to keeping his body fit for sense gratification. Another *guru* advises that sex is the ultimate goal of life and that one should therefore engage in sex to the best of his ability. These are the instructions of foolish *gurus*. In other words, because of the instructions of a foolish *guru* one remains perpetually in material existence and suffers its tribulations. But if one is intelligent enough to take instructions from the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as enunciated in *Bhagavad-gītā* or the Sāṅkhya philosophy of Kapiladeva, one can very soon attain liberation and be situated in his original position of spiritual life. The words *nijam padam* are significant. The living entity, being part and parcel of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, has the birthright to a position in

Vaikuṅṭhaloka, or the spiritual world, where there is no anxiety. Therefore, one should follow the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then, as stated in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *tyaktvā deham punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*: after giving up one's body, one will return home, back to Godhead. The Lord lives in the spiritual world in His original personality, and a devotee who follows the instructions of the Lord approaches Him (*mām eti*). As a spiritual person, such a devotee returns to the Personality of Godhead and plays and dances with Him. That is the ultimate goal of life.

TEXT 52

त्वं सर्वलोकस्य सुहृत् प्रियेश्वरो
 ह्यात्मा गुरुर्ज्ञानमभीष्टसिद्धिः ।
 तथापि लोको न भवन्तमन्धधी-
 र्जानाति सन्तं हृदि बद्धकामः ॥५२॥

*tvam sarva-lokasya suhṛt priyeśvaro
 hy ātmā gurur jñānam abhīṣṭa-siddhiḥ
 tathāpi loko na bhavantam andha-dhīr
 jānāti santam hṛdi baddha-kāmaḥ*

tvam—You, my dear Lord; *sarva-lokasya*—of all planets and their inhabitants; *suhṛt*—the most well-wishing friend; *priya*—the most dear; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller; *hi*—also; *ātmā*—the supreme soul; *guruḥ*—the supreme teacher; *jñānam*—the supreme knowledge; *abhīṣṭa-siddhiḥ*—the fulfillment of all desires; *tathā api*—still; *lokaḥ*—persons; *na*—not; *bhavantam*—unto You; *andha-dhīḥ*—because of blind intelligence; *jānāti*—can know; *santam*—situated; *hṛdi*—in his heart; *baddha-kāmaḥ*—because of being bewildered by material lusty desires.

TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are the supreme well-wishing friend of everyone, the dearest friend, the controller, the Supersoul, the supreme instructor and the giver of supreme knowledge and the fulfillment

of all desires. But although You are within the heart, the foolish, because of lusty desires in the heart, cannot understand You.

PURPORT

Herein the reason for foolishness is described. Because the conditioned soul in this material world is full of materialistic lusty desires, he cannot understand the Supreme Personality of Godhead, although the Lord is situated in everyone's heart (*iśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānāṃ hṛd-deśe 'rjuna tiṣṭhati*). It is because of this foolishness that one cannot take instructions from the Lord, although the Lord is ready to instruct everyone both externally and internally. The Lord says, *dadāmi buddhi-yogaṃ taṃ yena mām upayānti te*. In other words, the Lord can give instructions on devotional service by which one can return home, back to Godhead. Unfortunately, however, people do not take this devotional service. The Lord, being situated in everyone's heart, can give one complete instructions on going back to Godhead, but because of lusty desires one engages himself in materialistic activities and does not render service to the Lord. Therefore one is bereft of the value of the Lord's instructions. By mental speculation one can understand that one is not the body but a spirit soul, but unless one engages in devotional service, the real purpose of life is never fulfilled. The real purpose of life is to go back home, back to Godhead, and live with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, play with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, dance with the Supreme Personality of Godhead and eat with the Supreme Personality of Godhead. These are different items of *ānanda*, spiritual happiness in spiritual variegatedness. Even though one may come to the platform of *brahma-bhūta* and understand his spiritual identity by speculative knowledge, one cannot enjoy spiritual life without understanding the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is indicated here by the word *abhīṣṭa-siddhiḥ*. One can fulfill the ultimate goal of life only by engaging in devotional service to the Lord. Then the Lord will give one proper instructions on how to go back home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 53

त्वं त्वामहं देववरं वरेण्यं
प्रपद्य ईशं प्रतिबोधनाय ।

छिन्ध्यर्थदीपैर्भगवन् वचोभि-
ग्रन्थीन् हृदय्यान् विवृणु स्वमोकः ॥५३॥

*tvam tvām aham deva-varaṁ vareṇyaṁ
prapadya īsam pratibodhanāya
chindhy artha-dīpair bhagavan vacobhir
granthīn hṛdayyān vivṛṇu svam okaḥ*

tvam—how exalted You are; *tvām*—unto You; *aham*—myself; *deva-varaṁ*—worshiped by the demigods; *vareṇyaṁ*—the greatest of all; *prapadye*—fully surrendering; *īsam*—unto the supreme controller; *pratibodhanāya*—for understanding the real purpose of life; *chindhi*—cut off; *artha-dīpaiḥ*—by the light of purposeful instruction; *bhagavan*—O Supreme Lord; *vacobhiḥ*—by Your words; *granthīn*—knots; *hṛdayyān*—fixed within the core of the heart; *vivṛṇu*—kindly explain; *svam okaḥ*—my destination in life.

TRANSLATION

O Supreme Lord, for self-realization I surrender unto You, who are worshiped by the demigods as the supreme controller of everything. By Your instructions, exposing life's purpose, kindly cut the knot from the core of my heart and let me know the destination of my life.

PURPORT

Sometimes it is argued that people do not know who is a spiritual master and that finding a spiritual master from whom to get enlightenment in regard to the destination of life is very difficult. To answer all these questions, King Satyavrata shows us the way to accept the Supreme Personality of Godhead as the real spiritual master. The Supreme Lord has given full directions in *Bhagavad-gītā* about how to deal with everything in this material world and how to return home, back to Godhead. Therefore, one should not be misled by so-called *gurus* who are rascals and fools. Rather, one should directly see the Supreme Personality of Godhead as the *guru* or instructor. It is difficult, however, to understand *Bhagavad-gītā* without the help of the *guru*. Therefore the *guru* appears in the *paramparā* system. In *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.34) the Supreme Personality of Godhead recommends:

*tad viddhi pranipātena
paripraśnena sevayā
upadekṣyanti te jñānaṁ
jñāninas tattva-darśinaḥ*

“Just try to learn the truth by approaching a spiritual master. Inquire from him submissively and render service unto him. The self-realized soul can impart knowledge unto you because he has seen the truth.” Lord Kṛṣṇa directly instructed Arjuna. Arjuna is therefore *tattva-darśī* or *guru*. Arjuna accepted the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*param brahma param dhāma pavitraṁ paramaṁ bhavān*). Similarly, following in the footsteps of Śrī Arjuna, who is a personal devotee of the Lord, one should accept the supremacy of Lord Kṛṣṇa, as supported by Vyāsa, Devala, Asita, Nārada and later by the *ācāryas* Rāmānujācārya, Madhvācārya, Nimbārka and Viṣṇusvāmī and still later by the greatest *ācārya*, Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu. Where, then, is the difficulty in finding a *guru*? If one is sincere he can find the *guru* and learn everything. One should take lessons from the *guru* and find out the goal of life. Mahārāja Satyavrata, therefore, shows us the way of the *mahājana*. *Mahājano yena gataḥ sa panthāḥ*. One should surrender to the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*daśāvātāra*) and learn from Him about the spiritual world and the goal of life.

TEXT 54

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्तवन्तं नृपतिं भगवानादिपूरुषः ।
मत्सरूपी महाम्भोधौ विहरंस्तत्त्वमब्रवीत् ॥५४॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
ity uktavantam nṛpatim
bhagavān ādi-pūruṣaḥ
matsya-rūpi mahāmbhodhau
viharaṁs tattvam abravīt*

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *uktavantam*—being addressed by Mahārāja Satyavrata; *nṛpatim*—unto the King; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ādi-pūruṣaḥ*—the

original person; *matsya-rūpī*—who had assumed the form of a fish; *mahā-ambhodhau*—in that water of inundation; *viharan*—while moving; *tattvam abravīt*—explained the Absolute Truth.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When Satyavrata had thus prayed to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of a fish, the Lord, while moving in the water of inundation, explained to him the Absolute Truth.

TEXT 55

पुराणसंहितां दिव्यां सांख्ययोगक्रियावतीम् ।
सत्यव्रतस्य राजर्षेरात्मगुह्यमशेषतः ॥५५॥

purāṇa-saṁhitām divyām
sāṅkhya-yoga-kriyāvatīm
satyavratasya rājarṣer
ātma-guhyam aśeṣataḥ

purāṇa—the subject matter explained in the *Purāṇas*, the old histories, especially the *Matsya Purāṇa*; *saṁhitām*—the Vedic instructions contained in *Brahma-saṁhitā* and other *saṁhitās*; *divyām*—all transcendental literatures; *sāṅkhya*—the philosophical way of *sāṅkhya-yoga*; *yoga*—the science of self-realization or *bhakti-yoga*; *kriyāvatīm*—practically applied in life; *satyavratasya*—of King Satyavrata; *rājarṣeḥ*—the great king and saint; *ātma-guhyam*—all the mysteries of self-realization; *aśeṣataḥ*—including all branches.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead thus explained to King Satyavrata the spiritual science known as *sāṅkhya-yoga*, the science by which one distinguishes between matter and spirit [in other words, *bhakti-yoga*], along with the instructions contained in the *Purāṇas* [the old histories] and the *saṁhitās*. The Lord explained Himself in all these literatures.

TEXT 56

अश्रौषीदृषिभिः साकमात्मतत्त्वमसंशयम् ।
नाव्यासीनो भगवता प्रोक्तं ब्रह्म सनातनम् ॥५६॥

*aśrauṣīd ṛṣibhiḥ sākam
ātma-tattvam asaṁśayam
nāvy āsīno bhagavatā
proktaṁ brahma sanātanam*

aśrauṣīt—he heard; *ṛṣibhiḥ*—the great saintly persons; *sākam*—with; *ātma-tattvam*—the science of self-realization; *asaṁśayam*—without any doubt (because it was spoken by the Supreme Lord); *nāvy āsīnaḥ*—sitting in the boat; *bhagavatā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *proktaṁ*—explained; *brahma*—all transcendental literatures; *sanātanam*—eternally existing.

TRANSLATION

While sitting in the boat, King Satyavrata, accompanied by the great saintly persons, listened to the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in regard to self-realization. These instructions were all from the eternal Vedic literature [brahma]. Thus the King and sages had no doubt about the Absolute Truth.

TEXT 57

अतीतप्रलयापाय उत्थिताय स वेधसे ।
हत्वासुरं हयग्रीवं वेदान् प्रत्याहरद्धरिः ॥५७॥

*atīta-pralayāpāya
utthitāya sa vedhase
hatvāsuraṁ hayagrīvaṁ
vedān pratyāharad dhariḥ*

atīta—passed; *pralaya-apāye*—at the end of the inundation; *utthitāya*—to bring him to his senses after sleeping; *saḥ*—the Supreme Lord; *vedhase*—unto Lord Brahmā; *hatvā*—after killing; *asuram*—the

demon; *hayagrīvam*—by the name Hayagrīva; *vedān*—all the Vedic records; *pratyāharat*—delivered; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

At the end of the last inundation [during the period of Svāyambhuva Manu] the Supreme Personality of Godhead killed the demon named Hayagrīva and delivered all the Vedic literatures to Lord Brahmā when Lord Brahmā awakened from sleeping.

TEXT 58

स तु सत्यव्रतो राजा ज्ञानविज्ञानसंयुतः ।
विष्णोः प्रसादात्कल्पेऽस्मिन्नासीद् वैवस्वतो मनुः ॥५८॥

sa tu satyavrato rājā
jñāna-vijñāna-saṁyutaḥ
viṣṇoḥ prasādāt kalpe 'sminn
āsīd vaivasvato manuḥ

saḥ—he; *tu*—indeed; *satyavrataḥ*—Satyavrata; *rājā*—the King; *jñāna-vijñāna-saṁyutaḥ*—enlightened in full knowledge and its practical use; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *prasādāt*—by the mercy; *kalpe asmin*—in this period (ruled by Vaivasvata Manu); *āsīt*—became; *vaivasvataḥ manuḥ*—Vaivasvata Manu.

TRANSLATION

King Satyavrata was illuminated with all Vedic knowledge by the mercy of Lord Viṣṇu, and in this period he has now taken birth as Vaivasvata Manu, the son of the sun-god.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura gives his verdict that Satyavrata appeared in the Cākṣuṣa-*manvantara*. When the Cākṣuṣa-*manvantara* ended, the period of Vaivasvata Manu began. By the grace of Lord Viṣṇu, Satyavrata received instructions from the second fish incarnation and was thus enlightened in all spiritual knowledge.

TEXT 59

सत्यव्रतस्य राजर्षेर्मायामत्स्यस्य शार्ङ्गिणः ।
संवादं महदाख्यानं श्रुत्वा मुच्येत किल्बिषात् ॥५९॥

*satyavratasya rājarṣer
māyā-matsyasya śārṅgiṇaḥ
saṁvādam mahad-ākhyānam
śrutvā mucyeta kilbiṣāt*

satyavratasya—of King Satyavrata; *rāja-rṣeḥ*—of the great king; *māyā-matsyasya*—and the fish incarnation; *śārṅgiṇaḥ*—who had one horn on His head; *saṁvādam*—the description or dealings; *mahad-ākhyānam*—the great story; *śrutvā*—by hearing; *mucyeta*—is delivered; *kilbiṣāt*—from all sinful reactions.

TRANSLATION

This story concerning the great King Satyavrata and the fish incarnation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu, is a great transcendental narration. Anyone who hears it is delivered from the reactions of sinful life.

TEXT 60

अवतारं हरेर्योऽयं कीर्तयेदन्वहं नरः ।
सङ्कल्पास्तस्य सिध्यन्ति स याति परमां गतिम् ॥६०॥

*avatāram harer yo 'yam
kīrtayed anvaham naraḥ
saṅkalpās tasya sidhyanti
sa yāti paramām gatim*

avatāram—incarnation; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *yaḥ*—whoever; *ayam*—he; *kīrtayet*—narrates and chants; *anvaham*—daily; *naraḥ*—such a person; *saṅkalpāḥ*—all ambitions; *tasya*—of him; *sidhyanti*—become successful; *saḥ*—such a person; *yāti*—goes back; *paramām gatim*—back home to Godhead, the supreme place.

TRANSLATION

One who narrates this description of the Matsya incarnation and King Satyavrata will certainly have all his ambitions fulfilled, and he will undoubtedly return home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 61

प्रलयपयसि धातुः सुप्तशक्तेर्मुखेभ्यः
 श्रुतिगणमपनीतं प्रत्युपादत्त हत्वा ।
 दितिजमकथयद् यो ब्रह्म सत्यव्रतानां
 तमहमखिलहेतुं जिह्ममीनं नतोऽस्मि ॥६१॥

*pralaya-payasi dhātuḥ supta-śakter mukhebhyaḥ
 śruti-gaṇam apanītam pratyupādatta hatvā
 ditijam akathayat yo brahma satyavratānām
 tam aham akhila-hetum̐ jihma-mīnam nato 'smi*

pralaya-payasi—in the water of inundation; *dhātuḥ*—from Lord Brahmā; *supta-śakteḥ*—who was inert because of sleeping; *mukhebhyaḥ*—from the mouths; *śruti-gaṇam*—Vedic records; *apanītam*—stolen; *pratyupādatta*—gave back to him; *hatvā*—by killing; *ditijam*—the great demon; *akathayat*—explained; *yaḥ*—one who; *brahma*—Vedic knowledge; *satyavratānām*—for the enlightenment of Satyavrata and the great saintly persons; *tam*—unto Him; *aham*—I; *akhila-hetum*—unto the cause of all causes; *jihma-mīnam*—appearing as and pretending to be a great fish; *nataḥ asmi*—I offer my respectful obeisances.

TRANSLATION

I offer my respectful obeisances unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who pretended to be a gigantic fish, who restored the Vedic literature to Lord Brahmā when Lord Brahmā awakened from sleep, and who explained the essence of Vedic literature to King Satyavrata and the great saintly persons.

PURPORT

Here is a summary of Satyavrata's meeting with the fish incarnation of Lord Viṣṇu. Lord Viṣṇu's purpose was to take back all the Vedic literatures from the demon Hayagrīva and restore them to Lord Brahmā. Incidentally, by His causeless mercy, the Lord spoke with Satyavrata. The word *satyavratānām* is significant because it indicates that those on the level of Satyavrata can take knowledge from the *Vedas* delivered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Whatever is spoken by the Supreme Lord is accepted as *Veda*. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *vedānta-kṛd veda-vit*: the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the compiler of all Vedic knowledge, and He knows the purport of the *Vedas*. Therefore, anyone who takes knowledge from the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, or from *Bhagavad-gītā* as it is, knows the purpose of the *Vedas* (*vedaiś ca sarvair aham eva vedyah*). One cannot understand Vedic knowledge from the *veda-vāda-ratās*, who read the *Vedas* and misconstrue their subject matter. One has to know the *Vedas* from the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-fourth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "Matsya, the Lord's Fish Incarnation."

—This commentation has been finished in our New Delhi center today, the first of September, 1976, the day of Rādhāṣṭamī, by the grace of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and the *ācāryas*. Śrīla Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura says, *tāndera caraṇa sevi bhakta-sane vāsa janame janame haya, ei abhilāṣa*. I am attempting to present *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* in the English language by the order of my spiritual master, Śrīmad Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Ṭhākura, and by his grace the work of translation is gradually progressing, and the European and American devotees who have joined the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement are helping me considerably. Thus we have expectations of finishing the great task before my passing away. All glories to Śrī Guru and Gaurāṅga.

END OF THE EIGHTH CANTO

Appendixes

The Author

His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda appeared in this world in 1896 in Calcutta, India. He first met his spiritual master, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Gosvāmī, in Calcutta in 1922. Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī, a prominent devotional scholar and the founder of sixty-four Gauḍīya Maṭhas (Vedic institutes), liked this educated young man and convinced him to dedicate his life to teaching Vedic knowledge. Śrīla Prabhupāda became his student, and eleven years later (1933) at Allahabad he became his formally initiated disciple.

At their first meeting, in 1922, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Thākura requested Śrīla Prabhupāda to broadcast Vedic knowledge through the English language. In the years that followed, Śrīla Prabhupāda wrote a commentary on the *Bhagavad-gītā*, assisted the Gauḍīya Maṭha in its work and, in 1944, without assistance, started an English fortnightly magazine, edited it, typed the manuscripts and checked the galley proofs. He even distributed the individual copies freely and struggled to maintain the publication. Once begun, the magazine never stopped; it is now being continued by his disciples in the West.

Recognizing Śrīla Prabhupāda's philosophical learning and devotion, the Gauḍīya Vaiṣṇava Society honored him in 1947 with the title "Bhaktivedanta." In 1950, at the age of fifty-four, Śrīla Prabhupāda retired from married life, and four years later he adopted the *vānaprastha* (retired) order to devote more time to his studies and writing. Śrīla Prabhupāda traveled to the holy city of Vṛndāvana, where he lived in very humble circumstances in the historic medieval temple of Rādhā-Dāmodara. There he engaged for several years in deep study and writing. He accepted the renounced order of life (*sannyāsa*) in 1959. At Rādhā-Dāmodara, Śrīla Prabhupāda began work on his life's masterpiece: a multivolume translation and commentary on the eighteen thousand verse *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (*Bhāgavata Purāṇa*). He also wrote *Easy Journey to Other Planets*.

After publishing three volumes of *Bhāgavatam*, Śrīla Prabhupāda came to the United States, in 1965, to fulfill the mission of his spiritual master. Since that time, His Divine Grace has written over forty volumes of authoritative translations, commentaries and summary studies of the philosophical and religious classics of India.

In 1965, when he first arrived by freighter in New York City, Śrīla Prabhupāda was practically penniless. It was after almost a year of great difficulty that he established the International Society for Krishna Consciousness in July of 1966. Under his careful guidance, the Society has grown within a decade to a worldwide confederation of almost one hundred *āśramas*, schools, temples, institutes and farm communities.

In 1968, Śrīla Prabhupāda created New Vṛndāvana, an experimental Vedic community in the hills of West Virginia. Inspired by the success of New Vṛndāvana, now a thriving farm community of more than one thousand acres, his students have since founded several similar communities in the United States and abroad.

In 1972, His Divine Grace introduced the Vedic system of primary and secondary education in the West by founding the Gurukula school in Dallas, Texas. The school began with 3 children in 1972, and by the beginning of 1975 the enrollment had grown to 150.

Śrīla Prabhupāda has also inspired the construction of a large international center at Śrīdhāma Māyāpur in West Bengal, India, which is also the site for a planned Institute of Vedic Studies. A similar project is the magnificent Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma Temple and International Guest House in Vṛndāvana, India. These are centers where Westerners can live to gain firsthand experience of Vedic culture.

Śrīla Prabhupāda's most significant contribution, however, is his books. Highly respected by the academic community for their authoritativeness, depth and clarity, they are used as standard textbooks in numerous college courses. His writings have been translated into eleven languages. The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, established in 1972 exclusively to publish the works of His Divine Grace, has thus become the world's largest publisher of books in the field of Indian religion and philosophy. Its latest project is the publishing of Śrīla Prabhupāda's most recent work: a seventeen-volume translation and commentary—completed by Śrīla Prabhupāda in only eighteen months—on the Bengali religious classic *Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta*.

In the past ten years, in spite of his advanced age, Śrīla Prabhupāda has circled the globe twelve times on lecture tours that have taken him to six continents. In spite of such a vigorous schedule, Śrīla Prabhupāda continues to write prolifically. His writings constitute a veritable library of Vedic philosophy, religion, literature and culture.

References

The purports of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* are all confirmed by standard Vedic authorities. The following authentic scriptures are specifically cited in this volume:

Bahvṛca-śruti, 86

Bhagavad-gītā, 8, 10, 20, 21, 29, 37, 57, 61, 62, 63, 68, 74, 87, 102, 104, 110, 118, 144, 148, 177, 180, 183, 198, 203, 209, 219, 223, 224, 226–227, 230, 245, 251–252, 252, 262, 263, 266, 268–269, 275

Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu, 88

Brahma-saṁhitā, 37

Bṛhan-nāradya Purāṇa, 210

Caitanya-caritāmṛta, 9–10, 55, 97, 98

Daśavatāra-stotra (within *Gīta-govinda*), 128

Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta, 250

Mahābhārata, 95

Matsya Purāṇa, 235

Padma Purāṇa, 96, 106

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, 71, 74, 75, 80–81, 95, 99, 114, 151, 159, 160, 165, 168, 172, 193, 208, 209, 211, 219, 245

Viṣṇu-dharmottara, 250

Viṣṇu Purāṇa, 107, 209

Glossary

A

Ācārya—a spiritual master who teaches by example.

Ārati—a ceremony for greeting the Lord with offerings of food, lamps, fans, flowers and incense.

Arcaṇā—the devotional process of Deity worship.

Arghya—the ceremonious offering of water or of other auspicious items in a conchshell.

Artha—economic development.

Āśrama—the four spiritual orders of life: celibate student, householder, retired life and renounced life.

Asuras—atheistic demons.

Avatāra—a descent of the Supreme Lord.

B

Bhagavad-gītā—the basic directions for spiritual life spoken by the Lord Himself.

Bhakta—a devotee.

Bhakti-yoga—linking with the Supreme Lord by devotional service.

Brahmacarya—celibate student life; the first order of Vedic spiritual life.

Brahman—the Absolute Truth; especially the impersonal aspect of the Absolute.

Brāhmaṇa—one wise in the *Vedas* who can guide society; the first Vedic social order.

D

Daiṭyas—a race of demons descending from Diti.

Dama—control of the senses.

Dharma—eternal occupational duty; religious principles.

E

Ekādaśī—a special fast day for increased remembrance of Kṛṣṇa, which comes on the eleventh day of both the waxing and waning moon.

G

Goloka (Kṛṣṇaloka)—the highest spiritual planet, containing Kṛṣṇa's personal abodes, Dvārakā, Mathurā and Vṛndāvana.

Gopīs—Kṛṣṇa's cowherd girl friends, His most confidential servitors.

Gṛhastha—regulated householder life; the second order of Vedic spiritual life.

Guru—a spiritual master.

Guru-pūjā—worship of the spiritual master.

H

Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra—*See: Mahā-mantra*

J

Jaya—an exclamation meaning “All victory to you!” or “All glories to you!”

Jīva-tattva—the living entities, atomic parts of the Lord.

Jñāna—theoretical knowledge.

K

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)—the present age, characterized by quarrel; it is last in the cycle of four and began five thousand years ago.

Kalpa—daytime of Brahmā, 4,320,000,000 years.

Kāma—lust.

Kamaṇḍalu—water pot carried by *sannyāsīs*.

Karatālas—hand cymbals used in *kīrtana*.

Karma—fruitive action, for which there is always reaction, good or bad.

Karma-kāṇḍa—a section of the *Vedas* prescribing fruitive activities for elevation to a higher material position.

Karmī—a person satisfied with working hard for flickering sense gratification.

Kīrtana—chanting the glories of the Supreme Lord.

Kṛṣṇaloka—*See: Goloka*

Kṣatriyas—a warrior or administrator; the second Vedic social order.

Kuśa—auspicious grass used in Vedic rituals.

L

Lokas—planets.

M

Mahājana—the Lord's authorized devotee, who by his teachings and behavior establishes the path of religion.

Mahā-mantra—the great chanting for deliverance:

Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare
Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare.

Mantra—a sound vibration that can deliver the mind from illusion.

Manus—fathers of the human species.

Manvantara—the duration of each Manu's reign; used as a standard measurement of history.

Mathurā—Lord Kṛṣṇa's abode, surrounding Vṛndāvana, where He took birth and later returned to after performing His Vṛndāvana pastimes.

Māyā—illusion; forgetfulness of one's relationship with Kṛṣṇa.

Māyāvādīs—impersonal philosophers who say that the Lord cannot have a transcendental body.

Mṛdaṅga—a clay drum used for congregational chanting.

Munis—sages.

O

Oṁkāra—the sacred sound vibration from which expand all the *Vedas*; chanted as an invocation to all *mantras*.

P

Pādya—water ceremoniously offered for washing feet.

Paramparā—the chain of spiritual masters in disciplic succession.

Prajāpatis—the populators of the universe.

Prasāda—food spiritualized by being offered to the Lord.

R

Rṣis—sages.

S

Sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha—the Lord's transcendental form, which is eternal, full of knowledge and bliss.

Śama—control of the mind.

- Saṁhitās**—supplementary Vedic literatures expressing the conclusions of particular self-realized authorities.
- Saṅkīrtana**—public chanting of the names of God, the approved *yoga* process for this age.
- Sannyāsa**—renounced life; the fourth order of Vedic spiritual life.
- Śāstras**—revealed scriptures.
- Satya-yuga**—the first of the cycle of four ages of the universe.
- Śloka**—a Sanskrit rhymed and metered verse.
- Smārtas**—those who strictly follow Vedic injunctions without realization of the final conclusion of Vedic knowledge, devotional service to the Supreme Lord.
- Soma**—a heavenly elixir available on the moon.
- Śravaṇam kīrtanam viṣṇoḥ**—the devotional processes of hearing and chanting about Lord Viṣṇu.
- Śūdra**—a laborer; the fourth of the Vedic social orders.
- Svāmī**—one who controls his mind and senses; title of one in the renounced order of life.

T

- Tapasya**—austerity; accepting some voluntary inconvenience for a higher purpose.
- Tilaka**—auspicious clay marks that sanctify a devotee's body as a temple of the Lord.
- Titikṣā**—the godly quality of tolerance.

V

- Vaikunṭha**—the spiritual world.
- Vaiṣṇava**—a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu, Kṛṣṇa.
- Vaiśyas**—farmers and merchants; the third Vedic social order.
- Vānaprastha**—one who has retired from family life; the third order of Vedic spiritual life.
- Varṇa**—the four occupational divisions of society: the intellectual class, the administrative class, the mercantile class, and the laborer class.
- Varṇāśrama**—the Vedic social system of four social and four spiritual orders.
- Vedas**—the original revealed scriptures, first spoken by the Lord Himself.

Veda-vāda-ratās—*See: Smārtas*

Viṣṇu, Lord—Kṛṣṇa's expansion for the creation and maintenance of the material universes.

Viṣṇu-bhakti—devotional service to Lord Viṣṇu.

Viṣṇu-tattva—the original Personality of Godhead's primary expansions, each of whom is equally God.

Vṛndāvana—Kṛṣṇa's personal abode, where He fully manifests His quality of sweetness.

Vyāsadeva—Kṛṣṇa's incarnation, at the end of Dvāpara-yuga, for compiling the *Vedas*.

Vyāsa-pūjā—worship of the compiler of the *Vedas*, Vyāsadeva; worship of the bona fide spiritual master as the representative of Vyāsadeva.

Y

Yajña—sacrifice; work done for the satisfaction of Lord Viṣṇu.

Yogī—a transcendentalist who, in one way or another, is striving for union with the Supreme.

Yugas—ages in the life of a universe, occurring in a repeated cycle of four.

Yukta-vairāgya—real renunciation by utilizing everything in the service of God.

Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide

Vowels

अ a आ ā इ i ई ī उ u ऊ ū ऋ ṛ ॠ ṝ
लृ ḷ ए e ऐ ai ओ o औ au
◌ं ṁ (anusvāra) ◌ः ḥ (visarga)

Consonants

Gutturals:	क ka	ख kha	ग ga	घ gha	ङ ṅa
Palatals:	च ca	छ cha	ज ja	झ jha	ञ ña
Cerebrals:	ट ṭa	ठ ṭha	ड ḍa	ढ ḍha	ण ṇa
Dentals:	त ta	थ tha	द da	ध dha	न na
Labials:	प pa	फ pha	ब ba	भ bha	म ma
Semivowels:	य ya	र ra	ल la	व va	
Sibilants:	श śa	ष ṣa	स sa		
Aspirate:	ह ha	ऽ ' (avagraha) – the apostrophe			

The vowels above should be pronounced as follows:

- a – like the *a* in organ or the *u* in but.
- ā – like the *a* in far but held twice as long as short *a*.
- i – like the *i* in pin.
- ī – like the *i* in pique but held twice as long as short *i*.
- u – like the *u* in push.
- ū – like the *u* in rule but held twice as long as short *u*.

- ṛ – like the *ri* in *rim*.
 ṝ – like *ree* in *reed*.
 ṝ – like *l* followed by *ṛ* (*lr*).
 e – like the *e* in *they*.
 ai – like the *ai* in *aisle*.
 o – like the *o* in *go*.
 au – like the *ow* in *how*.
 ṁ (*anusvāra*) – a resonant nasal like the *n* in the French word *bon*.
 ḥ (*visarga*) – a final *h*-sound: *aḥ* is pronounced like *aha*; *iḥ* like *ihi*.

The consonants are pronounced as follows:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| k – as in <i>kite</i> | jh – as in <i>hedgehog</i> |
| kh – as in <i>Eckhart</i> | ñ – as in <i>canyon</i> |
| g – as in <i>give</i> | ṭ – as in <i>tub</i> |
| gh – as in <i>dig-hard</i> | ṭh – as in <i>light-heart</i> |
| ṅ – as in <i>sing</i> | ḍ – as in <i>dove</i> |
| c – as in <i>chair</i> | ḍha – as in <i>red-hot</i> |
| ch – as in <i>staunch-heart</i> | ṇ – as <i>rna</i> (prepare to say
the <i>r</i> and say <i>na</i>). |
| j – as in <i>joy</i> | |

Cerebrals are pronounced with tongue to roof of mouth, but the following dentals are pronounced with tongue against teeth:

- | | |
|--|--|
| t – as in <i>tub</i> but with tongue against teeth. | |
| th – as in <i>light-heart</i> but with tongue against teeth. | |
| d – as in <i>dove</i> but with tongue against teeth. | |
| dh – as in <i>red-hot</i> but with tongue against teeth. | |
| n – as in <i>nut</i> but with tongue between teeth. | |
| p – as in <i>pine</i> | l – as in <i>light</i> |
| ph – as in <i>uphill</i> (not <i>f</i>) | v – as in <i>vine</i> |
| b – as in <i>bird</i> | ś (palatal) – as in the <i>s</i> in the German
word <i>sprechen</i> |
| bh – as in <i>rub-hard</i> | ṣ (cerebral) – as the <i>sh</i> in <i>shine</i> |
| m – as in <i>mother</i> | s – as in <i>sun</i> |
| y – as in <i>yes</i> | h – as in <i>home</i> |
| r – as in <i>run</i> | |

There is no strong accentuation of syllables in Sanskrit, only a flowing of short and long (twice as long as the short) syllables.

Index of Sanskrit Verses

This index constitutes a complete listing of the first and third lines of each of the Sanskrit poetry verses of this volume of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, arranged in English alphabetical order. The first column gives the Sanskrit transliteration, and the second and third columns, respectively, list the chapter-verse reference and page number for each verse.

A

<i>acakṣur andhasya yathāgraṇiḥ kṛtas</i>	24.50	263	<i>artham kāmaṁ yaśo vṛttim</i>	20.2	96
<i>adanty atibalā vīra</i>	24.24	241	<i>āruhya bhṛhatīm nāvaṁ</i>	24.35	248
<i>aditer dhiṣṭhitam garbham</i>	17.24	21	<i>āsīd atīta-kalpānte</i>	24.7	230
<i>aditir durlabham labdhvā</i>	17.21	18	<i>āsīnam ṛtvijām madhye</i>	23.13	206
<i>adityā āsrama-padam</i>	18.10	35	<i>āsrausīd ṛṣibhiḥ sākam</i>	24.56	271
<i>adityaivam stuto rājan</i>	17.11	11	<i>āstīrya darbhān prak-kulān</i>	24.40	253
<i>adya naḥ pitaras tṛptā</i>	18.30	49	<i>atha tārṣya-suto jñātvā</i>	21.26	146
<i>adya sviṣṭaḥ kratuḥ ayam</i>	18.30	49	<i>athāham apy ātma-ripos tavāntikam</i>	22.11	167
<i>adyāgnaḥ me suhṛtā yathā-vidhi</i>	18.31	50	<i>athāhośanasam rājan</i>	23.13	206
<i>aham tvam ṛṣibhiḥ sārḍham</i>	24.37	249	<i>athaitat pūrṇam abhyātman</i>	19.42	91
<i>a haś ca rātriṁ ca parasya puṁso</i>	20.27	121	<i>athānghraye pronnamitāya viṣṇor</i>	21.3	131
<i>a ho brāhmaṇa-dāyāda</i>	19.18	67	<i>athāpy upāyo mama devi cint yaḥ</i>	17.17	15
<i>aho praṇāmāya kṛtaḥ samudyamaḥ</i>	23.2	197	<i>atīta-pralayāpāya</i>	25.57	271
<i>ājagāma kuru-śreṣṭha</i>	22.12	169	<i>ātmajān susamṛddhāns tvam</i>	17.15	14
<i>ajaiśid ajayām māyām</i>	22.28	185	<i>ātmānam jayinam mene</i>	19.6	58
<i>ajānan rakṣaṇārthāya</i>	24.15	235	<i>ato 'ham asya hṛdayam</i>	19.9	60
<i>ājñām bhagavato rājan</i>	23.11	205	<i>atrāpi bahvṛcair gītam</i>	19.38	85
<i>ajñāna-prabhavo manyur</i>	19.13	63	<i>avanijyārcayām āsa</i>	18.27	47
<i>akṣa-mālām mahārāja</i>	18.16	40	<i>avanijyāvahan mūrdhni</i>	20.18	113
<i>alabdhvāt māvakāśam vā</i>	24.17	237	<i>avatāra-kathām ādyām</i>	24.1	225
<i>anādy-avidyopahatātma-sarṁvidas</i>	24.46	257	<i>avatāram harer yo 'yam</i>	24.60	273
<i>anena yācamānena</i>	21.11	137	<i>avatārānucaritam</i>	23.30	220
<i>āninye kalaśam haimam</i>	20.17	112	<i>āyuh param vapur abhiṣṭam atulya-</i>	17.10	10
<i>annicchato bale rājan</i>	21.14	139			
<i>anugrahāya bhūtānām</i>	24.27	242			
<i>anv atiṣṭhad vratam idam</i>	17.1	2			
<i>āpanna-loka-vṛjīnopasāmodayādyā</i>	17.8	7			
<i>apaśyann iti hovāca</i>	19.12	62			
<i>apy uttamām gatim asau bhajate</i>	22.23	180			
<i>arthaiḥ kāmair gatā nāntam</i>	19.23	73			

B

<i>babandha vāruṇaiḥ pāsair</i>	21.26	146
<i>babhūva tenaiva sa vāmano vaṭuḥ</i>	18.12	36
<i>babhūva tūṣṇīm pulakākulākṛtis</i>	17.6	5
<i>baddham vikṣya patim sādhvī</i>	22.19	175
<i>baddhāñjalir bāṣpa-kalākulekṣaṇo</i>	23.1	196
<i>baddhaś ca vāruṇaiḥ pāsair</i>	22.7	161
<i>bāḍham ity amala-prajño</i>	23.11	205

<i>evam indrāya bhagavān</i>	23.4	199
<i>evam naṣṭānṛtaḥ sadya</i>	19.40	87
<i>evam sa niścītya ripoḥ śarīram</i>	19.10	60
<i>evam śaptaḥ sva-guruṇā</i>	20.16	112
<i>evam vimohitas tena</i>	24.25	241
<i>evam viprakṛto rājan</i>	22.1	156

G

<i>gām kāñcanaṁ guṇavad dhāma</i>	18.32	51
<i>gāyanto 'tipraśamsanto</i>	18.10	35
<i>go-brāhmaṇārthe hiṁsāyām</i>	19.43	92
<i>go-vipra-sura-sādhūnām</i>	24.5	228
<i>grāmān samṛddhāns turagān gajān</i>	18.32	51
<i>grhīta-dehaṁ nija-yoga-māyayā</i>	18.11	35
<i>guruṇā bhartsitaḥ śapto</i>	22.30	186

H

<i>hāhākāro mahān āsīd</i>	21.27	147
<i>hantuṁ bhrāṭṛ-haṇaṁ kruddho</i>	19.7	58
<i>hanyamānān svakān dṛṣṭvā</i>	21.18	141
<i>hatāmhaso vārbhir iyam ca bhūr aho</i>	18.31	50
<i>hatvā mainām hared yuddhe</i>	20.13	108
<i>hatvāsuraṁ hayagrīvaṁ</i>	24.57	271
<i>he vipracitte he rāho</i>	21.19	142
<i>hiraṇyagarbho bhagavān</i>	22.18	174
<i>hiraṇyagarbho vijñāya</i>	17.24	21
<i>hṛdy aṅga dharmān stanayor</i>	20.25	121

I

<i>idaṁ kṛtāntāntika-vartī jīvitam</i>	22.11	167
<i>indra-jyeṣṭhaiḥ sva-tanayair</i>	17.14	13
<i>indra-pradhānān amarān bhujेषु</i>	20.26	121
<i>indrasena mahārāja</i>	22.33	190
<i>iti bruvāṇaṁ nṛpatiṁ jagat-patiḥ</i>	24.31	246
<i>iti vairocāner vākyaṁ</i>	19.1	53
<i>itthaṁ ādiśya rājānaṁ</i>	24.39	252
<i>itthaṁ sa niścītya pitāmaho mahān</i>	22.10	166
<i>itthaṁ saśiṣyeṣu bhṛguṣv anekadhā</i>	18.23	44
<i>itthaṁ viriñca-stuta-karma-vīryaḥ</i>	18.1	28
<i>ity āyudhāni jagṛhur</i>	21.13	139
<i>ity uktā sāditi rājan</i>	17.1	2
<i>ity uktaḥ sa hasann āha</i>	19.28	77

<i>ity uktaḥ so 'nayan matsyaṁ</i>	24.23	240
<i>ity uktavantaṁ nṛpatiṁ</i>	24.54	269
<i>ity uktavantaṁ puruṣaṁ purātanaṁ</i>	23.1	196
<i>ity ukto viṣṇu-rātena</i>	24.4	227
<i>ity uktvā harim ānata ya</i>	23.3	198

J

<i>jagāma tatrākhila-sāra-sambhṛto</i>	18.20	42
<i>jalāsaye 'sammitaṁ taṁ</i>	24.23	240
<i>jāmbavān ṛkṣa-rājas tu</i>	21.8	136
<i>jānaṁś cikīrṣitaṁ viṣṇoḥ</i>	19.29	78
<i>janma-karma-va yo-rūpa-</i>	22.26	183
<i>jano 'budho 'yaṁ nija-karma</i>	24.47	258
<i>jano janasyādiśate 'satīṁ gatiṁ</i>	24.51	265
<i>jaṭilaṁ vāmanaṁ vipraṁ</i>	18.24	45
<i>jayantaḥ śrutadevaś ca</i>	21.17	140
<i>jayorugāya bhagavann</i>	17.25	22
<i>jñānaṁ ca kevalam ananta bhavanti</i>	17.10	10
<i>jñātibhiś ca parityakto</i>	22.29	186
<i>jñātum icchāmy ado rūpaṁ</i>	24.29	244
<i>jñātvā tad dānavendrasya</i>	24.9	231

K

<i>kalaśāpsu nidhāyainām</i>	24.16	236
<i>kālenāgata-nidrasya</i>	24.8	231
<i>kālo bhavān ākṣipatiśa viśvaṁ</i>	17.27	24
<i>kalpayaukaḥ suvipulaṁ</i>	24.18	237
<i>kamaṇḍaluṁ veda-garbhaḥ</i>	18.19	40
<i>karmāṇi kārayām āsuḥ</i>	18.13	38
<i>karomy ṛtaṁ taṁ na bhavet</i>	22.2	157
<i>kartuḥ prabhos tava kim asyata</i>	22.20	176
<i>kartuṁ sametāḥ prabhavanti puṁsas</i>	24.49	262
<i>kasmād vayan kusṛta yaḥ khala</i>	23.7	201
<i>kaśyapād aditer jāto</i>	19.30	79
<i>kaśyapasyāditeḥ pṛītyai</i>	23.21	213
<i>kathaṁ viṣjase rājan</i>	24.14	234
<i>kauṇīnācchādānaṁ mātā</i>	18.15	39
<i>kāye balis tasya mahā-vibhūteḥ</i>	20.22	117
<i>keśeṣu meghān chvasanaṁ nāsikāyām</i>	20.26	121
<i>khaṁ ca kāyena mahatā</i>	19.34	82
<i>kim ātmanānena jahāti yo 'ntataḥ</i>	22.9	164

<i>kiṁ jāyamāna uta jāta upaiti martya</i>	23.29	218	<i>mauñjyā mekhalayā vītam</i>	18.24	45
<i>kiṁ jāyayā saṁsṛti-hetu-bhūtayā</i>	22.9	164	<i>modamānaḥ sva-pautreṇa</i>	23.9	204
<i>kramato gāṁ padaikena</i>	19.34	82	<i>mukhato niḥsṛtān vedān</i>	24.8	231
<i>kṛīḍārtham ātmana idam tri-jagat</i>	22.20	176	<i>muñcainam hṛta-sarvasvaṁ</i>	22.21	178
<i>kriyamāṇe karmaṇīdam</i>	23.31	220			
			N		
<i>kṛtsnā te 'nena dattā bhūr</i>	22.22	179	<i>na hy asatyāt paro 'dharma</i>	20.4	99
<i>kṣetra-jñāḥ sarva-bhūtānām</i>	17.11	11	<i>na hy etasmin kule kaścin</i>	19.3	56
<i>kṣīṇa-rikthaś cyutaḥ sthānāt</i>	22.29	186	<i>na ma etad alam rājan</i>	24.20	238
<i>kṣīpyamāṇas tam āhedam</i>	24.24	241	<i>na pumān mām upavrajya</i>	19.20	69
<i>kṣītiṁ padaikena baler vicakrame</i>	20.33	125	<i>na sādhu manye dait yānām</i>	19.31	79
<i>kṣmām dyām diśaḥ kham vivarān</i>	19.11	61			
<i>kumudaḥ kumudākṣaś ca</i>	21.16	140	<i>na śaknuvanti te sarve</i>	19.21	70
<i>kutaḥ punar brahma-vidām</i>	20.10	105	<i>na santi tīrthe yudhi cārthinārthitāḥ</i>	19.4	56
<i>kutas tat-karma-vaīsamyaṁ</i>	23.15	208	<i>na sthāna-cyavanān mṛtyor</i>	20.5	100
			<i>na tad dānam praśamsanti</i>	19.36	84
L			<i>na tathā tīrtha āyāte</i>	20.9	103
<i>labdha-prasādam nirmuktaṁ</i>	23.5	199	<i>na te 'ravindākṣa padopasarpaṇam</i>	24.30	244
<i>loka-pālair divaṁ ninye</i>	23.24	215	<i>na tvām abhibhaviṣyanti</i>	22.34	191
<i>lokānām loka-pālānām</i>	23.21	213	<i>na vāyam brahma-bandhur</i>	21.10	137
			<i>na yat-prasādāyuta-bhāga-leśam</i>	24.49	261
M			<i>nābhyām nabhaḥ kuḥṣiṣu sapta</i>	20.24	120
<i>mā yudhyata nivartadhvam</i>	21.19	142	<i>nadiś ca nāḍiṣu śilā nakheṣu</i>	20.29	121
<i>mac-chāsanātigo yas tvam</i>	20.15	111	<i>nāham bibhemi nīrayān</i>	20.5	100
<i>mad-darśana-mahāhlāda-</i>	23.10	204	<i>nāham kamaṇḍalāv asmin</i>	24.18	237
<i>madhu-vrata-vrāta-vighuṣṭayā svayā</i>	18.3	30	<i>naināḥ prāpnoti vai vidvān</i>	19.17	66
<i>madhuvrata-srag-vanamālayāvṛto</i>	20.33	125	<i>naitan me svastaye rājann</i>	24.22	240
<i>madīyam mahimānam ca</i>	24.38	251	<i>naitat parasmā ākhyeyam</i>	17.20	17
<i>mahīm sarvām hṛtām drṣtvā</i>	21.9	136	<i>naivam vīryo jalacaro</i>	24.26	242
<i>mām ca bhāva-yati patyāv</i>	17.19	17	<i>naivārtha-kṛcchrād bhavato vinigrahād</i>	22.3	158
<i>mām vacobhiḥ samārādhya</i>	19.19	68	<i>nāka-prṣṭham adhiṣṭhāya</i>	17.15	14
<i>mamārcanam nārhati gantum anyathā</i>	17.17	15	<i>namas te pṛṣṇi-garbhāya</i>	17.26	23
<i>māna-stambha-nimittānām</i>	22.27	184	<i>namas te puruṣa-śreṣṭha</i>	24.28	243
<i>manas caikāgrayā buddhyā</i>	17.3	3	<i>namo brahmaṇya-devāya</i>	17.25	22
<i>manasvinaḥ kārunikasya śobhanam</i>	20.10	105	<i>nānā-yoniṣv anīśo 'yam</i>	22.25	182
<i>manasvinānena kṛtam suduṣkaram</i>	20.20	115	<i>nanāma bhuvi kāyena</i>	17.5	5
<i>maṅgalānām vratānām ca</i>	23.22	214	<i>nanāma mūrdhnāśru-vilola-locanaḥ</i>	22.14	170
<i>mantratas tantrataś chidram</i>	23.16	210	<i>nandaḥ sunando 'tha jayo</i>	21.16	140
<i>manye mahān asya kṛto hy anugraho</i>	22.16	172	<i>nānṛtam bhāṣitum śakyam</i>	21.12	138
<i>marīci-miśrā ṛṣayo bṛhad-vratāḥ</i>	21.1	130	<i>nānyat te kāmāye rājan</i>	19.17	66
<i>matsya-rūpī mahāmbhodhau</i>	24.54	269	<i>nārāyaṇa-paro 'tapyat</i>	24.10	232

S

<i>sa brahma-varcasenaivān</i>	18.18	41	<i>satya-vratasya satatān</i>	21.12	138
<i>sa cāhaṁ vitta-lobhena</i>	20.3	97	<i>satyaṁ bhagavatā proktaṁ</i>	20.2	96
<i>sa enān tata ādāya</i>	24.19	238	<i>satyam om iti yat proktaṁ</i>	19.38	85
<i>sa eva bhagavān adya</i>	21.21	143	<i>satyaṁ puṣpa-phalaṁ vidyād</i>	19.39	86
<i>sa eva viṣṇur varado 'stu vā paro</i>	20.11	106	<i>satyaṁ samikṣyābja-bhavo</i>	21.1	130
<i>sa tan-niketaṁ parimṛśya śūnyam</i>	19.11	61	<i>satyavratasya rājarṣer</i>	24.55	270
<i>sa tatra hāsīnam udikṣya sat-patirṅ</i>	22.15	171	<i>satyavratasya rājarṣer</i>	24.59	273
<i>sa tu satyavrato rājā</i>	24.58	272	<i>satyavrato 'ñjali-gatān</i>	24.13	234
<i>sā tu tatraika-rātreṇa</i>	24.17	237	<i>sāvarṇer antarasyāyaṁ</i>	22.31	188
<i>sa vai naḥ saṅkaṭād asmād</i>	24.43	255	<i>siddha-vidyādhara-gaṇāḥ</i>	18.9	34
<i>sa vai samādhi-yogena</i>	17.22	19	<i>so 'dityān vīryam ādhatta</i>	17.23	19
<i>sadā sannihitaṁ vira</i>	22.35	192	<i>so 'nudhyātas tato rājñā</i>	24.44	255
<i>sāmādhībhīr upāyais ca</i>	21.22	143	<i>so 'nvavaiḥṣata taṁ kālaṁ</i>	24.39	252
<i>samāhita-manā rājan</i>	17.23	19	<i>sotthāya baddhāñjalir īdituṁ sthitā</i>	17.6	5
<i>samarcya bhaktyābhyaḥṣṇāc chuci</i>	21.3	131	<i>sparśe ca kāmān nṛpa retasāmbhaḥ</i>	20.28	121
<i>samidham āhitaṁ vahnin</i>	18.19	41	<i>sphurat-kirītāṅgada-mīna-kuṇḍalāḥ</i>	20.32	125
<i>samudropaplutās tatra</i>	24.7	230	<i>śrāddhadeva iti kh yāto</i>	24.11	233
<i>sāmvādaṁ mahad-ākhyānaṁ</i>	24.59	273	<i>śreyāḥ kurvanti bhūtānān</i>	20.7	101
<i>sandhyān vibhor vāsasi guhya aikṣat</i>	20.24	119	<i>śrīvatsa-vakṣā balayāṅgadollasat-</i>	18.2	29
<i>saṅkalpās tasya sidhyanti</i>	24.60	273	<i>śrīyā paramayā juṣṭo</i>	23.25	216
<i>saṅkha-dundubhaya nedur</i>	18.7	33	<i>śrīyaṁ ca vakṣasy aravinda-hastān</i>	20.25	121
<i>sānugā balim ājahruḥ</i>	21.5	134	<i>śronāyān śravaṇa-dvādaśyān</i>	18.5	32
<i>sapta-dvīpādhipatayo</i>	19.23	73	<i>śrutvāśvamedhair yajamānam ūjitaṁ</i>	18.20	42
<i>saptame hy adyatanād ūrdhvam</i>	24.32	247	<i>stavanair jaya-śabdais ca</i>	21.7	135
<i>saptarṣibhiḥ parivṛtaḥ</i>	24.34	248	<i>strīṣu narma-vivāhe ca</i>	19.43	92
<i>sarva-śreyāḥ-pratīpānām</i>	22.27	184	<i>striyo rudantīr āsādya</i>	17.14	13
<i>sarvam etan mayākhyātaṁ</i>	23.28	217	<i>sudarśanaṁ cakram asahya-tejo</i>	20.30	123
<i>sarvaṁ karoti nīśchidram</i>	23.16	210	<i>sulabhā yudhi viparṣe</i>	20.9	103
<i>sarvaṁ nety anṛtaṁ brūyāt</i>	19.42	91	<i>sumahat karma tad viṣṇor</i>	23.27	216
<i>sarvaṁ sampadyate devi</i>	17.20	17	<i>sunanda-mukhyā upatasthur īsaṁ</i>	20.32	125
<i>sarvaṁ soḍhum alaṁ manye</i>	20.4	99	<i>sūryaḥ kilāyāty uta vā vibhāvasuḥ</i>	18.22	44
<i>sarvasvaṁ no hṛtaṁ bhartur</i>	21.11	137	<i>sutalaṁ svargibhiḥ prārthyaṁ</i>	22.33	190
<i>sarvasvaṁ viṣṇave dattvā</i>	19.33	81	<i>sva-sthāya śaśvad-upabṛmṁhita-pūrṇa-</i>	17.9	9
<i>sarvātmanaḥ samadrṣo 'viśamaḥ</i>	23.8	202	<i>svāgataṁ te namas tubhyaṁ</i>	18.29	49
<i>sarvātmanīdaṁ bhuvanaṁ nirikṣya</i>	20.30	123	<i>svāgatenābhinandyaṥa</i>	18.27	47
<i>sarve lilāvātārās te</i>	24.29	244	<i>svam āyur dvija-liṅgebhyo</i>	19.14	64
<i>sarve nāgāyuta-prāṇās</i>	21.17	140	<i>svāmīṣena putratvam upetya te sutān</i>	17.18	16
<i>sarve nakṣatra-tārādyās</i>	18.5	32	<i>svardhuny abhūn nabhasi sā patatī</i>	21.4	132
<i>śaśāpa daiiva-prahitaḥ</i>	20.14	109	<i>svarlokas te dvitīyena</i>	21.31	150
			<i>śvāsānilāntarhita-sūkṣma-dehas</i>	19.10	60
			<i>śyāmāvadāto jhaṣa-rāja-kuṇḍala-</i>	18.2	29

<i>upasthitasya me śrīge</i>	24.36	249	<i>yad-artham adadhād rūpaṁ</i>	24.2	225
<i>upendram kalpayām cakre</i>	23.23	214	<i>yad deva-devo giriśaś candra-maulir</i>	18.28	47
<i>upetya bhūmau śirasā mahā-manā</i>	22.15	171	<i>yad yad dhāsyati loke 'smin</i>	20.6	100
<i>urukramasya caritaṁ</i>	23.28	217	<i>yad yad vaṇo vāñchasi tat praticcha me</i>	18.32	51
			<i>yadā kadācij jivātmā</i>	22.25	182
<i>urukramasyāṅghrir upary upary atho</i>	20.34	127			
<i>utsasarja nadi-toye</i>	24.13	234	<i>yādobhyo jñāti-ghātibhyo</i>	24.14	234
<i>uttamaśloka-caritaṁ</i>	24.3	226	<i>yadṛcchā-lābha-tuṣṭasya</i>	19.26	76
<i>uvāca caritaṁ viṣṇor</i>	24.4	227	<i>yadṛcchayopapannena</i>	19.24	73
			<i>yadṛcchayopapannena</i>	19.25	75
			<i>yadṛcchayopasṛtā yam āpnu yur</i>	24.46	257
V					
<i>vacas tavaitaj jana-deva sūnṛtaṁ</i>	19.2	54	<i>yady asya na bhavet stambhas</i>	22.26	183
<i>vairānubandha etāvān</i>	19.13	63	<i>yady uttamaśloka bhavān mameritaṁ</i>	22.2	157
<i>vāmanāya dadāv enām</i>	20.16	112	<i>yadyapy asāv adharmeṇa</i>	20.12	107
<i>vāmanāya mahim dātum</i>	19.28	77	<i>yaḥ prabhuḥ sarva-bhūtānām</i>	21.20	142
<i>vānyām ca chandāmsi rase jaleśam</i>	20.27	121	<i>yair iyaṁ bubhujē brahman</i>	20.8	102
<i>varatreṇāhinā tuṣṭas</i>	24.45	256	<i>yajamānaḥ pramudito</i>	18.26	46
<i>vārayām āsa saṁrabdhān</i>	21.18	141	<i>yajamānaḥ sva yam tasya</i>	20.18	113
<i>vardhamāno mahā-meghair</i>	24.41	254	<i>yajanti yajñam kratubhir yam ādṛtā</i>	20.11	106
<i>vāsudeve samādhāya</i>	17.3	3	<i>yajña-cchidraṁ samādhatta</i>	23.18	212
<i>vatsa prahrāda bhadraṁ te</i>	23.9	204	<i>yajñeśa yajña-puruṣāc yuta tirtha-pāda</i>	17.8	7
<i>vavandire yat-smaraṇānubhāvataḥ</i>	21.3	131	<i>yajñeśo yajña-puruṣaḥ</i>	23.15	208
<i>vedānām sarva-devānām</i>	23.22	214	<i>yal loka-pālais tvad-anugraho 'marair</i>	23.2	197
<i>vedopavedā niyamā yamānvitās</i>	21.2	131	<i>yam na mātā pitā bhrātā</i>	22.4	159
<i>vetsyasy anugṛhitaṁ me</i>	24.38	251	<i>yam vinirjitya kṛcchreṇa</i>	19.6	58
<i>vidyādharo 'siḥ śata-candra-yuktas</i>	20.31	124	<i>yan-madaḥ puruṣaḥ stabdho</i>	22.24	181
<i>vihartu-kāmaḥ pralayārṇave 'bravīc</i>	24.31	246			
<i>vijayā-nāma sā proktā</i>	18.6	33	<i>yan no 'surāṇām asi durga-pālo</i>	23.6	200
<i>vijayam dikṣu sarvāsu</i>	21.8	136	<i>yasmin vairānubandhena</i>	22.6	161
<i>vikarṣan vicariṣyāmi</i>	24.37	249	<i>yasya pramāṇam bhṛgavaḥ sāmparāye</i>	19.2	54
<i>vindhyāvalis tadāgat ya</i>	20.17	112	<i>yat kiñcid om iti brūyāt</i>	19.41	89
<i>vi pralabdho dadāmiti</i>	21.34	152	<i>yat-pāda-padma-makaranda</i>	23.7	201
<i>viśa tvaṁ nirayam tasmād</i>	21.32	150	<i>yat-pādayor aśaṭha-dhiḥ salilaṁ</i>	22.23	180
<i>viṣṇave kṣmām pradāsyantam</i>	19.29	78	<i>yat sapatnair hṛta-śrīṇām</i>	17.12	12
<i>viṣṇoḥ prasādāt kalpe 'sminn</i>	24.58	272	<i>yat-sevayā tām vidhunoty asan-matim</i>	24.47	258
<i>viśvāya viśva-bhavana-sthiti-</i>	17.9	9	<i>yat-sevayāgner iva rudra-rodanam</i>	24.48	259
<i>viveśa sutalam pṛito</i>	23.3	198	<i>yat tad vapur bhāti</i>	18.12	36
<i>vṛkṣe 'jivati tan na syād</i>	19.39	86	<i>yat tat karmasu vaiṣamyam</i>	23.14	207
<i>vṛthā manorathas tasya</i>	21.33	152	<i>yat te 'nukūleśvara-vi-pra-guptā</i>	17.16	14
			<i>yathetareṣām pṛthag-ātmanām satām</i>	24.30	244
			<i>yato jāto hiraṇyākṣaś</i>	19.5	57
			<i>yato yato 'ham tatrāsau</i>	19.9	59
<i>ya idam deva-devasya</i>	23.30	220	<i>yatra yatrānukīrtiyeta</i>	23.31	220
<i>yad ādhayo vyādhayaś ca</i>	22.32	189	<i>yāvad varṣati parjanyaś</i>	21.30	149

Index of Sanskrit Verses

299

<i>yāvanto viṣayāḥ preṣhās</i>	19.21	70	<i>yo no bhavāya prāg āsīd</i>	21.21	143
<i>yāvat tapaty asau gobhir</i>	21.30	149	<i>yo no 'neka-madāndhānām</i>	22.5	160
<i>ya yā hi vidvān api muhyate yatas</i>	22.17	173	<i>yo 'sāv asmin mahā-kalpe</i>	24.11	233
<i>ye cāpare yoga-samīra-dīpita-</i>	21.2	131	<i>yuṣmat-kule yad yaśasāmalena</i>	19.4	56
<i>yo bhavān yojana-śatam</i>	24.26	242			

General Index

Numerals in boldface type indicate references to translations of the verses of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*.

A

Abhyutthānam adharmasya
verse quoted, 226–227

Absolute Truth

Lord as, 118

See also: Supreme Lord; Truth

Ācārya. See: Spiritual master, *all entries*

Ācāryam mām vijānīyāt
quoted, 258

Acintya-bhedābheda philosophy, Caitanya
propounded, 118

Activities

fruitive. See: Fruitive activities
of the Lord. See: Incarnations of the
Supreme Lord; Pastimes of the
Supreme Lord

of *mahājanas*, 48

for sense gratification condemned, 71

sinful, four listed, 90

spiritual, 88

Activities, material

Lord beyond, 29

lustly desires cause, 267

as suffering, 21

See also: Fruitive activities; *Karma*

Actor, Lord compared to, 37

Adānta-gobhir viśatām tamisram
quoted, 168

Aditi

blissful at Lord's appearance, 5, 6, 36

concentrated on the Lord, 3

as demigods' mothers, 12, 199

Kaśyapa instructed, on *payo-vrata*, 2, 7

Kaśyapa's union with, 20

Lord appeared for, 4–7, 28, 36

Lord blessed, 18

Aditi

Lord fulfilled desire of, 199

Lord instructed, 17, 18

Lord in womb of, 20, 21

Lord satisfied with, 16

motherly desires of, 12–14

payo-vrata by, 2, 3, 16

prayed to the Lord, 6, 8, 9, 11

quoted on the Lord, 8

residence of, showered with flowers, 35

as Vāmana's mother, 79

at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 39

Administrators. See: King; *Kṣatriyas*; Leaders

Advaitam acyutam anādim ananta-rūpam
quoted, 37

Advaita-vāda vs. *dvaita-vāda*, 118

Agastya Muni, devastating curse of, 250

Age of Kali. See: Kali-yuga

Agnostics as shameless fools, 178

Aham brahmāsmi

quoted, 74

Aham sarvasya prabhavo

quoted, 118, 264

Aham tvām sarva-pāpebhyo

verse quoted, 263

Air

Lord compared to, 229–230

in Lord's universal form, 119

Airplane space travel, 217

Ajñāta-sukṛti defined, 236

Ajo 'pi sann avyayātmā

quoted, 63

Akṣayasāyaka quiver, 125

America, Kṛṣṇa conscious farms in, 72

Ānanda

defined, 261, 267

See also: Bliss; Happiness

- Ānandamayo 'bhyāsāt*
quoted, 261
- Ananta-śaktir bhagavān*
verse quoted, 235
- Aṅḍāntarastha-paramāṇu-cayāntara-stham*
quoted, 21
- Anger
in conditioned soul, 64
of demons toward Vāmana, 136–139
of Hiraṇyakaśipu toward Viṣṇu, 59,
61–62, 64
ignorance causes, 64
in Lord's universal form, 123
- Āṅgirā, 214
- Annihilation of the universe
in Brahmā's day, 250
in Brahmā's night, 230
in Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, 250
Lord foretells, 247, 248
at Manu's finish, 250
in Svāyambhuva, manvantara, 250
by water, 230, 247, 248, 254
- Antavat tu phalaṁ teṣāṁ*
quoted, 245, 262
- Ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ*
quoted, 97
- Ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-*
verse quoted, 3–4
- Anxiety
spiritual world free of, 266
of Viṣṇu for Hiraṇyakaśipu, 61
See also: Suffering
- Anyābhilāṣitā-śūnyam*
verse quoted, 3–4
- Appearance of the Supreme Lord (descent)
for Aditi, 4–7, 28, 36
constellation at, 32, 33
as cowherd boy, 228
happiness at, 31, 34
in Kāśyapa's home, 31
musical instruments hailed, 34
prominent personalities honored, 34, 35
purpose of, 20, 226–227
transcendental, 20, 29, 37
See also: Incarnations of the Supreme Lord
- Apsarās, 34
- Ārādhanaṅgāṁ sarveṣāṁ*
verse quoted, 106
- Ārjavam* defined, 114
- Arjuna
as guru, 269
Kṛṣṇa instructed, 269
universal form shown to, 134
- Asaṅgo hy ayaṁ puruṣaḥ*
quoted, 20
- Asita, 269
- Association of devotees of the Supreme Lord,
value of, 151, 193
- Aṣṭāṅga-yoga*, processes of, 71
- Astrologer, Viśvanātha Cakravartī as, 32
- Astronomy, Vedic vs. modern, 32
- Asuras*. *See:* Atheists; Demons; Nondevotees
- Aśvamedha* sacrifices by Bali, 42
- Ataḥ pumbhir dvija-śreṣṭhā*
verse quoted, 209
- Atheist
Hiraṇyakaśipu as, 62
See also: Demons
- Ātmā*. *See:* Soul
- Ato grha-kṣetra-sutāpta-vittair*
verse quoted, 165
- Attachment, material
in Bali, 81
Bali gave up, 165
to body, 164, 165
death removes, 102
to family, 164
to fruitive activities, 205
as male-female attraction, 165
Prahāda gave up, 165
to wife, 165
See also: Bodily conception of life; Desires,
material
- Austerity
by Kāśyapa, 16, 17
life for, 260
purification by, 75
by Satyavrata, 232, 234
- Authority
of the Lord defied by demons, 181–182,
203
See also: Disciplic succession; *Mahājana*

Avaiṣṇavas. See: Nondevotees
Avaiṣṇavo gurur na syād
 verse quoted, 96
Avajānanti mām mūḍhāḥ
 quoted, 230
Avatāras. See: Appearance of the Supreme
 Lord (descent); Incarnations of the
 Supreme Lord
Avidyā
 defined, 259
 See also: Ignorance
Ayam ākasmiko jātaś
 verse quoted, 250–251
Āyusaḥ kṣaṇa eko 'pi
 quoted, 103

B

“Back to Godhead”
 after body’s demise, 266
 by hearing about the Lord, 220
 as life’s goal, 267
 by narrating Matsya-Satyavrata pastime,
 274
 as “no-return” trip, 63
Bahvṛca-śruti, cited on promises, 86
 Bali Mahārāja
aśvamedha sacrifices by, 42
 born among demons, 98
brāhmaṇas favored by, 138
 Brahmā pleaded cause of, 179, 180, 181
 charity offered to Vāmana by, 51, 70, 78,
 81–82, 157, 158, 177, 179, 180,
 181
 demigods honored, 114, 115
 demons praise, 138
 demons retreated by, 142–146
 as determined, 148, 156
 as devotee, 81
 family heritage of, Vāmana praised,
 55–57, 64–66
 famous, 148
 faultless, 207–208, 209
 fear in, 100, 159
 fearless, 111
 Garuḍa arrested, 146

Bali Mahārāja
 in ignorance, 172, 177
 Indra enemy of, 80
 as king of heaven, 172, 188
 as *kṛpā-siddha*, 98
 as learned, 111
 Lord favored, 208
 Lord praised, 55
 Lord protected, 111, 188–189, 191,
 192–193, 201
 Lord punished, 159, 162, 163
 Lord’s mercy on, 162, 167, 168, 172, 177,
 182, 187, 197–198
 Lord’s purpose understood by, 157–158,
 162, 167–168
 Lord’s universal form seen by, 117–120,
 123
 Lord tested, 187
 loved the Lord, 98–99
 as *mahājana*, 48, 103, 187
 material attachment shucked by, 165
 as materially attached, 81
 munificent, 66
 Prahāda beheld by, 170
 as Prahāda’s grandson, 55, 98, 107, 163,
 166, 200
 pride victimized, 152–153
 as pure devotee, 98, 101, 153, 193, 196
 religious, 48, 54, 55, 187
 sacrifices of, Śukrācārya corrected, 212
 Śiva’s example followed by, 48
 suffering of, 181, 187
 Śukrācārya advised, on charity promises,
 84, 86, 89, 90, 91, 92
 Śukrācārya cursed, 110, 111, 207–208,
 209
 Śukrācārya rejected by, 95, 97, 101–103,
 110–112, 165
 as Śukrācārya’s disciple, 90, 101, 110, 151
 Śukrācārya vs., 110
 Śukrācārya warned, about Vāmana, 78–83
 as surrendered soul, 107, 159, 162,
 164–165
 tolerant, 146, 151, 188
 truthful, 138, 187
 Vāmana arrested, 147, 148, 171

Bali Mahārāja (*continued*)

- Vāmana assigned, to Sutala, 189–191
- Vāmana begged land from, 66, 67, 69, 77, 108, 136, 213
- Vāmana “cheated,” 157–158
- Vāmana criticized by, 68, 69
- Vāmana given land by, 112, 115
- Vāmana outshone, 44
- Vāmana praised, 66
- Vāmana sanctified, 50
- Vāmana saved, 227
- Vāmana sent, to hell, 151, 152, 153
- Vāmana welcomed by, 46–51
- Vāmana worshiped by, 113
- Varuṇa arrested, 162
- Vindhyāvali prayed for, 178
 - as Virocana’s son, 64–65
 - wife of, 113, 175, 176–178

Bali Mahārāja, quotations from

- on Bali’s promise to the Lord, 157
- on Lord’s mercy, 197
- on religious principles, 96
- on Vāmana, 49, 68

Balir vaiyāsakir vāyam
quoted, 103**Battlefield of Kurukṣetra**, 8
life sacrificed on, 104**Bauddha** (Buddhist) philosophy, 62**Beauty**

- of the Lord, 29–31
- of Prahlāda, 170
- of Vāmana, 41, 46

Beggar

- charity denied to, 90
- penalty for false promise to, 152
- professional, condemned, 91–92
- Vāmana as, 67

Being, living. *See:* Living entity; Soul; Soul, conditioned**Bhagavad-gītā**

- See also: Bhagavad-gītā*, quotations from cited on *kṣatriya*, 57
- cited on living entity, 20
- via *guru*, 268
- liberation via, 265
- as Lord’s instructions, 268

Bhagavad-gītā

- society benefits by, 229
- speaker of, 261
- spiritual life via, 265
- Vedas* revealed in, 275

Bhagavad-gītā quotations from

- on cause of all causes, 144
 - on charity, 104
 - on death, 87, 102
 - on demigod worship, 245
 - on determined devotee, 148
 - on freedom from birth and death, 63
 - on Godhead, returning to, 266
 - on happiness, 74
 - on knowing Kṛṣṇa’s transcendental nature, 29, 37
 - on Kṛṣṇa as origin of all, 118
 - on Kurukṣetra battlefield, 8
 - on living entity in species cycle, 183
 - on living entity under modes of nature, 21, 230
 - on Lord as birthless, 63
 - on Lord as body’s owner, 177
 - on Lord as equally disposed, 20
 - on Lord as proprietor, 68
 - on Lord as *Vedas*’ knower, 275
 - on Lord dispelling ignorance, 252
 - on Lord favoring devotees, 8, 203
 - on Lord in heart, 61, 251–252
 - on Lord inspiring devotees, 110
 - on Lord of sacrifice, 209
 - on Lord pervading universe, 219
 - on Lord’s incarnation, 226–227
 - on Lord’s mercy, 198
 - on Lord’s potency, 10
 - on offerings to the Lord, 180
 - on soul, 62
 - on spiritual master, 268–269
 - on surrender to the Lord, 263
- Bhagavān.** *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord
- Bhāgavatam.** *See:* Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam
- Bhāgavata Purāṇa.** *See:* Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam
- Bhagavatī**, mother, 40–41
- Bhaktas.** *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord
- Bhakti.** *See:* Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

- Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu*, quoted on renunciation, 88
- Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura
quoted on birth amid devotees, 151
quoted on surrender, 107
- Bhakti-yoga*
as *sāṅkhya-yoga*, 270
See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness
- Bhāva-grāhi janārdana*
quoted, 198
- Bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasām*
quoted, 68, 209
- Bhrāmayan sarva-bhūtāni*
verse quoted, 177
- Bhṛgu
brāhmaṇa descendants of, 42, 43, 55
Vāmana honored by, 214, 217
- Bhūmir āpo 'nalo vāyuh*
quoted, 127
- Birds
king of, 146
in Lord's universal form, 119
- Birth
of *bhakta* in good family, 63
in devotee's association, 151
human, as rare, 182
of the Lord transcendental, 20, 29
- Birth and death, repeated
freedom from, 260
fruitive activities cause, 182, 205
sense control stops, 71
- Blind leading blind, "guru" leading gullible like, 263–264
- Bliss
Aditi in, 5, 6
Prahāda in, 205
See also: Happiness
- Boar incarnation killed Hiranyākṣa, 58
- Boat
brāhmaṇas boarded, 254
fish incarnation tied to, 256
in Lord's instructions to Satyavrata, 248–250
Satyavrata boarded, 254
- Bodily conception of life
anger in, 64
worship in, fruitless, 245, 246
See also: Attachment material
- Body, material
changing, 183
conditioned soul vs., 245
demigods change, 245
desires cause, 177
in devotional service, 88, 165
as "foreign element," 165
freedom from, 29
fruitive activities cause, 205
humans change, 245
life after leaving, 266
as Lord's property, 177
maintenance needed by, 87–89
man attached to, 164, 165
nature prescribes, 165
as sense gratification's "reward," 71
soul vs., 165, 267
as suffering, 71, 168
temporary, 164, 165
treelike, 86, 87, 88
utility of, 86, 87, 88
See also: Bodily conception of life; Senses
- Body of the Supreme Lord
beauty of, 29–31
transcendental, 36, 37
universe included in, 116
See also: Form of the Supreme Lord; Universal form of the Supreme Lord
- Brahmā, Lord
annihilation in day of, 250
annihilation in night of, 230
awakening of, 272, 274
Bali's cause pleaded by, 179, 180, 181
birth of, 130, 132
daytime sleep of, 250
Hayagrīva stole *Vedas* from, 231
Lord saved *Vedas* for, 272, 274, 275
Lord served by, 202
in Lord's universal form, 123
Lord worshiped by, 201
Manus in day of, 250
"night" during day of, 250

Brahmā, Lord (*continued*)
 prayed to the Lord, 21–25
 prayed to Vāmana, 132
 quoted on Bali and the Lord, 179
 quoted on the Lord, 22
 Vāmana honored by, 214, 215, 217
 Vāmana outshone, 130
 Vāmana's feet washed by, 133
 at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 40
 Vāmana worshiped by, 132, 134
 Vindhyaśali interrupted, 175
Brahma-bhūta platform defined, 267
Brahmacārī (celibate student)
 charity quota for, 67
 Vāmana as, 37, 38, 39, 41, 71, 79, 80,
 83, 108, 138
 Vāmana's teaching to, 55
Brahma-daṇḍa
 defined, 39
See also: Brahmacārī
Brahmajyoti. *See: Brahman effulgence*
 Brahmaloaka
 elevation to, 132
 Vāmana outshone, 130
 Brahman (spirit). *See: Soul*
 Brahman, Supreme. *See: Supreme Lord*
Brāhmaṇa(s)
 Bali favors, 138
 in Bhṛgu dynasty, 42, 43, 55
 boat boarded by, 254
 fruitive, Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma displeased by, 98
kṣatriyas charitable to, 57
 Lord favors, 15
 Lord protects, 228–229
 Lord's appearance gladdened, 31
 protection by, 15
 qualifications of, 114
 satisfied vs. dissatisfied, 76
 Vaiṣṇava above, 96
 Vāmana as, 37, 38, 46, 49, 108, 137
 Virocana favored, 64–65
 Brahman effulgence of Vāmana, 41
Brahma-saṁhitā
 quoted on Lord's forms, 37
 as Vedic corollary, 132

Brahma satyaṁ jagan mithyā
 quoted, 87
Brahma-vādīs defined, 207
 Brahmin. *See: Brāhmaṇa*
 Brahminical culture
 cow protection maintains, 228
 Kali-yuga neglects, 229
 teaches satisfaction, 72
See also: Brāhmaṇas; Varṇāśrama-dharma
Bṛhan-nāradiya Purāṇa, quoted on chanting
 the Lord's holy names, 210
 Bṛhaspati, 39

C

Caitanya-caritāmṛta
 quoted on knowing Kṛṣṇa, 9–10
 quoted on mercy of *guru* and Kṛṣṇa, 98
 Caitanya Mahāprabhu
 Kṛṣṇa's supremacy accepted by, 269
 philosophy of, 118
 Caitanya Mahāprabhu, quotations from
 on chanting the Lord's holy names, 210,
 211
 on *guru*, 55, 261, 264
 on mercy of *guru* and Kṛṣṇa, 98
 on *saṅkīrtana-yajña*, 211
 Cākṣuṣa Manu. *See: Manu, Cākṣuṣa*
 Cāṇakya Paṇḍita
 quoted on possessions, 102
 quoted on reputation, 103
Cāṇakya-śloka, quoted on possessions, 102
 Candra, 245
 Cāraṇas
 Bali honored by, 114
 Lord's appearance honored by, 35
 Caste system. *See: Varṇāśrama-dharma*
 Causal Ocean, Vāmana's kick tapped, 133
 Cause, supreme
daiva as, 144
 Lord as, 117, 118
 Celibate. *See: Brahmacārī; Sannyāsī*
 Ceremony, ritualistic. *See: Ritualistic*
 ceremony

Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names

- Caitanya quoted on, 210, 211
- by intelligent people, 211
- Jiva Gosvāmī cited on, 211
- for Kali-yuga, 210–211
- Lord pleased by, 21–22
- perfection by, 210, 211
- superexcellence of, 8
- transcendental, 21–22
- See also: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Saṅkīrtana*

Charity

- Bali offered, to Vāmana, 51, 70, 78, 81–82, 115
- brahmacāri*'s quota of, 67
- in goodness, 104
- of *kṣatriyas* to *brāhmaṇas*, 57
- material vs. spiritual, 90
- money for, 102
- penalty for violation of, 151, 152, 153
- possessions for, 105
- sannyāsi*'s quota of, 67
- Śukrācārya quoted on, 84, 89
- transcendental, 104
- value of giving, 105
- of Virocana to "*brāhmaṇas*," 65
- wealth for, 104
- "Cheating" of Bali by Vāmana, 157–158
- Civilization, modern
 - dissatisfied, 72
 - godless, 174, 181
 - warning for, 174
 - See also: Society, human*
- Clouds in Lord's universal form, 123
- Compassion of Viṣṇu for Hiranyakaśipu, 61
- Concentration. *See: Meditation*
- Conditioned soul. *See: Soul, conditioned*
- Consciousness
 - spiritual, 48, 63, 75
 - See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness*
- Cosmic manifestation. *See: Creation, the; Material world; Universe*
- Cows
 - Lord favors, 15
 - Lord's appearance gladdened, 31
 - protection of, 228, 229

Creation, the

- material vs. spiritual, 219
- scientists vs., 219
- See also: Material world; Universe*
- Curse
 - by Agastya on Svāyambhuva, 250
 - by Śukrācārya on Bali, 110, 111, 207–208, 209

D

- Dodāmi buddhi-yogaṁ taṁ*
 - quoted, 267
 - verse quoted, 110
- Dadhīci Mahārāja, 102
- Daityas*. *See: Demons, all entries*
- Daiva* defined, 144
- Daiva-prahitaḥ* defined, 110
- Dakṣa, 214
- Daśāvatāra-stotra*, quoted on Vāmana's kick, 128
- Dātavyam iti yad dānam*
 - verse quoted, 104
- Days of week, planetary positions correspond to, 32
- Daytime in Lord's universal form, 123
- Death
 - Buddhist philosophy on, 62
 - as final examination, 87
 - imminent, 167
 - Lord beyond, 28, 29, 62–63
 - in Lord's universal form, 123
 - possession nullified at, 101, 102
- Dehino 'smin yathā dehe*
 - quoted, 74
- Deities, planetary, worshiped Vāmana, 134, 135
- Deity form of the Supreme Lord
 - new devotee should see, 205
 - See also: Form of the Supreme Lord*
- Demigod(s)
 - Aditi mother of, 12, 199
 - Bali honored by, 114
 - blessings of, vs. Lord's blessings, 262
 - body changed by, 245

Demigod(s) (*continued*)

- demons vs., 12, 13, 15, 176–177, 203
 - heavenly planets reentered by, 217
 - humans compared to, 245
 - humans worship, 245
 - Indra chief among, 13, 123
 - as living entities, 245
 - Lord favored, 157
 - Lord obeyed by, 203
 - Lord's appearance gladdened, 31
 - in Lord's universal form, 123
 - Lord vs., 262
 - as materialistic devotees, 161, 176–177
 - prayed at Lord's appearance, 34
 - qualification of, 176–177
 - time favors, 143
 - Vāmana favored, 79, 137
 - Vāmana honored by, 214, 215, 217
 - of water, 123
 - worship toward, 245, 262
- See also: names of specific demigods*

Demons

- Bali born among, 98
 - Bali praised by, 138
 - Bali retreated, 142–146
 - demigods vs., 12, 13, 15, 176–177, 203
 - invincible, 15
 - Lord defied by, 203
 - Lord kills, 20
 - Lord's mercy on, 161, 162, 201, 202, 203
 - Lord's universal form seen by, 124
 - mentality of, devotee's association dispels, 193
 - proprietorship pretended by, 176, 177
 - quoted on Vāmana, 137
 - suffering due to, 178
 - Vāmana angered, 136–139
 - Viṣṇu associates vs., 140–146
 - world ruined by, 178
- See also: Atheists; Nondevotees*

Deśe kāle ca pātre ca

verse quoted, 104

Desires

- Lord fulfills, 203
- of mother Aditi, 12–14

Desires, material

- body according to, 177
 - in conditioned soul, 267
 - freedom from, 63
 - futility of, 75
 - material activities caused by, 267
 - material life continued by, 76
- See also: Attachment, material*

Desire tree, Lord compared to, 203

Destiny

- satisfaction with, 73, 76
- See also: Karma*

Detachment, false, 88

Devala, 269

*Devas. See: Demigods, all entries*Devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord (*bhaktas*)

- association of, value of, 151, 193
- Bali as, 81
- birth of, exalted, 63
- demigods as, 161, 176–177
- as determined, 97, 148
- fearless, 151, 159
- free of fruitive activities, 208
- Ganges worshiped by, 116
- heaven & hell disinterest, 151, 153
- karma* tolerated by, 160
- liberation disinterests, 151
- Lord "cheats," 157
- Lord favors, 12, 110, 148, 160, 167–168, 184, 191, 198, 203
- Lord known by, 22
- Lord protects, 8, 20, 83, 168, 227
- Lord rejoined by, 266
- Lord's forms for, 134
- Lord's mercy on, 81, 134, 148, 160, 173, 185, 187–188
- Lord's relationship with, 68, 83
- Lord tests, 186, 187–188
- materialist as danger for, 168
- neophyte, advised, 205
- nondevotees vs., 203
- offerings by, 116–117
- opulence of, 81, 111
- qualifications of, 114
- self-satisfied, 68

Devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord (*bhaktas*)

Śiva's example recommended to, 48

smārta-brāhmaṇas vs., 82

sober, 55

as surrendered soul, 198, 203

tolerant, 160

transcendental, 151, 153

Viṣṇu "defeated" by, 109

See also: Pure devotees of the Supreme Lord; *names of specific devotees*Devotional service to the Supreme Lord (*bhakti*)

body in, 88, 165

knowing or unknowing, 236

life's goal by, 267

Lord appreciates, 198

love of God by, 98–99

mind controlled by, 4

opulences hinder, 185

perfection by, 98

principle guiding, 97

purifying power of, 260, 261

pure, 4, 98

by Satyavrata, 236

self-realization by, 260–261

sense controlled by, 4

value of, 236

See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness*Dharma. See:* Duty; Religious principles; *Vaṛṇāśrama-dharma**Dharma-kṣetra*

defined, 8

See also: Holy places*Dharma-kṣetre kuru-kṣetre*

quoted, 8

Dhruva Mahārāja, opulence disinterested, 185

Disciple

bogus vs. bona fide, 2

foolish, 264, 265

guru's duty to, 95, 264*See also:* *Brahmacārī*; Devotee of the Supreme LordDisciplic succession (*paramparā*)*guru* in, 268

Kṛṣṇa in, 261

Disciplic succession (*paramparā*)

Nārada in, 261

Vyāsa in, 261

Disease, Lord free of, 29

Distress. *See:* Suffering*Divyam* defined, 29

Dress

of the Lord, 4, 29–31, 126

of Prahlāda, 170

of Vāmana, 46

Durga defined, 201

Duty

of *guru*, 95

of householder, 96, 97

occupational, Hari worship surpasses, 245–246

perfection of, 209

to Viṣṇu, 212

Dvādaśī

defined, 33

Lord appeared on, 32, 33

vijayā, 33*Dvaita-vāda* vs. *advaita-vāda*, 118

Dvārakā as holy place, 8

Dvīpa

defined, 69

See also: PlanetsDwarf incarnation. *See:* Vāmanadeva, Lord Dynasty of Bali praised by Vāmana, 55–57, 64–66

E

Earth planet

boar incarnation rescued, 58

heavenly planets excel, 190

liars burden, 99–100

as mother, 39, 99

Vāmana's footprint covered, 126

Vāmana stepped down on, 42, 43

Ecstasy. *See:* Bliss

Education, spiritual, modern society lacks, 72, 166

Effulgence, Brahman, of Vāmana, 41

Ego, false, anger due to, 64

Elements, material

life independent of, 20, 21

senses covered by, 74

universe covered by, 127

See also: names of specific elements

Energy of the Supreme Lord

external, 10

gold by, 264

illusory, 10, 148

material, 202, 203, 219

spiritual, 202

See also: Māyā

Enjoyment, material

demigods attached to, 176–177

See also: Happiness, material

Entity, individual. *See: Living entity*

Envy. *See: Anger*

F

False ego. *See: Ego, false*

Falsity

Śukrācārya quoted, on, 91, 92

See also: Liars

Family

of Bali praised by Vāmana, 55–57, 64–66

man attached to, 164

money share for, 85

preaching more important than, 185

See also: Gṛhastha; Householder

Farms in Hare Kṛṣṇa movement, 72

Fear

in Bali, 100, 159

Bali free of, 111

devotees free of, 151, 159

of materialism advised, 168

protection from, 198

surrender dispels, 252

Female-male attraction

material life as, 165

See also: Sex life

Fire in Lord's universal form, 123

Fire from wood, Lord from Kaśyapa and Aditi like, 20

Fire-gods prayed at Lord's appearance, 34

Fire purifying gold & silver, devotional service purifying living entity like, 260

Fire sacrifice by Vāmana, 42

Fish incarnation

boat tied to, 256

body of, 256

as first incarnation, 225

narration about Satyavrata &, recommended, 273, 274

in ocean of inundation, 256, 270

purpose of, 227, 275

quoted on wider water residences, 239–241

Satyavrata favored by, 232

Satyavrata instructed by, 272

Satyavrata let loose, 234

Satyavrata protected, 236, 237

Satyavrata recognized, 243

in Satyavrata's palms, 234

Satyavrata's protection begged by, 235

Satyavrata transferred, to wider waters, 238–240

Satyavrata unaware of, 236

Varāha's incarnation like, 232

Vedas saved by, 231, 232

waters outgrown by, 237–242

Flood, universal. *See: Annihilation of the universe*

Flowers decorated the Lord, 30, 126

Flower shower

on Aditi's residence, 35

for Bali, 114

at Lord's appearance, 35

Food offered to the Lord, 181

Form(s) of the Supreme Lord

for devotee, 134

numberless, 37

original, 134

before Vāmana's appearance, 37

See also: Body of the Supreme Lord; Deity form of the Supreme Lord; Incarnations of the Supreme Lord; Supreme Lord, expansions of; Universal form of the Supreme Lord

Fortune, goddess of. *See: Goddess of fortune*

Freedom

- from birth-and-death cycle, 260
- from fruitive activities, 205
- from material existence, 63, 95
- in material world absent, 166
- from modes of nature, 252
- See also:* Liberation

Fruitive activities

- attachment to, 205
- birth and death caused by, 182, 205
- body caused by, 205
- by conditioned souls, 259
- devotees above, 208
- freedom from, 132, 205
- happiness according to, 74
- opulence from, temporary, 111
- Prahlāda free of, 205
- suffering by, 259
- See also:* Activities, material; *Karma*

Fruitive workers. *See:* *Karmīs*; Materialists

G

Gambling as sinful, 90

Gandharvas

- Bali honored by, 114, 115
- Lord's appearance honored by, 34

Ganges water

- devotee worships, 116
- Lord as source of, 8
- Lord compared to, 116
- origins of, three listed, 133
- purifying power of, 133
- Śiva received, 48
- Vāmana's kick tapped, 127–128
- from Viṣṇu's toe, 48

Garbhodaka Sea, Viṣṇu rescued earth from, 58

Garuḍa

- Bali arrested by, 146
- as Lord's companion, 146

Gaya Mahārāja, 73

Goal of life

- by devotional service, 95, 267
- fulfillment of, 228
- via *guru*, 269

Goal of life

- happiness as, 74
- ignorance of, 263–264
- Lord as, 107, 266, 267

Go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca

- quoted, 15, 228

God. *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord; Viṣṇu, Lord

God consciousness. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Goddess of fortune

- husband of, 7, 158
- in Lord's universal form, 123

Godhead. *See:* "Back to Godhead"; Spiritual world; Supreme Lord

"God-is-dead" philosophy refuted, 62–63

"Gods." *See:* Demigods

Gold, false *guru*'s vs. Kṛṣṇa's, 264

Gold & silver in fire, living entity in devotional service like, 260

Goodness, mode of, charity in, 104

Government

- as equal to everyone, 203
- See also:* Civilization, modern; King; *Kṣatriyas*; Leaders, modern; Politicians; Society, human

Greed in Lord's universal form, 123

Gṛhastha (household life)

- pure devotee in, 55
- See also:* Family; Householder

Guṇas. *See:* Modes of material nature

Guror apy avaliptasya

- verse quoted, 95

Guror guruḥ, Lord as, 261

Guru. *See:* Spiritual master

Guru-kṛṣṇa-prasāde pāya bhakti-latā-bīja quoted, 98

Guru-paramparā

- defined, 261
- See also:* Disciplic succession

H

Happiness

- of Aditi and Kaśyapa on Lord's appearance, 36

Happiness (*continued*)

civilization lacks, 72
 from fruitive activities, 74
 by Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 90
 as life's goal, 74
 at Lord's appearance, **31, 34**
 material, 259
 material vs. spiritual, 74–75
 spiritual, 267
 way to, 77

See also: Bliss; Satisfaction

Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

Hare Kṛṣṇa movement stresses, 211
 self-realization via, 72

See also: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's
 holy names; Names of the Supreme
 Lord; *Saṅkīrtana*

Hare Kṛṣṇa movement. *See:* Kṛṣṇa conscious-
 ness movement

Harer nāma harer nāma

verse quoted, 210

Hari-bhakti-vilāsa as Vaiṣṇava guide, 110

Hariḥ defined, 80

Haṭha-yoga as needless, 4

Hayagrīva

Lord killed, **231, 232, 272**

Lord saved *Vedas* from, **231, 232, 272,**
 275

Vedas stolen by, **231**

Hearing about the Supreme Lord

elevation by, **220**

sins absolved by, **218**

Heaven. *See:* Heavenly planets; Spiritual
 world

Heaven, lord of, **39**

See also: Indra, King, *all entries*; King of
 heaven, Bali as

Heavenly planets

architect of, 189

demigod returned to, **217**

devotees indifferent to, 151, 153

earth excelled by, 190

by hearing about the Lord, **220**

residents of. *See:* Demigods

Sutala excels, 190, 191

Heavenly planets

Vāmana's footstep covered, **127**

See also: Planets; Spiritual world; Uni-
 verse

Hellish planets

devotees indifferent to, 151, 153

Vāmana sent Bali to, **151, 152, 153**

Hiraṇyakaśipu

as atheist, 62

Lord misunderstood by, 62, 63

Prahlāda harrassed by, **163**

quoted on Viṣṇu, 62

Viṣṇu vs., **59–62, 64**

Hiraṇyākṣa

as conqueror, **57**

Viṣṇu killed, **58, 64**

Holy names of the Lord. *See:* Chanting of the
 Supreme Lord's holy names; Names of
 the Supreme Lord; Supreme Lord, *ap-
 propriate entries*

Holy places, Lord's pastime places as, 8

Householder

duty of, **96, 97**

See also: Family; *Grhastha*

Hṛd-vāg-vapurahir vidadhan namas te

verse quoted, 160

Hṛṣīkena-hṛṣīkeśa-

quoted, 75

Human being(s)

austerity for, 260

body changed by, 245

classes of, two listed, 203

demigods compared to, 245

demigod worship by, 245

intelligent, chant Lord's holy names, 211

Lord above, **142**

materialistic, 71, 164

pride-free, Lord favors, **184**

as rare birth, **182**

responsibility of, 182, 183

surrender ignored by, 164

Vāmana vs., 67

See also: Living entity; Soul, conditioned

Human life. *See:* Human beings; Life

Human society. *See:* Society, human

I

Idam adya mayā labdham

quoted, 177

Identity

of living entity, 260–261

See also: Self-realization

Ignorance

anger due to, 64

Bali in, 172, 177

conditioned soul in, 259, 264, 267

of life's goal, 263–264

Lord dispels, 252

See also: Illusion

Ihā ha-ite kṛṣṇe lāge sudṛḍha mānasa

verse quoted, 9–10

Illusion

Lord above, 9

material opulence as, 165, 167

surrender surpasses, 10

See also: *Māyā*

Impersonalists. See: *Māyāvādīs*

Incarnation(s) of the Supreme Lord

boar, 58

fish. See: Fish incarnation

as the Lord Himself, 37

numberless, 37

purpose of, 227, 228, 244

transcendental, 29

as *Vāmana*. See: *Vāmanadeva*, Lord

Varāha vs. fish, 232

See also: Appearance of the Supreme Lord

Indra, King

as Bali's enemy, 80

as chief demigod, 13, 123

as living entity, 245

Lord reinstated, 199, 213, 216

Vāmana excelled, 215

as *Vāmana*'s brother, 213

Vāmana transported by, to heavenly planet, 215

Instruments, Musical. See: Musical instruments

Intelligence of *Vāmana* criticized by Bali, 68, 69

International Society for Kṛṣṇa Consciousness.

See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

Intoxication as sinful, 90

Inundation, universal. See: Annihilation of the universe

Irreligion

Lord expels, 226–227

in Lord's universal form, 123

Īśāvāsyam idam sarvaṁ

quoted, 153

ISKCON. See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

Īśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānām

quoted, 61, 267

verse quoted, 177

J

Jāmbavān, 136

Janaloka, 127

Janma karma ca me divyam

quoted, 29, 37

Jāta-karma

defined, 38

See also: Ritualistic ceremonies

Jīva. See: Living entity; Soul; Soul, conditioned

Jīva Gosvāmī, cited

on chanting the holy name of the Lord, 211

on *guru*, 95

on *Vāmana*'s footsteps, 126

Jñāna

devotional service vs., 260

See also: Knowledge; Philosophy

Jñānīs

fate of, 63

See also: *Māyāvādīs*; Philosophers

Jupiter, orbit of, 150

K

Kāla-strota

defined, 24

See also: Time

Kalau nāsty eva nāsty eva

verse quoted, 210

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)

brāhmaṇas unprotected in, 229

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali) (continued)

- chanting the Lord's holy names for, 210–211
- cows unprotected in, 229
- God ignored in, 178
- lying common in, 99
- materialistic, 97
- precarious, 229
- Vedic rituals impractical in, 210–211
- Kalpa literature defined, 132**
- Kāmais tair hr̥ta-jñānāḥ**
 - quoted, 245, 262
- Kaniṣṭha-adhikārī defined, 205**
- Kapiladeva's philosophy, 265**
- Kāraṇam guṇa-saigo 'sya**
 - quoted, 260
 - verse quoted, 21, 183
- Karma**
 - devotee tolerates, 160
 - devotional service vs., 260
 - living being under, 226
 - See also: Activities, material; Destiny; Fruitive activities
- Karma-bandha**
 - defined, 205
 - See also: Fruitive activities
- Karmaṇā daiva-netreṇa**
 - quoted, 20
- Karmīs (fruitive workers)**
 - fate of, 63
 - See also: Materialists; Nondevotees
- Kārttikeya, 214, 217**
- Kaśyapa**
 - Aditi instructed by, on *payo-vrata*, 2, 7
 - Aditi's union with, 20
 - austerities by, 16, 17
 - happy at Lord's appearance, 36
 - Lord pleased with, 16
 - meditated on the Lord, 19, 20
 - as Vāmana's father, 79
 - at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 39
- Kaumodakī club, 125**
- Kaunteya pratijānīhi**
 - quoted, 8
- Kaustubha gem adorned the Lord, 31, 126**

Kibā vipra, kibā nyāsī, sūdra kene naya
verse quoted, 55

Kimpuruṣas

- Bali honored by, 115
- Lord's appearance honored by, 35

King

- in Bali's dynasty, 57
- as equally disposed, 203

See also: *Kṣatriyas*

Kingdom of God. See: Spiritual world

King of heaven

- Bali as, 172, 188

See also: Heaven, lord of; Indra, King

Kinnaras

- Bali honored by, 115
- Lord's appearance honored by, 35

Kintu prabhor yaḥ priya eva tasya

- verse quoted, 258

Kīrtana. See: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Saṅkīrtana

Kīṭa-janma ha-u yathā tuyā dāsa
quoted, 151

Knowledge

- devotional service without, 236
- in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 10
- Lord gives, 252, 265
- pure devotees in, 252
- transcendental, 132

Kṛīḍārtham yācayām āsa

- verse quoted, 235

Krishna, Lord. See: Kṛṣṇa, Lord

Krishna consciousness. See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Kṛpā-siddha

- defined, 98

- examples of, 98

See also: Mercy of the Supreme Lord

Kṛṣṇa, Lord

- ācāryas accept, 269

- Arjuna instructed by, 269

- in disciplic succession, 261

- as original form of God, 134

- universal form shown by, 134

- Vāmana compared to, 134

See also: Supreme Lord

- Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma favored *yajña-patnīs*, 98
- Kṛṣṇa consciousness
 completion of, 63
guru teaches, 55, 95, 261
 happiness by, 90
 knowledge in, 10
 as life's purpose, 85
 as mission, 261
 purpose of, 183
See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord
- Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement
 chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa stressed by, 211
 charitable, 90
 farms in, 72
 materialists misunderstand, 75
 need for, 178
 purpose of, 75
 society benefits by, 90
- Kṛṣṇa Dvaipāyana Vyāsa. *See:* Vyāsadeva
Kṛṣṇas tu bhagavān svayam
 quoted, 134
- Kṛtamālā River, 234
- Kṣatriyas*
 on battlefield, 57, 104
 charitable to *brāhmaṇas*, 57
 culture of, 72
 qualifications of, 57
See also: King
- Kurukṣetra battlefield as pilgrimage place, 8
- Kuvera, 40

L

- Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta* quoted on annihilation
 of universe, 250–251
- Lakṣmī, goddess. *See:* Goddess of Fortune
- Lamentation
 at Bali's arrest, 147
 of demons, 124
- Land
 Bali gave, to Vāmana, 112, 115
 death takes away, 102
 Vāmana begged, from Bali, 66, 67, 69,
 77, 108, 136, 213

- Leaders
 modern, as demoniac agnostics, 178
 religious, as sacrificial spendthrifts, 211
See also: Kings; *Kṣatriyas*; Politicians
- Liars
 earth burdened by, 99–100
 in Kali-yuga common, 99
 sinful, 99–100
See also: Falsity
- Liberation
 via *Bhagavad-gītā*, 265
 devotees indifferent to, 151
 by knowing Kṛṣṇa, 29
 from material life, 76
 via Sāṅkhya philosophy, 265
 by satisfaction with destiny, 76
 spiritual life as, 265
See also: Freedom
- Life
 goal of. *See:* Goal of life
kṣatriyas sacrificed, 104
 origin of, 20
 perfection of, 87
 purpose of, 71
 responsibility in, 182, 183
 for self-realization, 165
 short, 103
 in species cycle, 21, 182, 183
- Life, material
 as "chewing the chewed," 168
 false *guru* perpetuates, 265
 freedom from, 76, 95
 illusory, 165
 lusty desires cause, 76
 as male-female attraction, 165
 pride in, 153
 sinful, 71
 as suffering, 166
See also: Birth and death, repeated
- Life force. *See:* Soul
- Living entity (Living entities)
 deathless, 62
 demigods as, 245
 identity of, 260–261
 joyful, 261

Living entity (Living entities) (*continued*)

- karma* controls, 226
- Lord as source of, 25
- Lord chief among, 62–63
- Lord's appearance gladdened, 31
- as Lord's part & parcels, 245, 261, 265
- as Lord's sons, 67
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- Lord vs., 230
- mortal, 63
- nature controls, 183, 230
- nonmaterial, 20, 21
- in species cycle, 21, 182, 183
- spiritual freedom for, 63
- See also:* Human being; Soul; Soul, conditioned

Lord Caitanya. *See:* Caitanya Mahāprabhu

Lotus feet of the Supreme Lord

- Bali washed, 47, 113
- Brahmā washed, 133
- concentration on, 4
- holy, 8
- mind sacrificed to, 81
- sanctifying power of, 50

Love of God

- Aditi expressed, 6–7
- Bali achieved, 98–99, 110
- by devotional service, 98–99

Lust

- in Lord's universal form, 123
- See also:* Attachment, material; Desires, material; Sex life

M

Madhvācārya, 269

Madhye manvantarasyaiva

verse quoted, 250

Mahābhārata, quoted on *guru*, 95*Mahājana*

- activities of, 48
- Bali as, 48, 103, 187
- Satyavrata follows, 269
- Śiva as, 48
- See also:* Disciplic succession

Mahā-mantra. *See:* Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

Mahārāja Parīkṣit, quoted on fish incarnation, 225

Maharloka, 127

Male-female attraction

- material life as, 165
- See also:* Sex life

Mām eva ye prapadyante

quoted, 252, 264

Mankind. *See:* human beings; Society, human*Manor ante layo nāsti*

verse quoted, 251

Mantras

ritualistic, impractical in Kali-yuga, 210–211

See also: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

Manu(s)

- annihilation at end of, 250
- in Brahmā's day, 250
- Cākṣuṣa, 232, 250, 272
- prayed at Lord's appearance, 34
- Satyavrata as, 233
- Sāvārṇi, 188
- Svāyambhuva, 232, 250, 272
- Vaivasvata, 272
- Vāmana honored by, 214

Manvantara. *See:* Manu*Mārabi rākhabi*—*yo icchā tohārā*

verse quoted, 107

Marīci, 130

Mārkaṇḍeya Ṛṣi, cited on annihilation in Cākṣuṣa *manvantara*, 250

Marriage

- Vāmana's glorification blesses, 221
- wife's influence in, 164, 165

Mars

- orbit of, 150
- scientists cannot understand, 219

Material body. *See:* Body, material

Materialism

- devotees shun, 168
- in Kali-yuga, 97
- See also:* Attachment, material; Bodily conception of life; Life, material; Material world

- Materialist(s)**
 dangerous, 181–182
 frightful, 168
 godless, 181–182
 Hare Kṛṣṇa movement misunderstood by, 75
 Lord's mercy on, 181
 as madmen, 71
 Śukrācārya as, 97
See also: Atheists; *Karmīs*; Nondevotees; Soul, conditioned
- Material life.** *See:* Life, material
- Material nature.** *See:* Nature, material
- Material nature, modes of.** *See:* Modes of material nature
- Material world**
 constitution of, 219
 demons ruin, 178
 freedom absent in, 166
 freedom from, 63
 illusory, 70
 purpose of, 70
 sense gratification rules, 71
 spiritual world vs., 219
See also: Creation, the; Universe
- Mat-sthāni sarva-bhūtāni***
 quoted, 118
- Matsya incarnation.** *See:* Fish incarnation
- Matsya Purāna***
 cited on annihilation of universe, 250
 quoted on fish incarnation & Satyavrata, 235
- Matter.** *See:* Elements, material; Energy of the Supreme Lord, material; Nature, material
- Māyā***
 surrender dispels, 264
See also: Illusion; Material world; Nature, material
- Mayādhyakṣeṇa prakṛtiḥ***
 quoted, 229
- Māyaiiva vyāvahārike***
 quoted, 99
- Mayā tatam idaṁ sarvam***
 quoted, 10
- Māyāvādīs* (impersonalists)**
 Lord misunderstood by, 118
 philosophy of, 87
 quoted on truth and untruth, 87
See also: *Jñānīs*; Philosophers
- Meat-eating as sinful,** 90
- Meditation**
 by Aditi on the Lord, 3
 foolish, 265
 by Kaśyapa on the Lord, 19, 20
 by Satyavrata on the Lord, 253, 256
- Men.** *See:* Human beings
- Mental speculation.** *See:* Speculation, mental
- Mental speculators.** *See:* *Jñānīs*; *Māyāvādīs*; Philosophers
- Mercy of the Supreme Lord**
 on Bali, 162, 167, 168, 172, 177, 182, 187, 197–198
 causeless, 202
 demigods' blessings vs., 262
 on demons, 161, 162, 201, 202, 203
 on devotee, 81, 134, 148, 160, 173, 185, 187–188
 on materialist, 181
 opulence as, 184
 pure devotees accept, 163
 pure devotional service by, 98
 on Satyavrata, 233
 on Sudāmā Vipra, 188
 superexcellence of, 262
- Mind**
 devotional service controls, 4
 sacrificed to Kṛṣṇa, 81
- Misery.** *See:* Suffering
- Modes of material nature (*guṇas*)**
 freedom from, 252
 suffering in, 20–21
See also: Nature, material
- Mokṣa.*** *See:* Liberation
- Money**
 ceremonies require, 221
 for charity, 102
 extravagance with, sinful, 67
 family's share of, 85
 material vs. spiritual uses of, 90

Money (continued)

spending divisions of, five listed, **85**

Śukrācārya quoted on, **89**

See also: Opulence, material; Wealth

Monists. *See:* Māyāvādīs

Month of Bhādra, **32**

Moon

in Lord's universal form, **123**

orbit of, 150

position of, at Lord's appearance, **32,**
33

Prahlāda compared to, **57, 169**

scientists cannot understand, 219

sun closer to earth than, 32

Moon-god, **39**

Mountains

Lord's appearance gladdened, **31**

in Lord's universal form, **119**

Mṛtyuḥ sarva-haraś cāham

quoted, 102

Mukti. *See:* Liberation

Mumukṣubhiḥ parityāgo

verse quoted, 88

Musical instruments

Bali honored by, **115**

Lord's appearance hailed by, **34**

Vāmana honored by, **135**

Mysticism

of false *guru*, 264

Viṣṇu as master of, **59**

yogic, demons achieved, **162**

yogic, processes of, 71

See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Meditation;
Yoga

Mystics. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord;
Sages; *Yogīs*

N

Na ca daivāt param̐ balam

quoted, 144

Nāga-pāśa, defined, **199**

Na jāyate mriyate vā kadācit

quoted, 62

Names of the Supreme Lord
transcendental, 21–22

See also: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's
holy names; Supreme Lord, *ap-*
propriate entries

Nārada

in disciplic succession, 261

Kṛṣṇa's supremacy accepted by, 269

Nārāyaṇa, Lord

as Ganges, 133

Vāmana as, 37

See also: Supreme Lord; Viṣṇu, Lord

Nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve

quoted, 159

verse quoted, 151

Narmadā River, **43**

Na sādhu manye yata ātmano 'yam

verse quoted, 71

Nāśayāmy ātma-bhāvastho

verse quoted, 252

Nationalism, as demoniac, 177

Nature, material

body according to, 165

conditioned soul under, 252

living entity under, 183, 230

Lord above, **229–230**

See also: Body, material; Elements, ma-
terial; Modes of material nature

Nighttime in Lord's universal form, **123**

Nimbārka, 269

Nirvāṇa. *See:* Liberation

Nitya-dāsa-prati tuyā adhikārā

verse quoted, 107

Nityo nityānām cetanaś cetanānām

quoted, 245

Nondevotees

devotees vs., 203

Lord destroys, 102

suffering of, 203

See also: Atheists; Demons; Materialists

Nūnaṁ pramattaḥ kurute vikarma

quoted, 168, 219

verse quoted, 71

O

Obeisances, benefit of, offered to the Lord,
197–198

Ocean(s)
 of inundation. *See*: Annihilation of the universe, by water
 in Lord's universal form, 120
 Offerings to the Supreme Lord
 by devotee, 116–117
 spiritual world via, 180–181
 Old age, Lord free of, 29
 "Om"
 for detachment from money, 89
 in promise-making, 86
Om iti satyaṁ nety anṛtaṁ
 quoted, 88
Om tat sat
 defined, 88
See also: Absolute Truth
 Opulences
 of demigods lost to demons, 12–14
 of the Lord, 43
 of Lord's universal form, 117–118
 material vs. spiritual, 111
See also: Goddess of fortune
 Opulence, material
 in Bali, Lord removed, 172
 dangerous, 173, 173–174, 181–182
 death nullifies, 101
 of devotee, Lord removes, 81, 185, 191
 devotional service hindered by, 185
 Dhruva indifferent to, 185
 illusory, 167
 as Lord's mercy, 184
 pride due to, 185
 pure devotee indifferent to, 185
 self-realization hindered by, 173–174
 types of, six listed, 184
See also: Gold; Money; Possessions, material; Wealth

P

Padma Purāṇa
 on spiritual master, 96
 quoted on worshiping Viṣṇu, 106–107
 Pain. *See*: Suffering
 Pāñcajanya conchshell, 125
 Pāṇḍavas, Lord assured victory of, 8

Paṇḍita-mānī, defined, 111
Paṇḍita-mānya-jñāh, defined, 111
Parāg vā etad riktam akṣaraṁ
 quoted, 91
 Paramātmā. *See*: Supersoul
Paraṁ bhāvam ajānantaḥ
 quoted, 230
Paraṁ brahma, defined, 251
Paraṁ brahma paraṁ dhāma
 quoted, 252, 269
Paramparā. *See*: Disciplic succession; *Mahā-jana*, activities of
 Parikṣit Mahārāja, quoted on fish incarnation, 225
Paritrāṇāya sādḥnām
 quoted, 227
 Pastimes of the Supreme Lord
 places of, as holy, 8
 purpose of, 244
 transcendental, 20
 wonderful, 202
See also: Incarnations of the Supreme Lord
Patraṁ puṣpaṁ phalaṁ toyam
 verse quoted, 180
Payo-vrata ceremony by Aditi, 2, 3, 16
 Perfection
 body as vehicle to, 87
 by chanting Lord's holy names, 210, 211
 by devotional service, 98
 of duty, 209
 by satisfying the Lord, 11
 Persons. *See*: Human beings; Living entities
 Philosophers
 godless, as destructive, 178
 Māyāvādī, 118
 Philosophy
acintya-bhedābheda, 118
advaita-vāda vs. *dvaita-vāda*, 118
 Bauddha, 62
 of Caitanya, 118
 "God-is-dead," refuted, 62–63
 on happiness, 74
 Māyāvāda vs. Vaiṣṇava, 87
 Sāṅkhya, 265
 Pilgrimage places, Lord's pastimes places as,
 8

Pitās

prayed at Lord's appearance, 34
Vāmana honored by, 214, 217

Planets

disposition of, at Lord's appearance, 32
as islands, 69
in Lord's universal form, 123
orbit of, 150
position of, in solar system, 32
Rasātala, 119
scientists' excursions to, discredited, 190
See also: Earth planet; Heavenly planets;
Universe; *names of other specific planets*

Pleasure. *See:* Bliss; Happiness

Politicians

destructive, 178
See also: Leaders, modern

Possessions, material

for charity, 102, 105
death takes away, 102
of devotee, Lord removes, 173
of materialist, Lord removes, 181
spiritual life hindered by, 161
See also: Opulences, material

Poverty

famous & infamous, 105
perpetual, 90

Power

of the Lord, 43
See also: Mysticism

Prahāda Mahārāja

Bali beheld, 170
as Bali's grandfather, 55, 98, 107, 163,
166, 200
beauty of, 170
in bliss, 171, 205
dress of, 170
free from fruitive activities, 205
as *guru*, 55
Hiraṇyakaśipu harassed, 163
Lord assigned, to Suta, 204, 206
Lord gladdened, 171
material attachment shucked by, 165
moonlike, 57, 169

Prahāda Mahārāja

as pure devotee, 55, 163
surrendered to the Lord, 164–165,
166

Prahāda Mahārāja, quotations from
on Bali & the Lord, 172
on happiness, 74
on the Lord, 201

Prajāpatis

Lord as source of, 25
in Lord's universal form, 120

Prakṛti. *See:* Nature, material

Pralaya

defined, 250
See also: Annihilation of the universe

Pralayaḥ padmanābhasya

verse quoted, 250–251

Pralayo 'sau babhūveti

verse quoted, 251

Pramatta

defined, 168
See also: Materialist

Prāpañcikatayā buddhyā

verse quoted, 88

Prasānta, defined, 55

Prayer(s)

by Aditi for the Lord, 8, 9, 11
by Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura, 151
by Brahmā for the Lord, 22–25
by Lord's associates for the Lord, 125, 126
by Satyavrata for the Lord, 257, 259, 260,
262–268

Preaching Kṛṣṇa consciousness, family life
secondary to, 185

Pride

Bali victimized by, 152–153
devotees free of, 184
material, 152–153
opulences cause, 185

Priests, Vedic

types of, four listed, 207
See also: *Brāhmaṇas; Smārta-brāhmaṇas*

Promise(s)

Bali kept, to Vāmana, 157, 158
Śukrācārya quoted on, 86

Proprietorship, true and false, 176–177, 178, 184

Protection
 of body, 88–89
 by *brāhmaṇas*, 15
 from fear, 198
 fish incarnation begged, of Satyavrata, 235
 by the Lord. *See*: Protection by the Supreme Lord
 of religious principles, 228
 Satyavrata gave, to fish incarnation, 236, 237
 of Vedic knowledge, 228

Protection by the Supreme Lord
 for Aditi's sons, 16
 for Bali, 111, 188–189, 191, 192–193, 201
 for *brāhmaṇas*, 228–229
 for cows, 228
 for demons, 201
 for devotees, 8, 20, 83, 227
 from misery, 201
 for Sutala, 189

Providence. *See*: Destiny

Ṛṣi, 23

Ṛṣi Mahārāja, 73

Purṇaṣṭriyā mithunī-bhāvam etarṁ
 verse quoted, 165

Punishment
 of Bali by the Lord, 159, 162, 163
 for charity violation, 151, 152
 of devotees as Lord's mercy, 160
 Vaiṣṇava fearless of, 159

Purāṇas, defined, 270

Pure devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord
 Bali as, 98, 101, 153, 193, 196
 as determined, 148
 in *gṛhastha*, 55
 in knowledge, 252
 Lord's mercy accepted by, 163
 opulences disinterest, 185
 Prahlāda as, 55, 163
 types of, two listed, 98
See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord

Purification
 by austerity, 75
 by devotional service, 260, 261
 by Ganges water, 133
See also: Self-realization

Puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi
 quoted, 230
 verse quoted, 21, 183

R

Rākṣasas, 35

Rāmādi-mūrtiṣu kalā-niyamena tiṣṭhan
 quoted, 37

Rāmānujācārya, 269

Rasātala planets, 119

Regulative principles. *See*: Religious principles

Reincarnation. *See*: Birth and death, repeated

Religion
 in Lord's universal form, 123
See also: Religious principles

Religious leaders as sacrificial spendthrifts, 211

Religious principles
 Bali adhered to, 48, 54, 55, 65
 Lord upholds, 226–227
 protection of, 228
 Sukrācārya's attitude on, 96–97

Renunciants. *See*: *Sannyāsīs*

Renunciation, false, 88

Reputation
 Bali protected, 159
 lasting power of, 103

Revelation
 by surrender to the Lord, 252
See also: Self-realization

Ritualistic ceremony (Ritualistic ceremonies)
 for birth, 38
 expensive, 221
 in Kali-yuga impractical, 210–211
payo-vrata, 2, 3, 16
 for sacred thread, 38–41
śrāddha, 221
 types of, three listed, 221

Ritualistic ceremony (Ritualistic ceremonies)
for Vāmana, 38–41
Vāmana's glorification blesses, 221
See also: Sacrifices

Rivers

in Lord's universal form, 123
See also: names of specific rivers

Ṛṣabhadeva, quoted on sense gratification, 71

Rules and regulations. *See:* Religious principles

Rūpa Gosvāmī

cited on annihilation of universe, 250
quoted on renunciation, 88
wealth divided by, 85

S

Sac-cid-ānanda-vigrahaḥ

quoted, 37, 261

Sacrifice(s)

aśvamedha, 42
of Bali corrected by Śukrācārya, 212
Bhṛgukaccha, 43
fire, 42
for the Lord, 81, 209
See also: Ritualistic ceremonies

Sādhana-siddha

defined, 98
See also: Pure devotees of the Supreme Lord

Sādhus. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Sages; Saints

Sages

prayed at Lord's appearance, 34
at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 40
See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Saints

Sa guṇān samatīyitān

quoted, 151

Sainam tatraiva hanyāt

quoted, 92

Saints

in Lord's universal form, 123
worship Viṣṇu, 106
See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Sages

Sākṣād dharitvena samasta-śāstrair
verse quoted, 258

Salvation. *See:* Liberation

Samādhi. *See:* Meditation

Samo 'ham sarva-bhūteṣu
quoted, 20

verse quoted, 203

Samśāra-bandhana

defined, 205

See also: Birth and death, repeated

Sanandana, 130

Sanātana Gosvāmī, *Hari-bhakti-vilāsa* by, 110

Sāṅkhya system

defined, 270

liberation via, 265

Saṅkīrtana

for Kali-yuga, 211

Lord pleased by, 21–22

See also: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Preaching Kṛṣṇa consciousness

San-nimitte varam tyāgo

quoted, 102

Sannyāsī(s) (renunciants)

charity quota for, 67

Vāmana's teaching to, 55

Sarasvatī, mother, 40

Sarva-dharmān parityajya

quoted, 164

verse quoted, 263

Sarva-manvantarasyānte

verse quoted, 251

Sarvaṁ khalv idam brahma

quoted, 252

Sarvasya cāham hr̥di sanniviṣṭo

quoted, 251–252

Sarvatra labhyate daivād

verse quoted, 74

Sarvopādhi-vinirmuktam

quoted, 74

Śāstras (Vedic literatures). *See:* Vedas; names of specific Vedic literatures

Satām prasāṅgān mama vīrya-saṁvido

quoted, 193

Satisfaction

in brāhmaṇa, 76

Satisfaction

- happiness by, 77
- liberation by, 76
- by sense control, 71, 75
- by spiritual consciousness, 75
- Vāmana quoted on, 70, 72-74, 76, 77
- See also:* Happiness

Ṣaṭ-karma-ni puṇo vipro
verse quoted, 96

Saturn, disposition of, at Lord's appearance,
32

Satyaloka, 127

Satyavrata, King

- austerities by, 232, 234
- boat boarded by, 254
- in Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, 272
- devotional service by, 236
- fish incarnation begged protection of,
235
- fish incarnation favored, 232
- fish incarnation in palms of, 234
- fish incarnation instructed, 272
- fish incarnation let loose by, 234
- fish incarnation protected by, 236, 237
- fish incarnation recognized by, 243
- fish incarnation transferred by, to wider
waters, 238-240
- fish incarnation unrecognized by, 236
- Lord instructed, on Absolute Truth, 270,
271, 274
- Lord instructed, on surviving water
devastation, 248-250
- as Lord's disciple, 264
- Lord's mercy on, 233
- as mahājana follower, 269
- as Manu, 233
- meditated on the Lord, 253, 256
- merciful, 235-237
- narration about fish incarnation &, recom-
mended, 273, 274
- prayed to the Lord, 257, 259, 260,
262-268
- quoted on the Lord, 257, 259, 260,
262-268
- as Śrāddhadeva, 233
- as sun-god's son, 233, 272

Sa vai manah kṛṣṇa-padāravindayoh
quoted, 4, 81

Science of Kṛṣṇa. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Scientists, material

- astronomical, refuted, 32
- crazy, 219
- destructive, 178
- extraterrestrial exploration by, discredited,
190
- Lord challenged by, 219
- Lord's creation immeasurable by, 219

Self. *See:* Identity; Self-realization; Soul

Self-realization

- by chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 72
- by devotional service, 260, 261
- as life's purpose, 71, 165
- of living entity, 260-261
- material opulence hinders, 173-174
- See also:* Devotional service to the Supreme
Lord; Identity; Kṛṣṇa conscious-
ness; Purification; Spiritual life

Sense control

- by devotional service, 4
- purpose of, 71
- satisfaction by, 71, 75
- varṇāśrama-dharma* teaches, 71
- by *yoga*, 71

Sense gratification

- body as "reward" for, 71
- false *guru* preaches, 265
- as madness, 71
- material vs. spiritual, 74-75
- material world ruled by, 71
- purposeless, 71
- sin from, 71
- yoga* cures, 71
- See also:* Attachment, material; Desires,
material; Lust; Sex life

Senses

- devotional service controls, 4
- material vs. spiritual, 74-75
- See also:* Body, material

Servants of God. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme
Lord

Service to God. *See:* Devotional service to the
Supreme Lord

Sex life

- false *guru* preaches, 265
- illicit, sinful, 90
- Kaśyapa and Aditi's union unlike, 20
- life not produced by, 20
- Lord not born by, 20
- See also*: Attachment, material; Desires, material

Shower of flowers. *See*: Flower shower

Śibi Mahārāja, 102

Siddhānta baliyā citte nā kara alasa

verse quoted, 9–10

Siddhas

- Bali honored by, 114
- Lord's appearance honored by, 35
- Vāmana honored by, 217

Silver & gold in fire, living entity in devotional service like, 260

Sin

- activities in, four listed, 90
- extravagance as, 67
- fish incarnation narration absolves, 273
- hearing about Lord absolves, 218
- Lord absolves, 263
- lying as, 99–100
- as sense gratification's result, 71
- suffering caused by, 90, 168

Śiva, Lord

- Bali followed example of, 48
- as Bhagavatī's husband, 41
- devotees should follow example of, 48
- forehead emblem of, 48
- as Gaṅgā-dhara, 48
- Ganges received by, 48
- Lord worshiped by, 201
- as *mahājana*, 48
- quoted on worshiping Viṣṇu, 106–107
- Vāmana honored by, 214, 217

Sky

- in Lord's universal form, 120
- Vāmana's body covered, 126

Smārta-brāhmaṇa

- defined, 82
- Śukrācārya as, 211
- Vaiṣṇava ignores, 110

Society, human

- Bhagavad-gītā* benefits, 229
- charity mismanaged by, 90
- cow protection needed by, 228–229
- divisions of, eight listed, 209
- Hare Kṛṣṇa movement benefits, 90
- spiritual education lacking in, 166
- varṇāśrama-dharma* organizes, 107
- See also*: Civilization, modern; *Varṇāśrama-dharma*

Soul

- body vs., 165, 267
- nonmaterial, 20
- See also*: Living entity

Soul, conditioned

- angry, 64
 - body vs., 245
 - fruitive activities by, 259
 - Ganges water frees, 128
 - in ignorance, 259, 264, 267
 - Lord helps, 257, 258
 - Lord incomprehensible to, 267
 - material hopes afflict, 259, 267
 - nature controls, 252
 - spiritual master helps, 257, 258
 - suffering of, 20–21
 - See also*: Human being; Living entity
- Sound, transcendental. *See*: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*; Names of the Supreme Lord

Space, universe as ocean of, 69

Space exploration, modern, discredited, 190

Space travel, airplane, 217

Species of life, living entity in cycle of, 21, 182, 183

Speculation, mental

- spiritual understanding from, 267
- See also*: *Jñāna*; *Māyāvādis*; Philosophy

Spirit. *See*: Energy of the Supreme Lord, spiritual; Soul

Spiritual life

- advancement in, 2, 48
- via *Bhagavad-gītā*, 265
- completion of, 63

Spiritual life

- enjoying, by knowing the Lord, 267
- as liberation, 265
- possessions hinder, 161
- via Sāṅkhya philosophy, 265
- spiritual master needed for, 2
- See also:* Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Self-realization

Spiritual master (*guru*)

- Arjuna as, 269
- Bhagavad-gītā* via, 268
- body of, 88
- bogus vs. bona fide, 95–96, 263–265, 268–269
- conditioned souls helped by, 257, 258
- disqualification for, 261
- duty of, 95
- false, 262, 265, 268
- life's goal via, 269
- Lord as, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 268
- as Lord's representative, 257–258, 261, 264
- mercy of, 98
- mission of, 261
- as necessity, 2
- in *paramparā*, 268
- Prahlāda as, 55
- qualification of, 55, 261
- truth via, 269
- Vyāsa as, 261
- worship toward, 258

Spiritual world

- anxiety-free, 266
- Ganges water from, 127–128
- by knowing Kṛṣṇa, 29
- as land of no return, 63
- material world vs., 219
- via offerings to the Lord, 180–181

Śrāddhadeva, 233

Śravaṇa-dvādaśī

- Lord appeared on, 32
- time of, 32

Śrīdhara Svāmī, cited on annihilation of universe, 250

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, quotations from

- on association of devotees, 193
- on austerity, 75
- on devotees, 114, 151, 159, 160
- on duty's perfection, 209
- on *guru*, 95
- on happiness, 74
- on liars in Kali-yuga, 99
- on Lord's mercy, 80–81, 172
- on madmen, 219
- on material life, 165, 168
- on *saṅkīrtana-yajna*, 211
- on sense gratification, 71
- on worshipping the Lord, 208, 245
- Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, speaker of, 261
- Śrīvatsa marked the Lord, 30, 126
- Śruti-mantras. *See:* Vedas; names of specific Vedic literatures
- Stars
 - disposition of, at Lord's appearance, 32
 - in Lord's universal form, 120
- Strī
 - defined, 165
 - See also:* Women
- Subtle body. *See:* Ego, false; Mind; Intelligence
- Success. *See:* Perfection
- Śucinām śrīmatām gehe
 - quoted, 63
- Sudāmā Vipra
 - Lord respected, 228
 - Lord's mercy on, 188
- Sudarśana *cakra* weapon, 124
- Suffering
 - of Bali, 181, 187
 - body as, 71, 168
 - of conditioned soul, 20–21
 - demons cause, 178
 - of devotee as Lord's test, 186, 187–188
 - extravagance causes, 67
 - false *guru* perpetuates, 265
 - by fruitive activities, 259
 - Lord relieves, 8, 12, 80, 257
 - material life as, 166
 - in modes of nature, 20–21

Suffering (*continued*)

- of nondevotees, 203
- protection from, 201
- sin causes, 90, 168
- Sutala free of, 189, 190
- types of, three listed, 166

Śukadeva Gosvāmī, quotations from

- on Aditi, 2
- on Aditi and the Lord, 18
- on Bali, 156, 199
- on Bali & demons, 146
- on Bali & Śukrācārya, 94, 110
- on Bali and the Lord, 196–197
- on Bali & Vāmana, 54, 78, 112
- on Brahmā & Prahlāda, 175
- on Brahmā & Vāmana, 130
- on the Lord, 11, 28–29
- on Lord's incarnation, 228
- on Prahlāda, 169
- on Prahlāda, Bali and the Lord, 206
- on Satyavrata & fish incarnation, 246, 270
- on Śukrācārya, 212

Śukadeva Gosvāmī as *kṛpā-siddha*, 98*Sukham aindriyakam daityā*
verse quoted, 74*Sukham ātyantikam yat tad*
verse quoted, 74

Śukrācārya

- Bali advised by, on charity promises, 84, 86, 89, 90, 91, 92
- Bali cursed by, 110, 111, 207–208, 209
- Bali rejected, 95, 97, 101–103, 110–112, 165
- Bali's sacrifices corrected by, 212
- as Bali's spiritual master, 90, 101, 110, 151
- Bali vs., 110
- Bali warned by, about Vāmana, 78–83
- as materialist, 97
- as professional priest, 102, 110
- as *smārta-brāhmaṇa*, 82, 211
- Vāmana's purpose detected by, 78–83

Śukrācārya, quotations from

- on chanting the Lord's holy names, 211
- on the Lord, 209
- on Vāmana, 79

Sun

- god of. *See*: Sun-god
- Lord compared to, 10
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- moon farther from earth than, 32
- orbit of, 150
- position of, at Lord's appearance, 32, 33

Sunanda

- as Lord's associate, 171
- prayed to the Lord, 126

Sun-god

- as Vaivasvata Manu's father, 272
- at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 39
- See also*: Vivasvān

Supersoul (Paramātmā)

- in heart of all, 198
- Lord as, 11, 198, 202–203

Supraṇas, 35

Supreme Brahman. *See*: Supreme Lord

Supreme Lord

- See also*: Supreme Lord, quotations from
- as Absolute Truth, 118
- actorlike, 37
- as *acyuta*, 8
- Aditi concentrated on, 3
- Aditi instructed by, 17, 18
- Aditi prayed to, 6, 8, 9, 11
- Aditi's desire fulfilled by, 16, 18, 199
- in Aditi's womb, 20, 21
- airlike, 229–230
- all-attractive, 24
- all-good, 157
- all-merciful, 162
- all-pervading, 9, 23
- as *amṛta-bhūh*, 29
- appearance of. *See*: Appearance of the Supreme Lord
- Bali favored by, 208
- Bali praised by, 55
- Bali punished by, 159, 162, 163
- Bali surrendered to, 159, 162, 164–165
- Bali tested by, 187
- Bali understood purpose of, 157–158, 162, 167–168
- beauty of, 29–31
- as benefactor, 8

Supreme Lord

Bhagavad-gītā as instructions of, 268
 as *bhāva-grāhī janārdana*, 198
 birthless, 20, 29, 63
 body of. *See*: Body of the Supreme Lord
 as body's owner, 177
brāhmaṇas favored by, 15, 228–229
 Brahmā prayed to, 21–25
 Brahmā received *Vedas* from, 272, 274, 275
 Brahmā serves, 202
 Brahmā worships, 201
 chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa pleases, 21–22
 as complete, 43, 116
 conchshell of, 125
 conditioned soul cannot understand, 267
 conditioned soul helped by, 257, 258
 as controller, 8, 22
 cows favored by, 15
 cows protected by, 228
 as creator, 23, 25
 as creator, maintainer, destroyer, 9, 24, 176
 deathless, 28, 29, 62–63
 demigods favored by, 157
 demigods obey, 203
 demigods vs., 262
 demons defy, 203
 demons killed by, 20
 desires fulfilled by, 203
 desire tree, compared to, 203
 devotee “defeats,” 109
 devotee returns to, 266
 devotees “cheated” by, 157
 devotees favored by, 12, 110, 148, 160, 167–168, 184, 191, 198, 203
 devotees know, 22
 devotee's opulence removed by, 81
 devotees protected by, 168, 227
 devotee's relationship with, 68, 83
 devotees tested by, 186, 187–188
 devotional service appreciated by, 198
 dress of, 4, 29–31, 126
 as *durga-pāla*, 201
 effulgence of, 31

Supreme Lord

as equally disposed, 20, 203
 as everything, 118
 as everywhere, 21, 22
 expansions of, 19, 245
 form of. *See*: Form of the Supreme Lord
 Ganges from, 8
 Garuḍa companion of, 146
 glories of, 219, 251, 252
 as *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya*, 228–229
 as goddess of fortune's husband, 7, 158
 as *guror guruḥ*, 261
 as Hari, 80, 82
 Hayagrīva killed by, 231, 232, 272
 in heart of all, 10, 23, 61, 110, 177, 198, 251–252, 267
 Hiranyakaśipu misunderstood, 62, 63
 as Hṛṣīkeśa, 75
 human beings under, 142
 ignorance dispelled by, 252
 illusion-free, 9
 incarnations of. *See*: Incarnations of the Supreme Lord
 independent, 182
 Indra reinstated by, 199, 213, 216
 infallible, 8, 9
 as instructor, 265, 266
 in Kali-yuga ignored, 178
 Kaśyapa meditated on, 19, 20
 Kaśyapa pleased, 16
 knowledge given by, 265
 liberation by knowledge of, 29
 as life's goal, 266, 267
 limitless, 11, 24, 116
 living beings as sons of, 67
 living entity compared to, 62–63
 living entity contrasted to, 63, 230
 Lord's associates prayed to, 125, 126
 lotus feet of. *See*: Lotus feet of the Supreme Lord
 materialist rejects, 181, 182
 Māyāvādīs misunderstand, 118
 mercy of. *See*: Mercy of the Supreme Lord
 mission of, 261
 modern civilization ignores, 174

Supreme Lord (*continued*)

names of. *See*: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Names of the Supreme Lord
 nature under, 229–230
 offerings to. *See*: Offerings to the Supreme Lord
 opulence of, 43
 as origin of all, 117, 118
 Pāṇḍavas' victory assured by, 8
 parts & parcels of, 245, 261, 265
 pastimes of. *See*: Pastimes of the Supreme Lord
 plenary portions of. *See*: Supreme Lord, expansions of
 power of, 43
 Prah̥lāda assigned to Suta by, 204, 206
 Prah̥lāda gladdened by, 171
 pride-free people favored by, 184
 as proprietor, 42–43, 67, 68, 153, 176–177, 178, 209
 protection by. *See*: Protection by the Supreme Lord
 as Ramā-pati, 7
 reciprocates one's surrender, 203, 252
 sacrifices for, 209
 Satyavrata instructed by, on Absolute Truth, 270, 271, 274
 Satyavrata instructed by, on surviving water devastation, 248–250
 Satyavrata meditated on, 253, 256
 Satyavrata prayed to, 257, 259, 260, 262–268
 as Satyavrata's *guru*, 264
 scientists challenge, 219
 self-satisfied, 68
 sin absolved by, 263
 Śiva worships, 201
 as sole shelter, 25
 as spiritual master, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 268
 spiritual master represents, 257–258, 261, 264
 success by satisfying, 11
 suffering relieved by, 8, 12, 80, 257

Supreme Lord

sunlike, 10
 as Supersoul, 11, 198, 202–203
 surrender to. *See*: Surrender to the Supreme Lord
 symbols carried by, 4, 28–29, 205
 temple of, 205
 time represents, 24, 143, 144
 as *tīrtha-pāda*, 8
 transcendental, 229–230
 universal form of. *See*: Universal form of the Supreme Lord
 universe pervaded by, 219
 as Uttamaśloka, 157
 as Vāsudeva, 3, 4
Vedas reveal, 23
Vedas revealed by, 275
Vedas saved from Hayagrīva by, 231, 232, 272, 275
 as Viṣṇu, 23
 water annihilation foretold by, 247, 248
 weapons of. *See*: Weapons of the Supreme Lord
 worship of, 201, 208, 245–246, 262
 as Yajña-pati, 7
 as *yajña-puruṣa*, 209
See also: Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul; Viṣṇu, Lord
 Supreme Lord, quotations from
 on Aditi & sons, 12
 on Bali, 55, 188
 on Lord as equally disposed, 20
 on Lord favoring devotee, 8, 148
 on materialist, 181
 on Prah̥lāda, 204, 205
 on senses and satisfaction, 70
 on surrender, 164, 264
 on water of devastation, 247
Suras. *See*: Demigods; Devotees of the Supreme Lord
 Surrender to the Supreme Lord
 by Bali, 107, 159, 162, 164–165
 as benediction, 263
 condition-free, 107

Surrender to the Supreme Lord

- by devotee, 198, 203
- direct & indirect, 252
- fearlessness by, 252
- illusion surpassed by, 10
- Kṛṣṇa advises, 164
- man ignores, 164
- māyā* dispelled by, 264
- by Prahāda, 164–165, 166
- recommended, 164, 269
- revelation according to, 252

Sūrya, 245

Sūta Gosvāmī, quoted on duty's perfection, 209

Sutala planet

- heavenly planets excelled by, 190, 191
- Lord assigned Prahāda to, 204, 206
- suffering absent in, 189, 190
- Vāmana assigned Bali to, 189–191

Svalpam apy asya dharmasya

quoted, 198, 245

Svāmśa, defined, 245*Svanuṣṭhitasya dharmasya*

verse quoted, 209

Svargaloka. *See*: Heavenly planets, *all entries**Svargāpavarga-narakeṣv*

verse quoted, 151

Svarūpa

defined, 261

See also: Identity

Svāyambhuva Manu. *See*: Manu,

Svāyambhuva

T

Tad ahaṁ bhakti-upahṛtam

verse quoted, 180

Tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām

quoted, 262

Tad viddhi pranipātena

verse quoted, 269

Tapasya. *See*: Austerity*Tapo divyaṁ putrakā yena sattvaṁ*

quoted, 75, 260

Tapoloka, 127

Tasmāt parataraṁ devi

verse quoted, 106

Tathā dehāntara-prāptiḥ

quoted, 165, 183, 245

Tat te 'nukampām susamīkṣamāṇo

verse quoted, 160

Tattva-darśī, Arjuna as, 269

Teacher, spiritual. *See*: *Brāhmaṇa*; Spiritual master

Temple of the Supreme Lord, new devotee

should frequent, 205

Teṣāṁ evānukampārtham

verse quoted, 252

Teṣāṁ satata-yuktānām

verse quoted, 110

Three worlds

names of, 247

water annihilation of, 247, 248

See also: Annihilation of the Universe; Universe

Time

demigods favored by, 143

invincible, 144

Lord represented by, 24, 143, 144

of Lord's appearance, 32, 33

Trance. *See*: Meditation

Transcendentalists. *See*: Devotees of the Supreme Lord; *Jñānis*; *Māyāvādīs*; *Yogīs*

Transmigration of the soul. *See*: Birth and death, repeated

Tree, body compared to, 86, 87, 88

Tree, desire, Lord compared to, 203

Truth

Māyāvāda vs. *Vaiṣṇava* conceptions of, 87

via spiritual master, 269

See also: Absolute Truth

Truthfulness in Lord's universal form, 123

Tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma

quoted, 29, 63, 95, 266

Tyaktvā sva-dharmaṁ caraṇāmbujam hareḥ

quoted, 245

U

Unhappiness. *See*: Suffering

Universal form of the Supreme Lord

- Arjuna saw, 134
- arms of, 123
- back of, 123
- Bali saw, 117–120, 123
- bodily hairs of, 123
- bosom of, 120, 123
- calves of, 119
- chest of, 123
- demons saw, 124
- ears of, 123
- elements cover, 127
- eyebrows of, 123
- eyelids of, 123
- eyes of, 123
- feet of, 119
- forehead, 123
- hair of, 123
- head of, 123
- heart of, 123
- intelligence of, 123
- items included in, 117–118
- knees of, 119
- Kṛṣṇa showed, 134
- lips of, 123
- mind of, 123
- mouth of, 123
- nails of, 123
- navel of, 120
- neck of, 123
- nostrils of, 123
- opulence of, 117–118
- private parts of, 120
- semen of, 123
- senses of, 123
- shadow of, 123
- smile of, 123
- thighs of, 119
- tongue of, 123
- touch of, 123
- Vāmana showed, 134
- veins of, 123

Universal form of the Supreme Lord

waist of, 120

words of, 123

Universe(s)

annihilation of. *See*: Annihilation of the universe

creator of, 202

liars burden, 99–100

Lord pervades, 219

as Lord's external potency, 10

as space ocean, 69

Vāmana encompassed, 116, 149, 150, 157–158

Vāmana's footstep pierced, 127–128, 133

See also: Creation, the; Heavenly planets;

Material world; Planets

Untruthfulness. *See*: Falsity; Liars

Upadekṣyanti te jñānam

verse quoted, 269

Utpatha-pratipannasya

verse quoted, 95

V

Vaikuṅṭha. *See*: Spiritual world, *all entries*

Vaiṣṇavas. *See*: Devotees of the Supreme Lord, *all entries*

Vaiśyas, culture of, 72

Vāmanadeva, Lord

Bali & Co. outshone by, 44

Bali arrested by, 147, 148, 171

Bali assigned by, to Sutala, 189–191

Bali "cheated" by, 157–158

Bali criticized, 68, 69

Bali gave land to, 112, 115

Bali kept promise to, 157, 158

Bali loved, 98–99

Bali praised by, 66

Bali sanctified by, 50

Bali saved by, 227

Bali sent to hell by, 151, 152, 153

Bali's family heritage praised by, 55–57, 64–66

Bali's offerings to, 51, 70, 78, 81–82, 157, 158, 177, 179, 180, 181

Vāmanadeva, Lord

- Bali welcomed, 46–51
- Bali worshiped, 113
- beauty of, 41, 46
- begged land from Bali, 66, 67, 69, 77, 108, 136, 213
- birth ceremony for, 38
- body of, covered sky, 126
- as *brahmacārī*, 37, 38, 39, 41, 71, 79, 80, 83, 108, 138
- brahmacārīs* advised by, 55
- Brahmā honored, 214, 215, 217
- Brahmaloka outshone by, 130
- as *brāhmaṇa*, 37, 38, 46, 49, 108, 137
- Brahmā outshone by, 130
- Brahmā prayed to, 132
- Brahmā washed feet of, 133
- Brahmā worshiped, 132, 134
- ceremonies blessed by glorifying, 221
- demigods favored by, 79, 137
- demigods honored, 214, 215, 217
- demons angry at, 136–139
- dress of, 46
- as dwarf, 37, 38, 79, 81
- earth stepped on by, 42, 43
- effulgence of, 41, 43, 44, 46
- fire sacrifice by, 42
- first footstep of, covered earth, 126
- human being vs., 67
- Indra excelled by, 215
- as Indra's brother, 213
- Indra transported, to heavenly planet, 215
- Jāmbavān honored, 136
- Kṛṣṇalike, 134
- as Nārāyaṇa, 37
- paraphernalia carried by, 45
- parents of, 79
- planetary deities worshiped, 134, 135
- quoted on Hiranyakaśipu and Viṣṇu, 60–61
- sacred thread ceremony for, 38, 39, 40
- sannyāsīs* advised by, 55
- second step of, pierced universe, 127–128
- Śukrācārya detected purpose of, 78–83
- universal form shown by, 134

Vāmanadeva, Lord

- universe encompassed by, 116, 149, 150, 157–158
- as Urukrama, 133
- as Viṣṇu, 137–139
- Varāha incarnation like fish incarnation, 232
- Varṇam* defined, 260
- Varṇāśramācāravatū* verse quoted, 107, 209
- Varṇāśrama-dharma* divisions of, listed, 71, 107
- purpose of, 71, 107, 209
- society organized by, 107
- See also: *Brahmacārī*; *Brāhmaṇa*; *Gṛhasṭha*; *Kṣatriyas*; *Sannyāsī*; Society, human; *Vaiśyas*; Vedic culture

Varuṇa

- Bali arrested by, 162
- human compared to, 245
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- Vasiṣṭha Muni, quoted on Lord's glories, 219
- Vāsudevaḥ sarvam iti* quoted, 118
- Vāsuki as anchor rope, 256

Vaṭu

- defined, 37, 38
- See also: *Brahmacārī*
- Vedaīs ca sarvair aham eva vedyāḥ* quoted, 275

Vedas

- astronomy in, 32
- Bhagavad-gītā* reveals, 275
- eternal, 271
- fish incarnation saved, 231–232
- four listed, 132
- Hayagrīva stole, 231
- Lord known via, 23
- Lord reveals, 275
- Lord saved, 231, 232, 272, 274, 275
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- supplementary, two listed, 132
- veda-vāda-ratās* misconstrue, 275
- See also: names of specific Vedic literatures
- Veda-vāda-ratās*, *Vedas* misconstrued by, 275

Vedic culture

ceremonies for newborn in, 38

teaches satisfaction, 71

See also: *Varṇāśrama-dharma*

Vedic knowledge

protection of, 228

See also: *Vedas*

Vedic mantras. See: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra;

Mantras; *Vedas*

Vedic rituals. See: Ritualistic ceremonies;

Sacrifices; Vedic culture

Vetti yatra na caivāyam

verse quoted, 74

Vibhinnāmśa defined, 245*Vidyā*. See: Knowledge

Vidyādhara

Bali honored by, 114

Lord's appearance honored by, 35

Vidyādhara sword, 125

Vindhya

as Bali's wife, 113, 175, 176

Brahmā interrupted by, 175

prayed for Bali, 178

quoted on Lord & fools, 176

Vipra defined, 101*Virāt-rūpa*. See: Universal form of the

Supreme Lord

Virocana

as Bali's father, 64-65

brāhmaṇas favored by, 64

Viṣṇu, Lord

duty to, 212

Ganges from toe of, 48

Hiraṇyakaśipu vs., 58-62, 64

invincible, 109

as mystic master, 59

Vāmana as, 137-139

worship toward, 106-107

as *yajña-puruṣa*, 209

See also: Incarnations of the Supreme

Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supreme

Lord

Viṣṇu-dharmottara, cited on annihilation in

Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, 250

Viṣṇu-dharmottare tv etat

verse quoted, 251

Viṣṇuneti bruvāṇais tu

verse quoted, 251

Viṣṇu Purāṇa

quoted on sacrifices for Viṣṇu, 209

quoted on Viṣṇu worship via *varṇāśrama-dharma*, 107

Viṣṇur ārādhyate panthā

verse quoted, 107, 209

Viṣṇu's associates

demons vs., 140-146

fourteen named, 141

Viṣṇusvāmī, 269

Viṣṇu-tattva vs. living entities, 245*Viṣṭabhyāham idam kṛtsnam*

quoted, 219

Viśvakarmā

as heaven's engineer, 189

as Sutala's maker, 189

Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura

as astrologer, 32

quoted on spiritual master, 258

quoted on stars and planets, 32

Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura, cited

on Bali, 111

on Brahmā's daytime sleep, 250

on Ganges, 133

on *hariḥ*, 80

on Satyavrata, 272

Vivasvān

as Satyavrata's father, 233

See also: Sun-god

Vivigna-cetāḥ

defined, 61

See also: Anxiety

Vṛndāvana as holy place, 8

Vyāsadeva

in disciplic succession, 261

as *guru* No. 1, 261

Kṛṣṇa's supremacy accepted by, 269

W

Water

fish incarnation outgrew, 237-242

in Lord's universal form, 123

of universal annihilation, 230, 247, 248,

254

Water-demigod in Lord's universal form, 123

Wealth

for charity, 104

Rūpa Gosvāmī divided, 85

See also: Gold; Money; Opulence; Opulence, material

Weapons of demons, 139

Weapon(s) of the Supreme Lord

bow, 124

club, 125

disc, 124, 191

prayed to the Lord, 125

sword, 125

Week, days of, planetary positions correspond to, 32

Wife. See: Marriage

Wind in Lord's universal form, 123

Wise men chant Lord's holy names, 211

Women

celestial, 34

See also: Female-male attraction; Marriage

Wood "producing" fire, Kaśyapa and Aditi "producing" the Lord like, 20

Work. See: Activities; Karma

World. See: Creation, the; Earth planet; Material world; Universe

Worlds, three. See: Three worlds

Worship

in bodily conception fruitless, 245, 246

towards demigods, 245, 262

toward Ganges, 116

God vs. demigod, 245, 262

of the Lord, 16, 201, 208, 245-246, 262

toward spiritual master, 258

toward Vāmana, 134, 135

of Vāmana by Bali, 47, 113

of Vāmana by Brahmā, 132, 134

of Viṣṇu, 106-107

See also: Deity form of the Supreme Lord

Y

Yadā yadā hi dharmasya

verse quoted, 226-227

Yad gatvā na nivartante

quoted, 63

Yajña. See: Ritualistic ceremony; Sacrifice

Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair

quoted, 211

Yajña-patnīs as *kṛpā-siddha*, 98

Yakṣas

Kuvera king of, 40

Lord's appearance honored by, 35

Yaṁ yaṁ vāpi smaran bhāvaṁ

quoted, 87

Yāre dekha, tāre kaha 'kṛṣṇa'-upadeśa

quoted, 261, 264

Yasya deve parā bhaktir

quoted, 2

Yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi

quoted, 80-81, 148, 167-168, 172, 173

Yasyāprasādān na gatiḥ kuto 'pi

quoted, 2

Yasyāsti bhaktir bhagavaty akiñcanā

quoted, 114

Ye bhajanti tu mām bhaktyā

verse quoted, 203

Yei kṛṣṇa-tattva-vettā, sei 'guru' haya

verse quoted, 55

Ye yathā mām prapadyante

quoted, 252

Yoga

aṣṭāṅga, processes of, 71

devotional service vs., 260

haṭha, as needless, 4

knowledge by, 132

mystic, processes of, 71

sense control by, 71

sense gratification cured by, 71

See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Yogīs

fate of, 63

mystic, demons, became, 162

See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord